

International Commercial Language.

A COMPLETE COURSE

OF

V O L A P Ü K

WITH

GRAMMAR, EXERCISES, AND TWO VOCABULARIES
OF ABOUT 5000 WORDS

Adapted from the French of Prof. AUG. KERCKHOFFS

BY

I. HENRY HARRISON,

SUB-INSPECTOR FOR ENGLISH IN THE NAVAL SCHOOL OF ST. PETERSBURG,
Holder of a Diploma as Professor of Volapük, and Member of the Volapük Academy.

Second Completely Revised Edition.

LIBRAIRIE HACHETTE & Cie

LONDON: 18, KING WILLIAM STREET, CHARING CROSS.

PARIS: M. H. LE SOUDIER, 174, BOULEVARD SAINT-GERMAIN.

BOSTON: CARL SCHOENHOF.

1888.

All Rights reserved.

J. S. LEVIN,
ENGLISH AND FOREIGN STEAM PRINTING WORKS,
75, LEADENHALL STREET, LONDON, E.C.

INTRODUCTION.

The new language Volapük (vol, the world, and pük, language) has only existed six years. In 1881, Father Schleyer, a Roman Catholic parish priest in Baden, published, at Constance, his grammar and dictionary, in German, of the language newly invented by him. There now exist nearly two hundred clubs for the propagation of Volapük in Germany, France, Spain, Italy, and in other countries of Europe, as well as in America, Canada, and Asia. Courses have been opened, and journals founded, to teach and spread the new language in most of the countries above named. This striking success has been owing to the simplicity and logical clearness of the language, which are such that it can easily be learned, for all the purposes of ordinary and commercial correspondence, in a few weeks. Many learned and clever men have tried, since the seventeenth century, to create an artificial universal language, but all these attempts have failed through the difficulty of the various systems devised. What has so long been looked upon as a dream is now an accomplished fact, and it is no exaggeration to say that Volapük is surely destined to become the great international commercial medium of the future.

Here, however, it is necessary to warn the reader against certain exaggerations unhappily accepted by over-enthusiastic adherents of Volapük, and even by the inventor of the language himself, and which can only injure the cause intended to be promoted. We are told that Volapük will become the one language of the world, that a universal Volapük literature will come into exist-

ence, and that poetry, music, and science will have their independent Volapük authors. This is a mistake which often causes Volapük to be laughed at by those who know nothing of its real nature. The languages of Shakespeare, Dante, Voltaire, Goethe, Cervantes, and Gogol will never be supplanted by Volapük. A few books of science may some day be translated into Volapük for the use of those who are ignorant of the European tongues, but no scientific writer or inventor will ever first publish in Volapük. A cursory glance at the alphabet and words of the language will show it to be utterly unsuited to music. As to poetry, two leading principles in Volapük will always prevent any one, who possesses an ear and common sense, from attempting to write verse in it; those two principles are, firstly, that the accent always falls on the last syllable of a word, secondly, that a strict and invariable logical construction is required by the grammar. Were this last point not the case, the language would soon become an imitation of German, French, or English, as the case might be. To neglect the correct order of the words, and to employ arbitrary accents, as all those who write Volapük verse do, and must do, is simply to invent another language, and to disfigure the one invented by Father Schleyer. There is, however, one poetical form possible in Volapük, and that is, *blank verse*, for which inversions contrary to the Volapük rules can be avoided, and, above all, for which the correct accents can always be preserved, because the *iambus* is a natural and prevalent form in Volapük.

There is another point on which I must say a few words. With all the inherent simplicity of Volapük, with its single declension and one invariable conjugation, both admirably conceived, a number of unnecessary and difficult grammatical forms have been introduced into it and these are all enthusiastically adopted in the greater

part of Germany. Professor Kerckhoffs has simplified the language from all this useless complication, and I have followed his example in doing the same. Those who care for the success of Volapük owe a debt of gratitude to Professor Kerckhoffs for the admirable way in which this task of simplification has been performed. I have put in a chapter apart all those German forms rejected by Professor Kerckhoffs, for the convenience of those who may happen to meet with Volapük on the German system, as without some guide they will certainly understand nothing.

Father Schleyer has made over to Professor Kerckhoffs the right of publishing all grammars, manuals, and dictionaries for Volapük, in all languages except German, and this arrangement will go far to secure an important point—the unity of the language. The present adaptation of Professor Kerckhoffs' "Cours complet de Volapük" is published with his consent, but I have naturally been obliged to alter considerably some of the details of the method for English readers.

Professor Kerckhoffs is of opinion that, in teaching Volapük, it is better to begin with translations from the language itself, and accordingly he places an exercise in Volapük after the vocabulary of each lesson, giving the same exercise corrected in French in the third part of his book. I must confess that I prefer asking my pupils to translate the other way, *i.e.*, to write at once in Volapük. I have, however, followed the "Cours complet" as to the *place* of the exercises, because any one teaching the language, or any one studying it without a master, can always use the exercises as he may think best.

I. HENRY HARRISON.

NOTE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

An English-Volapük Vocabulary, it will be seen, has been added to the Volapük-English one of the first edition, and a large number of words have been given which are not used in the lessons of the course, the object being to make this little Volapük dictionary sufficient for translation from any ordinary Volapük text. A general difficulty to beginners is that many verbs which are neuter in other languages are active in Volapük, and to meet this every verb has been classed as active, neuter, impersonal, or passive. It should be borne in mind that when a Volapük verb has two complements, one a person and the other a thing, it is always active for the thing and governs the dative of the person. Thus, we must say "send the book to him," and not "send him the book." Another point is that when a verb only has an active form the neuter sense is frequently obtained through the reflective form. Thus, the active verb *to bend*, used with the reflective pronoun, becomes *to lean*, and requires the preposition *on*. It is difficult to translate from any language when many adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions have not been acquired, and consequently a large number of such words, not employed in the course, have been added for reference. One of the best ways of making progress in Volapük is to correspond in it. Any one on Professor Kerckhoff's list of all who have obtained diplomas, will always answer any letter, and the book, entitled "*Yelabuk Pedipedelas*," may be obtained for 8*d.* from E. LE SOUDIER, 174, Boulevard Saint-Germain, Paris, or from HACHETTE & Co., London.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION	PAGE iii
------------------------	-------------

FIRST PART.

GRAMMAR.

I.—PRONUNCIATION AND ORTHOGRAPHY.

I.—THE ALPHABET	1
II.—ACCENTUATION	2
III.—PROPER NAMES	2
A READING LESSON	3

II.—SUBSTANTIVE.

I.—DECLENSION	3
II.—SEX	4
EXERCISE	5

III.—ADJECTIVE.

I.—FORMATION AND DECLENSION	6
II.—DEGREES OF COMPARISON	7
EXERCISE	8

IV.—NUMERALS.

I.—CARDINAL NUMBERS	9
II.—ORDINAL NUMBERS	10
III.—NUMERAL ADVERBS	10
IV.—FRACTIONAL NUMBERS	10
V.—TIME	10
EXERCISE	11

V.—PRONOUN.

	PAGE
<i>I.—PERSONAL PRONOUNS</i>	12
<i>II.—POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS</i>	12
EXERCISE	13
<i>III.—DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS</i>	14
<i>IV.—INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS</i>	15
EXERCISE	17
<i>V.—RELATIVE PRONOUNS</i>	17
<i>VI.—INDEFINITE PRONOUNS</i>	18
EXERCISE	19

VI.—VERB.

<i>I.—FORMATION</i>	20
<i>II.—ACTIVE VERB</i>	21
A. Simple Tenses	21
EXERCISE	22
B. Derived Tenses	23
C. Infinitive and Participles	25
EXERCISE	26
<i>III.—PASSIVE VOICE</i>	27
A. Simple Tenses	27
B. Derived Tenses	28
C. Infinitive and Participles	28
D. Compound Passive Form	28
EXERCISE	29
<i>IV.—REFLECTIVE AND IMPERSONAL VERBS</i>	30
EXERCISE	31

VII.—CERTAIN PRONOMINAL FORMS.

EXERCISE	34
--------------------	----

VIII.—ADVERB.

<i>I.—FORMATION</i>	35
<i>II.—LIST OF PRINCIPAL ADVERBS</i>	36
A. Adverbs of Time	36
B. Adverbs of Place	37
C. Adverbs of Quantity	37
D. Adverbs of Manner	37
E. Adverbs of Affirmation, Interrogation, &c.	38
EXERCISE	38

IX.—PREPOSITION.

	PAGE
I.—SIMPLE PREPOSITIONS	39
II.—DERIVED PREPOSITIONS	40
III.—SYNONYMS AND CONTRACTIONS	41
IV.—ABBREVIATIONS	41
V.—EMPLOYMENT OF CERTAIN PREPOSITIONS	42
A. Various Meanings of "For"	42
EXERCISE	43
B. Various Meanings of "For" and "After," with use of Al, Äl, In, Ünü	45
EXERCISE	46
C. Use of Len, Lää, Nebü, Nilü, and of Su, Sus, Övü, Da, Ve	7
EXERCISE	49
D. Use of Fa, Dub, Ko, and various meanings of "Of" and "From"	50
EXERCISE	52
E. Prepositions requiring no special explanation .	54
EXERCISE	54

X.—CONJUNCTION.

I.—LIST OF PRINCIPAL CONJUNCTIONS	56
II.—USE OF CERTAIN CONJUNCTIONS	57
EXERCISE	59

XI.—INTERJECTION.

EXERCISE	62
--------------------	----

XII.—CONSTRUCTION.

EXERCISE	64
--------------------	----

XIII.—IDIOMS.

EXERCISE	70
--------------------	----

XIV.—FORMS OF THE GERMAN VOLAPÜK GRAMMAR REJECTED BY PROFESSOR KERCKHOFFS	71
---	----

SECOND PART.

LEXICOLOGY.

I.—ROOTS.

I.—SUBSTANTIVES.	PAGE 80
II.—OTHER PARTS OF SPEECH	82

II.—DERIVATIVES.

I.—SUFFIXES	83
A. Substantives	83
B. Adjectives, Verbs, etc.	89
II.—PREFIXES	91
A. True prefixes	91
B. Prefixes derived from Nouns, etc.	93

III.—COMPOUND WORDS.

I.—FORMATION.	99
II.—EXAMPLE OF DERIVATION	102

THIRD PART.

I.—TRANSLATION OF THE EXERCISES.

I.—ON THE NOUN	103
II.—ON THE ADJECTIVE	103
III.—ON THE NUMERALS.	104
IV.—ON THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS	104
V.—ON THE DEMONSTRATIVE AND INTER- ROGATIVE PRONOUNS	105
VI.—ON THE RELATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS	106
VII.—ON THE ACTIVE VERB (<i>simple tenses</i>)	106
VIII.—ON THE ACTIVE VERB (<i>derived tenses</i>)	107
IX.—ON THE PASSIVE VERB	108
X.—ON IMPERSONAL AND REFLECTIVE VERBS	109
XI.—ON CERTAIN PRONOMINAL FORMS	110
XII.—ON THE ADVERB	111

	PAGE
XIII.—ON THE MEANINGS OF THE PREPOSITION " For "	112
XIV.—ON THE MEANINGS OF " Before " AND " After " WITH THE USE OF <i>Al, Āl, In, Ünü</i>	113
XV.—ON THE USE OF <i>Len, Lā, Nebit, Nilü, AND OF</i> <i>Su, Sas, Övü, Da, Ve</i>	114
XVI.—ON THE USE OF <i>Fa, Dub, Ko, AND ON THE</i> MEANINGS OF " Of " AND " From "	115
XVII.—ON THE PREPOSITIONS REQUIRING NO SPECIAL EXPLANATION	116
XVIII.—ON THE CONJUNCTION	118
XIX.—ON THE INTERJECTION	120
XX.—EXERCISE OF REPETITION	121
XXI.—EXERCISE OF REPETITION (<i>continuation</i>)	121

II.—ANECDOTES.

I.—THE ALCHEMIST	122
II.—GENEROSITY OF VOITURE	122
III.—THE YOUNG NATURAL PHILOSOPHER	123
IV.—AN UNEASY CONSCIENCE	124
V.—THE OLD LIAR	124
VI.—AN EMBARRASSING QUESTION	125
VII.—THE DRESS MAKES THE MAN	126
VIII.—THE GROCER OF INDIANOPOLIS	127
IX.—IS IT BETTER TO GET UP EARLY OR LATE?	127
X.—A CHEAP WATCH	128
XI.—AMERICAN PUFFING	129
XII.—LOGIC AND PRACTICE	129
XIII.—A CONSCIENTIOUS JUDGE	130
XIV.—ABSENCE OF MIND	131
XV.—A CUNNING PEASANT WOMAN	132
XVI.—TRICK FOR TRICK	132

III.—COMMERCIAL SUBJECTS.

I.—BANKING AMONG THE ANCIENTS	134
II.—A REQUEST FOR INFORMATION	135
III.—A CIRCULAR ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A BANKING HOUSE	136

	PAGE
IV.—A CIRCULAR ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A GENERAL AGENCY	137
V.—A REQUEST FOR INFORMATION	137
VI.—A REPLY TO THE ABOVE LETTER	138
VII.—AN ORDER TO PURCHASE	139
VIII.—INFORMATION OF THE ORDER BEING EXECUTED	139
IX.—NOTICE OF A BILL.—THE BILL ABOVE MENTIONED	140
X.—A LETTER OF RECOMMENDATION	141

FOURTH PART.

VOCABULARY.

VOLAPÜK-ENGLISH	142
ENGLISH-VOLAPÜK	181

FIRST PART.

GRAMMAR.

I.—PRONUNCIATION AND ORTHOGRAPHY.

I.—THE ALPHABET.

Eight vowels and nineteen consonants.

VOLAPÜK.	ENGLISH SOUND.	EXAMPLE.
a	— a in <i>task</i> :	ta, <i>against</i> .
e	— a in <i>mate</i> :	te, <i>only</i> .
i	— ee in <i>meet</i> :	ti, <i>nearly</i> .
o	— o in <i>note</i> :	po, <i>behind</i> .
u	— oo in <i>soon</i> :	nu, <i>now</i> .

GERMAN SOUND.		
ä	— ä:	lä, <i>at, near</i> .
ö	— ö:	fö, <i>in front</i> .
ü	— ü:	büfü, <i>before</i> .

VOLAPÜK.	ENGLISH SOUND.	EXAMPLE.
c	— j in <i>jet</i> :	cen, <i>change</i> .
g	— g hard as in <i>got</i> :	gad, <i>garden</i> .
j	— sh in <i>shame</i> :	jip, <i>sheep</i> .
h	— fully aspirated:	hap, <i>harp</i> .
x	— ks as in <i>expect</i> :	xil, <i>exile</i> .
y	— y in <i>yes</i> :	ya, <i>already</i> .
z	— ts:	zif, <i>town</i> .
Our hard c is rendered by k:		kad, <i>card</i> .

The remaining consonants.

LETTER.	NAME.	LETTER.	NAME.
b	ba.	n	na.
d	da.	p	pa.
f	fa.	r	ra.
k	ka.	s	sa.
l	la.	t	ta.
m	ma.	v	va.

N.B.—The letter *a*, in the name of the consonants, is of course the English *a* in name.

The letters *q* and *w* are only used for proper names.

There are no diphthongs; two vowels in the same syllable are pronounced separately: *laud*, *la-ud*, *a lark*.

All the vowels are long.

II.—ACCENTUATION.

The accent always falls on the last syllable, as in *tikelè*, *to the thinker*.

III.—PROPER NAMES.

For languages with the Latin alphabet the spelling is preserved; for instance, we should write **John**, **Jean**, **Johann**, according to the nationality, and **London**, **Rome**, **Köln**.

Some geographical names are arbitrary, as **Flent**, *France*, **Deut**, *Germany*, and **Nelij**, *England*, and they are declined. (See next chapter).

A Reading Lesson.

Plofed de literat ähliladom vöno in klad funapükati fa Fléchier su Turenne.

Mayed stüla e subim tikas älegäloms julelis valik, e bal de oms äsagom kofiko nilele omik: "Kiü okanol mekõn pükati sümik?" — "Ven obinol Turenne," votik ägesagom.

TRANSLATION.

A professor of literature read one day in (his) class a funeral oration by Fléchier on Turenne. The majesty of the style and the elevation of the thoughts delighted all the pupils, and one of them said ironically to his neighbour: "When shall you be able to make a similar discourse?"—"When you are Turenne," replied the other.

II.—SUBSTANTIVE.

I.—DECLENSION.

The same declension is used for all parts of speech which are declined.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

N. Dom,	<i>a house.</i>	N. Doms,	<i>the houses.</i>
G. Doma, or de dom,	<i>of a house.</i>	G. Domas or de doms,	<i>of the houses.</i>
D. Dome, or al dom,	<i>to a house.</i>	D. Domes or al doms,	<i>to the houses.</i>
A. Domi,*	<i>a house.</i>	A. Doms,*	<i>the houses.</i>

* After a transitive verb.

a. The vocative is expressed by the nominative, except in cases of special emphasis when **O** is prefixed. The Germans always prefix **O**, but the simpler form is generally better.

b. With proper names the accusative is like the nominative, but the prepositions **de** and **al** must be used for the genitive and dative.

De Schleyer, of Schleyer; **al Schleyer**, to Schleyer.

c. The complements of time, weight, measure, etc., which correspond to adverbs, are used in the nominative :

Ebinob yels* tel in Cinän,	<i>I have been two years in China.</i>
Miglam de kaf kostom frans*	<i>A kilogramme of coffee costs</i>
kil,	<i>three francs.</i>

d. There is no definite nor partitive article.

e. The indefinite article is sometimes rendered by **sembal** (indef. pro.), which answers to our *certain* or *to of some kind*; thus *a house* may be **dom sembal**, or simply **dom**. The form opposed to this is **dom bal**, i.e. *one house (the only one)*. **Dom** means equally *a house* or *the house*.

II.—SEX.

There is no gender in Volapük, but female beings are distinguished by the prefix **of**, *she*.

Blod, a brother.

of-blod, a sister.

Lein, a lion.

of-lein, a lioness.

Some female beings have special forms, as **mot**, a mother, and **vom**, a woman.

* The accusative would be **yelis** and **franis**.

First Exercise.*

Labob, <i>I have.</i>	Mon, <i>money.</i>
Labobs, <i>we have.</i>	Pened, <i>a letter.</i>
Labol, <i>thou hast.</i>	Stof, <i>stuff, material.</i>
Labols, <i>you have.</i>	Can, <i>merchandise, goods, wares.</i>
Labom, <i>he has.</i>	Canel, <i>a shopkeeper, tradesman.</i>
Laboms, <i>they have.</i>	Nilel, <i>a neighbour.</i>
Binob, <i>I am.</i>	Flen, <i>a friend.</i>
Lemob, <i>I buy.</i>	In, <i>in, into.</i>
Selob, <i>I sell.</i>	Plo, <i>for (prep.)</i>
Givob, <i>I give.</i>	No, <i>not, no.</i>

OBSERVATION.

For the conjugation of the verb the personal pronouns (ob, obs, *I, we*; ol, ols, *thou, you*; om, oms, *he, they*) are added to the root.

1. Labob penedi plo flen canela.
2. Lemob stofis; labol canis.
3. No binob in dom of-canela.
4. Labols moni, no labols flenis.
5. Binob nilel flena de Peter.
6. Nilel canela labom fleni in Paris.
7. Givob penedis de Peter al Charles.
8. Selob stofis de Peter caneles de London.
9. Nilels laboms stofis plo canels.
10. Flens nilela laboms domis.
11. Givob moni flenes of-nilela.
12. Labobs canis in dom flena sembal.

* The translation of the Exercises is given in the *Third Part*.

III.—ADJECTIVE.

I.—FORMATION AND DECLENSION.

α. Adjectives are generally formed from substantives, by adding the termination *ik*.

<i>Fam, fame.</i>	<i>famik, famous.</i>
<i>Dol, pain.</i>	<i>dolik, painful.</i>

β. Adjectives are placed after substantives, and are invariable, except when used substantively.

<i>Labob domis gletik,</i>	<i>I have large houses.</i>
<i>Doms binoms gletik,</i>	<i>The houses are large.</i>
<i>Vietiks e blägiks,</i>	<i>Whites and blacks (speaking of men).</i>

γ. A substantive may be formed from any adjective, by adding the indefinite termination *os*. (See Chap. V.)

<i>Gudik, good;</i>	<i>gudikos, that which is good.</i>
<i>Valik, all;</i>	<i>valikos, the whole, everything.</i>

Charles epenom valikosi obe, Charles has written all to me.

δ. In translating the names of materials, the adjective form may replace the substantive.

Tab mabik or de mab, A marble table.

OBSERVATION.

An adverb is formed from an adjective, by adding the termination *o*.

<i>Famiko, famously.</i>	<i>Doliko, painfully.</i>
--------------------------	---------------------------

ε. When *much, little, as much, too much* relate to a substantive, expressed or understood, they are translated by *mödik, much, nemödik, little, so mödik, as much,*

tu mödik, *too much*. When they are adverbs, an *o* is added.

N.B.—There is no difference between *much* and *many*, *few* and *little*.

Mens mödik pükoms tu mödiko, *Many people talk too much*.

II.—THE DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

a. The comparative and superlative are formed by adding to the positive *um* (from the adverb *umo*, *more*) for the comparative, and *ün* (from the adverb *üno*, *the most*) for the superlative.

Gletik,	<i>great (also large and tall).</i>
Gletikum,	<i>greater.</i>
Gletikün,	<i>the greatest.</i>

b. The conjunctions *as* and *so*, before the adjective, are rendered by *so*; and the conjunctions *than* and *as*, after the adjective, are rendered by *ka*.

Binob so gletik ka ol,	<i>I am as tall as thou.</i>
No binob so gletik ka om,	<i>I am not so tall as he.</i>
Binom gletikum ka ob,	<i>He is taller than I.</i>

c. The absolute superlative is rendered by the adverb *vemo* (*very*), or by the superlative in *ün*.

Dom gletikün or vemo gletik, *A very large house.*

d. Mödik and nemödik are compared regularly, but the adverbs mödiko and nemödiko have a double form of comparison.

Umo or mödikumo,	<i>more.</i>
Üno or mödiküuo,	<i>the most.</i>
Luumo or nemödikumo,	<i>less.</i>
Luüno or nemödiküno,	<i>the least.</i>

N.B.—The syllable *lu* is the prefix of inferiority.

EXAMPLES.

Labob flenis mödikum ka ol, *I have more friends than thou.*
 Charles epükom mödiküno, *Charles has spoken the most.*

e. Mödik and nemödik, when used alone, are declined like other adjectives; they also take the form with OS.

MödiKS sagoms, *Many (people) say.*
 Esagom mödikosi, *He has said much (many different things).*

OBSERVATION.

Some adverbs are compared in the same way as adjectives, only of course with o added.

Ofen, *often.*
 Ofenumo, *oftener.*
 Ofenüno, *the oftenest.*

Second Exercise.

Binob, <i>I am.</i>	Gud, <i>goodness.</i>
Binobs, <i>we are.</i>	Golüd, <i>gold.</i>
Binol, <i>thou art.</i>	Lin, <i>a ring.</i>
Binols, <i>you are.</i>	Man, <i>a man.</i>
Binom, <i>he is.</i>	Pokaglok, <i>a watch.</i>
Binoms, <i>they are.</i>	Glet, <i>size.</i>
Lieg, <i>riches, wealth.</i>	Süt, <i>a street.</i>
Pöf, <i>poverty.</i>	Zif, <i>a town.</i>
Silef, <i>silver.</i>	Valik, <i>all.</i>
Smal, <i>smallness.</i>	E, <i>and.</i>

1. Binob gletikum ka flen nilela.
2. Canels pöfik no laboms domis gletik.
3. Binom man vemo pöfik e vemo smalik.
4. Givob pokagloki silefik al Peter.

5. Madrid no binom zif so gletik ka Paris.
6. Dom canela binom luumo smalik ka dom de Charles.
7. Fiens valik de Peter laboms linis golüdik.
8. Binols in süt gletikün zifa.
9. No binoms vemo liegik; laboms canis gudik nemödik.
10. Liegiks binoms fiens gudikün pöfikas.
11. Labob stofis mödik: selob canis mödikum ka nilel.
12. No labol moni so mödik ka man pöfikün zifa.

IV.—THE NUMERALS.

I.—THE CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1 = Bal.	10 = Bals.	11 = Balsebal.
2 = Tel.	20 = Tels.	12 = Balsetel.
3 = Kil.	30 = Kils.	31 = Kilsebal.
4 = Fol.	40 = Fols.	43 = Folsekil.
5 = Lul.	50 = Luls.	57 = Lulsevel.
6 = Mäl.	60 = Mäls.	68 = Mälsejöl.
7 = Vel.	70 = Vels.	170 = Tum vels.
8 = Jöl.	80 = Jöls.	180 = Tum jöls.
9 = Zül.	90 = Züls.	690 = Mältum züls.
100 = Tum.	1000 = Mil.	3000 = Kilmil.

a. It is apparent from the above that the units are joined to the tens by the conjunction *e* (11, bals-e-bal). The units precede the numbers 100 and 1000, and are written with them.

b. The cardinals are not declined.

Labom blodis tel, labob bal, *He has two brothers, I have one.*

II.—ORDINAL NUMBERS.

They are formed from the cardinals by adding the termination *id*, while the termination *ik* gives the sense of *simple, double, etc.*

Balid, the first.	Balik, simple.
Telid, the second.	Telik, double.
Kilid, the third.	Kilik, triple.
Balsid, the tenth.	Balsik, tenfold.
Tumid, the hundredth.	Tumik, 100 fold.

III.—THE NUMERAL ADVERBS.

Balido, firstly.	Telido, secondly.
Baliko, simply.	Teliko, doubly.
Balna, once.	Telna, twice.
Balidna, the first time.	Telidna, the second time.
Balidno, for the first time.	Telidno, for the second time.

These adverbs in their turn form other numeral adjectives.

Balnik, of one kind.	Telnik, of two kinds.
Balnaalik, single (occurring once).	Telnaalik, twofold (occurring twice).

IV.—FRACTIONAL NUMBERS.

They are formed from the cardinals, by adding the termination *dil* (*a part*).

Teldil bal,	a half.
Földils kil,	three-fourths.
Tel e luldils fol,	two and four-fifths.

V.—TIME.

a. The day of the month is indicated by the ordinal number.

Balül balsezülid, the 19th of January.

b. For time by the clock, the word **düp** (*hour*) is used followed by the ordinal number.

Düp kimid?	<i>What o'clock is it?</i>
Binos düp telid e lafik,*	<i>It is half-past two.</i>
Düp mälid e foldils kil,	<i>A quarter to seven.</i>

Third Exercise.

Kostom, <i>it costs.</i>	Yel, <i>a year.</i>
Jueg, <i>sugar.</i>	Mul, <i>a month.</i>
Kaf, <i>coffee.</i>	Vig, <i>a week.</i>
Vin, <i>wine.</i>	Del, <i>a day.</i>
Met, <i>a metre.</i>	Düp, <i>an hour.</i>
Miglam, <i>a kilo, kilogramme.</i>	Minut, <i>minute.</i>
Liät, <i>a litre.</i>	Lepäk, <i>a bale.</i>
Fran, <i>a franc.</i>	Tub, <i>a cask.</i>
Zim, <i>a centime.</i>	Limödik? <i>how much (many)?</i>
Satin, <i>silk.</i>	Limödo? <i>how much (adv.)?</i>

1. Yel labom delis kiltum mälselul; mul labom vigis fol.
2. Givob franis teltum lulsmil plo dom gletik nilela.
3. Miglam de kaf kostom luumo ka frans lul.
4. Selob liäti de vin plo zims velselul.
5. Binobs canels kil liegikün zifa.
6. Met de satin kostom frans kil zims luls.
7. Doms lul balid süta binoms gletik; mälid e velid binoms smalik.
8. Selob in vig bal miglamis telmil de kaf.
9. Lepäkis limödik de kaf labols?
10. Vin kostom mödikumo in Paris ka in Bordeaux.
11. Limödo tub de vin kostom in Bordeaux?
12. Lemob foldili bal miglama de jueg e foldilis kil miglama de kaf.

* Lafik (from laf, *a half*) is used, and not teldil, because the construction requires an adjective form.

V.—PRONOUN.

I.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Ob, obs,	I, we.
Ol, ols,	Thou, you.
Om, oms,	He or it, they.
Of, ofs,	She, they.
On,	One, they (indef.)

N.B.—*There being no gender, om refers to any object named which is not a female being.*

a. These forms follow the general declension.

N. Ob, I.	N. Obs, we.
G. Oba or de ob, of me.	G. Obas or de obs, of us.
D. Obe or al ob, to me.	D. Obes or al obs, to us.
A. Obi, me.	A. Obis, us.

b. Speaking of one person ol should be used, speaking of more than one person ols.

c. There is also an indefinite form os and a reflective form Ok.

Sagom osi,	he says so (it).
Sagom oke,	he says to himself.

d. When the English reflective form is really *emphatic*, the form it is added to the personal pronouns.

Ob it, I myself.	Obs it, we ourselves.
Äblinoms moni al om it,	They brought the money to himself.

II.—THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

a. They are formed from the personals by the addition of the adjective termination ik, and this whether used

before or after the noun in English. (Observe that all adjectives in Volapük follow the noun.)

Obik, <i>my, mine.</i>	Obsik, <i>our, ours.</i>
Ölik, <i>thy, thine.</i>	Ölsik, <i>your, yours.</i>
Omik, <i>his, its.</i>	Omsik, <i>their, theirs.</i>
Öfik, <i>her, hers.</i>	Ofsik, <i>their, theirs.</i>
Onik, <i>one's.</i>	
Mot e eils ofik,	<i>The mother and her children.</i>
Löfön läni onik,	<i>To love one's country.</i>

b. To avoid the repetition of the termination *ik* it may be replaced by the genitive.

Fat oba gudik, *My good father.*

c. The possessive forms employed alone, that is as nouns, are declined.

Penob fienes olik e obikes, *I write to thy friends and to mine.*

d. As adjectives have no gender, case or number, it is unnecessary to repeat the personal pronouns with each substantive.

Fat, mot e blods obik, *My father, mother, and brothers.*

Fourth Exercise.

Sevob, <i>I know, am acquainted with.</i>	Fat, <i>a father.</i>
Tikob, <i>I think.</i>	Mot, <i>a mother.</i>
Pükob, <i>I speak.</i>	Cil, <i>a child.</i>
Liladob, <i>I read.</i>	Son, <i>a son.</i>
Penob, <i>I write.</i>	Blod, <i>a brother.</i>
Studob, <i>I study.</i>	Buk, <i>a book.</i>
Jön, <i>beauty.</i>	Ofen, <i>often.</i>
Delid, <i>dearness.</i>	Ko, <i>with.</i>
Gad, <i>a garden.</i>	U, <i>or (either).</i>
Cem, <i>a room.</i>	Ni, <i>nor (neither).</i>

1. Labob penedis plo ol e plo fat olik.
2. Om e blod omik binoms flens obik tel gudikün.
3. Penob of-bode de Louisa e no mote ofik.
4. Cils obik binoms gletikum ka omiks.
5. Pükob ofen ko of in gad obsik.
6. Cans olik no binoms so delidik ka omsiks.
7. Charles no binom fien olik; sevob omi.
8. Of-nilel e son ofik binoms in gad omsik.
9. Penob ni al ol, ni al of, ni al Peter.
10. Liladob mödiko; studob ofen in buk olik jönik.
11. Binobs ofenumo in gad obsik ka in cem obsik.
12. Binom vemo pöfik; givob ofen moni ome e eiles omik.

III.—THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

a. **At** is used for *this* and **et** for *that*, as in English; **at** also answers to *the latter*, and **et** to *the former*. When these forms stand alone they are declined.

Läd at e söl et,	<i>This lady and that gentleman.</i>
Ats binoms liegik, ets binoms pöfik.	<i>These (persons) are rich, those are poor.</i>
Charles e Peter binoms skilik;	<i>Charles and Peter are clever;</i>
at binom nedutik, ab et binom dutik.	<i>the latter is idle, but the former is industrious.</i>

b. The feminine forms, **atof** and **etof**, are used for clearness, and the indefinite forms, **atos** and **etos**, translate *this* in the sense of *it*. Unless a special distinction be required, **at** and **atos** stand both for *this* and *that*.

Sevol lädis at tel; atof binof liegik, ab etof binof pöfik.	<i>You know these two ladies; the latter is rich, but the former is poor.</i>
Äsagom atosi obe,	<i>He told me this (it — so).</i>
Givol-öd buki at obe,	<i>Give me that book.</i>
Älogeb atosi,	<i>I saw that.</i>

c. Another form, **ut**, is used for *that*, when the latter is followed in English by *of*, to replace the possessive case; **ut** also translates *one* when, as an indefinite pronoun, it replaces a noun. **Ut** consequently, being always used alone, is always declined.

Buk at binom ut flena obik,	<i>This book is that of my friend (my friend's).</i>
Buks at binoms uts flenas obik,	<i>These books are those of my friends (my friends').</i>
Bizugob tabi de boad bufu ut de mab,	<i>I prefer a wooden table to a marble one.</i>

OBSERVATION.

All these forms, when used alone, follow the general declension: *G.* in **a**, *D.* in **e**, *A.* in **i**, and the plural adds **s**, *G.* in **as**, *D.* in **es**, *A.* in **is**.

IV.—THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

AS NOUNS.

Kim? *who? (for men).*
Kif? *who? (for women).*
Kis? *what? (indefinite).*

These forms are always declined, and the genitives, **kima** and **kifa**, answer to whose?

BOTH AS NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

Kiom, for men, animals, or things { as adjectives: *what?* or *which?*
Kiof, for female sex { as nouns: *which of?*

ONLY AS NOUN.

Kios, *indefinite form* ; referring to a proposition : *which of ?*

Examples of Kim, as noun and possessive.

Kime givol buki olik ?	To whom do you give your book ?
Kifi elogol adelo ?	Whom (female) have you seen to-day ?
Kisi openobs ome ?	What shall we write to him ?
Buki kima vilols labön ?	Whose book will you have ?

Examples of Kiom, as noun and adjective.

AS ADJECTIVE.

Püki kiom studol ?	What language do you study ?
Lädi kiof elogols ?	Which lady have you seen ?

AS NOUNS.

Kiomi sölas at elogols ?	Which of these gentlemen have you seen ?
Kiofi lādas at elogols ?	Which of these ladies have you seen ?

Example of Kios.

Epükom difkosi ; kios eplidos ole gudiküno ?	He has spoken of different things ; which pleased you most ?
---	---

The following adjectives and adverbs are derived from **Kim** and **Kiom**.

Kimik ? of what kind ?	Kimidno ? for which time ?
Kimiko ? in what way ?	Kimidnik ? of how many kinds ?
Kimid ? what (hour, date) ?	Kiöp ? where ?
Kimna ? how many times ?	Kiüp ? when ?
Kimidna ? which time ?	Kikod ? why ?

N.B.—**Kiöp** and **Kiüp** are relative as well as interrogative, i.e., they are used without interrogation.

Fifth Exercise.

Pükob, <i>I speak.</i>	Dlinön, <i>to drink.</i>
Pükobs, <i>we speak.</i>	Söl, <i>Sir, Mr., a gentleman.</i>
Vilol, <i>thou wishest, wilt.</i>	Läd, <i>Madam, Mrs., a lady.</i>
Vilols, <i>you wish, you will.</i>	Vomül, <i>Miss, a young lady.</i>
Sagom, <i>he says, he tells (some one).</i>	Bod, <i>bread.</i>
Sagoms, <i>they say, they tell (some one).</i>	Mit, <i>meat.</i>
Fidön, <i>to eat.</i>	Vat, <i>water.</i>
Penön, <i>to write.</i>	Vin, <i>wine.</i>
Pledön, <i>to play.</i>	Flif, <i>freshness.</i>
	Led, <i>redness.</i>
	Ta, <i>against (prep.)</i>

1. Ko kiom flenas obik vilols pledön?
2. Labom buki jönik; plo kim binom?
3. Kisi vilols dlinön, Läds e Söls?
4. Vilols dlinön vini at ledik ko vat flifk?
5. Kiofe lādas at vilol penön?
6. Buks at binoms gudikum ka ets.
7. No pükobs plo läds at, pükobs ta ofs.
8. Miti e bodi kiom vilols fidön?
9. Del kimid mula Peter binom in Paris?
10. Penob flenes de Charles e no utes de Peter.
11. Sevob sölis at fol: tel at binoms liegik, tel et binoms pöfik.
12. Kiöp buks olik e uts Läda Peter binoms?

V.—THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Kel, *who or which.*

Kelof (the feminine form for clearness), *who or which for animals.*

Atos kelos or kelos, *what (that which).*

These are declined, and the genitives, **Kela** and **Kelofa**, answer to *whose* or *of which*.

EXAMPLES.

Flen keli löfobs,	<i>The friend whom we love.</i>
Läds kelis sevols,	<i>The ladies whom you know.</i>
Buks kelis liladol,	<i>The books which you read.</i>
Mot sßla at, kelofü elogol,	<i>This gentleman's mother, whom you have seen.</i>
Nolob kelosi penel,	<i>I know what you are writing.</i>
Dom at, lönel kela binom nilel	<i>This house, the proprietor of</i>
obsik, binom vemo gletik,	<i>which is our neighbour, is very large.</i>
Söl at, domi kela älogol, binom	<i>This gentleman, whose house</i>
liegik,	<i>you saw, is rich.</i>

The English forms with *ever* are rendered by prefixing *ai* (a prefix expressing *duration*, and as an adverb meaning *always*).

Aikel, whoever, whichever.

Aikelos, whatever.

VI.—THE INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

AS NOUNS.

Alim, <i>everybody (one), each.</i>	Som, <i>such (a one).</i>
Ek, <i>somebody (one), anybody (one).</i>	Bos, <i>something, anything.</i>
Nek, <i>nobody, no one.</i>	Nos, <i>nothing.</i>
Ans, <i>some (things or persons).</i>	It, <i>self (after poss. pro.)</i>
Balim votim... (e...i), <i>one another, each other.</i>	

AS ADJECTIVES.

Alik, <i>each, every.</i>	Valik, <i>all.</i>
Anik, <i>some, any.</i>	Mödik, <i>much, many.</i>
Nonik, <i>no, not any, none.</i>	Nemödik, <i>little, few.</i>
Ot, <i>the same.</i>	Mödumik, <i>several.</i>
Sembal, <i>a certain (an or a).</i>	Teldik, <i>many a.</i>
Bofik, <i>both.</i>	Votik, <i>other.</i>
Somik, <i>such.</i>	Lölik (adj.), <i>whole, entire.</i>

a. Many of the adjectives are employed substantively.

Votiks, *the others*.

Valiks, *all*.

Bofiks, *both*.

b. *Some*, used alone, may be rendered by *de atos* or by *ans*.

Labob de atos, *I have some (of that)*.

Labob anis, *I have some (plur. sense)*.

c. *Ot* is sometimes used to replace *om*.

Givob oti ome, *I give it (the same) to him*.

d. *Ans* and *anik* may be employed in questions, *teldik* and *mödumik* cannot; *mödumik* expresses the idea of "a small number," and is only employed with plural nouns, and *ans* also has a plural meaning; *anik* is distinguished from *mödumik* by the sense of "any undetermined number," and has either a singular or plural meaning, which *nonik* has also; *teldik* is used with class names in the singular, but has the meaning of "many such," *any*, in the sense of *every*, is translated by *alim* or *alik*.

Sixth Exercise.

Kanob, *I can*.

Logol, *thou seest*.

Getom, *he gets, receives*.

Mütols, *you ought*.

Löfoms, *they love*.

Blibön, *to remain*.

Kömön, *to come*.

Sedön, *to send*.

Kapälön, *to understand*.

Klödobs, *we believe*.

Pösod, *a person*.

Pük, *language*.

Koten, *content*.

Nekoten, *discontent*.

Nevelo, *never*.

Ibo, *for (conj.)*

If, *if*.

Ab, *but*.

Is, *here*.

Us, *there*.

1. Logol is pösodi kel binom nevelo kotenik.
2. Sevob caneli kela eils binoms is.
3. No labol bukis, givob anis ole.
4. Alim de obs (obas) labom flenis so mödik ka ol.
5. Sevob pösodis mödumik kels laboms moni mödik,
ab flenis nemödik.
6. Löfoms eki kel binom flen neka.
7. No kanob kapälön (atosi) kelosi sagols.
8. Sevob noniki de buks (sevob bukis nonik) kelis
mütöl sedön.
9. Kikod no vilol kömön ko flens anik?
10. Moni limödik Peter getom del alik?
11. Klödobs nosi de atos, ibo no binol flen obsik.
12. Binobs valiks nekotenik, if no vilol blibön ko
obs.

VI.—VERB.

I.—FORMATION.

The verb in Volapük has an active, a passive, and a reflective form.

The root of a verb is generally a substantive; **pük**, *language*, **pükön**, *to speak*; **pen**, *pen*, **penön**, *to write*.

To form the persons, the personal pronouns are added to the root, instead of the infinitive termination **ön**. The simple tenses of the indicative are indicated by vowel augments; the derived tenses are formed by the addition of special terminations.

II.—THE ACTIVE VERB.

A.—THE SIMPLE TENSES.

a.—THE PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE.

Penob, penobs,	<i>I write, we write.</i>
Penol, penols,	<i>thou writest, you write.</i>
Penom, penoms,	<i>he writes, they write.</i>
Penof, penofs,	<i>she writes, they write.</i>
Penon,	<i>one writes, or they write (indef.)</i>

N.B.—This use of *on* answers to the French *on*, and to the German *man*.

b.—THE OTHER TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE.

IMPERFECT, OR DEFINITE } PAST,	ä	} penob	<i>I wrote.</i>
PERFECT, OR INDEFINITE } PAST,	e		<i>I have written.</i>
PLUPERFECT,	i		<i>I had written.</i>
FIRST FUTURE,	o		<i>I shall write.</i>
SECOND FUTURE,	u		<i>I shall have written.</i>

a. The following remarks may assist the reader in the correct employment of the tenses. The definite and indefinite past, as well as the pluperfect, follow the same rules as in English. The chief difficulty is with the future which is always used, and not the present as in English, after *if* (if), *when* (ven), etc.; in Volapük the future answers to the future. The second future frequently replaces the English present.

Yen ologob omi, osagob ome, *When I (shall) see him, I will tell him.*
If ukēmom bufo omegolob, *If he returns (shall have returned)*
opelob omi, *before I leave (shall leave), I shall pay him.*

b. The augments of the tenses are also used with adverbs of time, as with **del**, *a day*.

Adelo, <i>to-day.</i>	Odelo, <i>to-morrow.</i>
Adelo, <i>yesterday.</i>	Udelo, <i>the day after to-morrow.</i>
Edelo, <i>the day before yesterday.</i>	

c. Interrogation is marked, as in Russian, by the particle **li**, always placed before the verb ; in case of a negation, **no** precedes **li**. When an adverb of interrogation or an interrogative pronoun precedes the verb, **li** is suppressed (as in English *did* is suppressed after **who**). In elliptical phrases **li** may be added to any part of speech. A noun as nominative always precedes the verb.

EXAMPLES.

Li-studol volapüki ?	<i>Do you study Volapük ?</i>
No li-studol volapüki ?	<i>Do you not study Volapük ?</i>
Kikod no vilol kōmōn ?	<i>Why will you not come ?</i>
Moni limōdik Peter getom ?	<i>How much money does Peter get ?</i>
Klūp okōmol ? li-odelo ?	<i>When shall you come ? To-morrow ?</i>
Fat obsik li-okōmom ?	<i>Will our father come ?</i>

Seventh Exercise.

Golön, <i>to go, to walk.</i>	Ted, <i>commerce, trade.</i>
Megolön, <i>to go away, depart,</i>	Tedel, <i>trader, dealer.</i>
<i>leave, set out.</i>	Tedal, <i>a merchant.</i>

Säkön, <i>to ask, demand.</i>	Velat, <i>truth.</i>
Pelön, <i>to pay.</i>	Maläd, <i>illness, disease.</i>
Pölädön, <i>to lose.</i>	Ya, <i>already.</i>
Lugivön, <i>to lend.</i>	Sis, <i>since, for (prep.).</i>
Nolön, <i>to know (from study or by experience).</i>	Ven, <i>when (conj.).</i>
Tuvön, <i>to find.</i>	Kiüp? <i>when? (also relative).</i>
Yufön, <i>to aid, help, assist.</i>	Na, <i>after (conj.).</i>
Spelön, <i>to hope.</i>	Das, <i>that (conj.).</i>

1. Sedob ole tubis kil de vin kelis elemol.
2. Äklödol das no äkapälob kelosi äsäkof.
3. Li-sevols pösodis keles mütoobs penön?
4. Omogolom, ven ugetom penedi obik.
5. Ven ugetol buki obik, omütol penön osi obe.
6. Isagon obe das äbinom malädik sis muls fol.
7. Kiüp tedel at olugivom moni obes?
8. Fat olik li-klödom das ogolob ko om udelo?
9. If no yufols omi, no otuvom buki keli opöliüdom.
10. Charles li-spelom das osagofs velati obes?
11. Ämogolom, na ipöliüdom moni omik.
12. No okanob pelön canis kelis eselol obe.

B.—THE DERIVED TENSES.

THE CONDITIONAL.

It is formed by adding the termination *öv* to the definite past and pluperfect of the indicative.

- 1ST COND. Äpenob-öv, *I should write.*
 2ND COND. Ipenob-öv, *I should have written.*

THE IMPERATIVE.

a. It is formed by the addition of the termination *öd* to the tenses of the indicative.

PRESENT.	{	Penob-öd,	<i>let me write.</i>
		Penol-öd,	<i>write.</i>
		Penols-öd,	
		Penom-öd,	<i>let him write.</i>
		Penoms-öd,	<i>let them write.</i>
PAST.		Epenom-öd,	<i>let him have written.</i>

b. The definite past (with the augment *ä*), and the future (with the augment *o*), and even the pluperfect (with the augment *i*) are given in the grammar, but they can hardly be used and cannot be translated into English.

c. When it is desired to express, not an order, but a wish, *öd* is replaced by *ös*, and the latter form is also used to express the phrase "be so kind as to" (*veuillez* in French).

Of-reg livof-ös!	<i>Long live the Queen!</i>
Sagol-ös obe,	<i>Be kind enough to tell me.</i>

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

a. It is formed by the addition of the termination *la* to the tenses of the indicative.

PRESENT.	Penom-la,	<i>(if) he write.</i>
DEF. PAST.	Äpenom-la,	<i>(if) he wrote.</i>
INDEF. PAST.	Epenom-la,	<i>(if) he have written.</i>
PLUPERFECT.	Ipenom-la,	<i>(if) he had written.</i>

b. The use of the subjunctive is only necessary when if (if), after the conditional, is followed by the definite past or by the pluperfect.

EXAMPLES.

Älemb-öv bukis, if älabob-la
moni,
Isagob-öv osi, if ibinom-la us,

*I should buy the books, if I had
the money.
I should have said so, if he
had been there.*

c. It follows that the present and indefinite past of the subjunctive are redundant forms. The Germans employ the subjunctive in indirect phrases to express the ideas or words of others, and thus they obtain a subjunctive present, but there is no good reason for this form.

Example of the German employment of the Subjunctive.

Sagom das binom-la balid *He says that he is the first of*
klada omik, *his class.*

C.—THE INFINITIVE AND THE PARTICIPLES.

I.

a. We have seen that the infinitive always takes the termination *ön*.

PRESENT INFINITIVE.	Penön, <i>to write.</i>
PAST	„ Epenön, <i>to have written.</i>
FUTURE	„ Openön, <i>to be about to write.</i>

b. When the sign of the infinitive (*to*) expresses the idea of "in order to," **al** precedes the infinitive.

c. The preposition *of* with the present participle, after a noun or an adjective, is rendered by the infinitive, and all prepositions in Volapük govern the infinitive.

Gälod logün omi,	<i>The pleasure of seeing him.</i>
Büfä mogölön,	<i>Before going away.</i>

II.

a. All the participles take the termination ö!.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.	Penöl, <i>writing.</i>
PAST	„ Epenöl, <i>having written.</i>
FUTURE	„ Openöl, <i>being about to write.</i>

Example of Future Participle.

Omotävöl odele, begob olis	<i>As I am about to start (being about</i>
blibön is,	<i>to start) to-morrow, I beg you</i>
	<i>to stay here.</i>

b. Participles used substantively are, like adjectives, declined. The present participle used adverbially with a preposition (as *by* or *through*), adds an o, and becomes a real gerund.

Älogob pavunölis valik,	<i>I saw all the wounded.</i>
Vedon lelel lelölo,	<i>One becomes a blacksmith by</i>
	<i>forging.</i>

Eighth Exercise.

Flent, <i>France.</i>	Avigo, <i>this week.</i>
Flentel, <i>a Frenchman.</i>	Ävigo, <i>last week.</i>
Flentik, <i>French.</i>	Ovigo, <i>next week.</i>
Flentiko (<i>flento</i>), <i>in French.</i>	Ayelo, <i>this year.</i>
Nelij, <i>England.</i>	Aneito, <i>to-night.</i>
Deut, <i>Germany.</i>	Evelo, <i>ever.</i>
Lusän, <i>Russia.</i>	Nevelo, <i>never.</i>
Spän, <i>Spain.</i>	Al, <i>to (movement).</i>
Täl, <i>Italy.</i>	Nen, <i>without (prep).</i>
Pük, <i>a language.</i>	Do, <i>although, though.</i>
Volapük, <i>the universal language.</i>	Liko? <i>how? (adv).</i>
Kanitön, <i>to sing.</i>	Lilön, <i>to hear.</i>

1. Äpükob-öv püki lusänik, if äbinob-la muls anik in Lusän.
2. Iklödobs-öv nevelo atosi, if obs it no ilogobs-la esi.
3. Ägolob-öv ayelo al Berlin, if äsevob-la gudikumo püki deutik.
4. No li-vilol säkön ome liko sagon atosi nelijiko?
5. Penol-öd ome kikod no äkanob golön al Berdeaux ävigo.
6. Penol-ös ome kioms* binoms Spänels kelis älogol edelo.
7. Egivom nevelo bosi obes, do binom vomo liegik.
8. Vilob das sagom neke kelosi elogom adelo.
9. Emogolom nen epenön canis kelis ilemom.
10. Kanob kanitön, ab no kömob adelo al kanitön.
11. Ogivobs bukis Tälele kel okömom ko om omulo.
12. Nelijel, elilöl atosi, emogolom nen sagön bosi.

III.—THE PASSIVE VERB.

The passive is formed by prefixing a **p** to the forms of the active voice; as the present tense has no augment, an **a** is added for it.

A.—THE SIMPLE TENSES.

PRESENT.	Pa	} löfob,	<i>I am loved.</i>
DEF. PAST.	Pä		<i>I was loved.</i>
IND. PAST.	Pe		<i>I have been loved.</i>
PLUPERFECT.	Pi		<i>I had been loved.</i>
FIRST FUTURE.	Po		<i>I shall be loved.</i>
SECOND FUTURE.	Pu		<i>I shall have been loved.</i>

* The interrogative, not the relative forms, are used in indirect questions, and **kiom**, not **kim**, is here used, because the sense is "what" — "what kind of people."

B.—THE DERIVED TENSES.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.	Pälöfob-öv,	<i>I should be loved.</i>
SECOND CONDITIONAL.	Pilöfob-öv,	<i>I should have been loved.</i>
IMPERATIVE PRES.	Palöföf-öd,	<i>be loved.</i>
" PAST.	Pelöfom-öd,	<i>let him be loved.</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE PRES.	Pälöfob-la,	<i>(if) I be loved.</i>
" PAST.	Pälöfob-la,	<i>(if) I were loved.</i>
" PLUP.	Pilöfob-la,	<i>(if) I had been loved.</i>

C.—THE INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLES.

INFINITIVE PRES.	Palöfön,	<i>to be loved.</i>
" PAST.	Pelöfön,	<i>to have been loved.</i>
" FUTURE.	Polöfön,	<i>to be about to be loved.</i>
PRES. PARTICIPLE.	Palöföf,	<i>loved, or being loved.</i>
PAST. "	Pelöföf,	<i>having been loved.</i>
FUTURE "	Polöföf,	<i>being about to be loved.</i>
" "	Pölöföf,*	<i>that should be loved.</i>

D.—THE COMPOUND PASSIVE FORM.

The passive may also rendered by *binön* (*to be*), with the present or past passive participle.

Binob, <i>I am</i>	} palöföf or pelöföf	} loved.
Obinob, <i>I shall be</i>		
Äbinob-öv, <i>I should be</i>		
Binol-öd, <i>be</i>		
Binön, <i>to be</i>		
Binöl, <i>being</i>		

It is not possible to make a clear distinction between the use of the participle with *pa* and the one with *pe*,

* This form is not much liked by Professor Kerkhoffs, who says very justly that it is too synthetical. I should recommend its use to be avoided.

when thus used with **binön** for the passive voice. The difference must depend on whether the form can be rendered by "he who is loved," or by "he who has been loved."

OBSERVATION.

The prepositions *by* and *with*, when used with the passive, must be rendered by **fa** or **dub**: **fa** indicates the *agent*, and **dub** the *means*.

Pävunom fa neßen omik, *He was wounded by his enemy.*
Pävunom dub pened, *He was informed by a letter.*

Ninth Exercise.

Mekön, <i>to make, prepare.</i>	Solat, <i>a soldier.</i>
Mesedön, <i>to recompense, reward.</i>	Glöb, <i>a ball (of a gun).</i>
Neletön, <i>to prevent, not to let.</i>	Bonedam, <i>an order (in trade),</i>
Nunön, <i>to inform (act. for person).</i>	<i>a subscription (to a journal,</i>
Pakön, <i>to propagate, spread.</i>	<i>etc.)</i>
Pönön, <i>to punish.</i>	Tim, <i>time.</i>
Segolön, <i>to go out.</i>	Naköm, <i>an arrival.</i>
Stabön, <i>to found.</i>	Löök, <i>dear (loved).</i>
Stimön, <i>to honour.</i>	Nog, <i>yet, still.</i>
Vunön, <i>to wound.</i>	Büfü, <i>before (prep. for time).</i>
Klub, <i>a club, society.</i>	Pos, <i>after (prep. for time).</i>

1. Bonedams kanoms pamekön volapüko.
2. Solat at pevunom dub glöb, ab no nog pemese-dom.
3. Buk obik poselom omulo in zifs valik Flenta e Deuta.
4. Esagom obe das binom pasevöl fa pösods valik kels binoms is.
5. Flen obik penunom das dom omik poselom ovigo.

6. Söl löfik e pastimöl, atos pesagos e pelogos fa nek.
7. Li-päpönobs-öv, if äsegolobs-la büfü naköm omik?
8. Klub pestabom in zif at al pakön volapüki.
9. If ilabob-la timi, pened obik pipenom-öv ädelo.
10. Pälogom ädelo fa pösods mödumik in gad nilela.
11. Man at löfom neki e palöfom fa nek.
12. Papönom-öd, if neletom flenis omik sagön velati.

IV.—REFLECTIVE AND IMPERSONAL VERBS.

I.

a. Only active verbs can take the reflective form, which adds as a termination the pronoun **ok**.

Vatükob-ok,	<i>I wash myself.</i>
Vatükol-ok,	<i>thou wastest thyself.</i>
Vatükom-ok,	<i>he washes himself.</i>
Evatükob-ok,	<i>I have washed myself.</i>

If the personal pronoun be used, then the third person should be, in my opinion, **vatükom omi**; *vatükom oki* is the French *il se lave*. The German form of **ok**, as given above, which applies equally to all the persons, appears simpler. This is the only point on which I disagree with Professor Kerckhoffs.

b. Reciprocity is indicated by **balvoto**, but, when independent of the verb (*i.e.* when the verb is neuter with respect to the persons), by **balim... votim (e-i)**.

Evatükoms balvoto,	<i>they have washed one another.</i>
Etükoms balim len votim,	<i>they have thought of each other.</i>
Egivoms yufi balim-votime,	<i>they have given help to one another.</i>

II.

An impersonal verb adds the pronominal indefinite form *os* as a termination; *os* is also used (like *it* in English) for indefinite phrases.

<i>Totos, it thunders.</i>	<i>Etotos, it has thundered.</i>
<i>Pasagos, it is said.</i>	<i>Pesagos, it has been said.</i>
<i>No binos velatik,</i>	<i>It is not true.</i>
<i>Vilon binos kanon,</i>	<i>To will is to be able.</i>

Tenth Exercise.

<i>Poniton, to repent.</i>	<i>Vadelo, every day.</i>
<i>Spaton, to take a walk.</i>	<i>Godel, the morning.</i>
<i>Memon, to remember.</i>	<i>Godelo, in the morning.</i>
<i>Nepukon, to be silent.</i>	<i>Agodelo, this morning.</i>
<i>Floton, to freeze.</i>	<i>Pozendel, the afternoon.</i>
<i>Nifon, to snow.</i>	<i>Vendel, the evening.</i>
<i>Lomibon, to rain.</i>	<i>Fil, fire.</i>
<i>Jinon, to appear, seem.</i>	<i>Vifo, quickly.</i>
<i>Leton, to let.</i>	<i>Kobo, together.</i>
<i>Kloton, to dress.</i>	<i>Büfo, before (conj.)</i>
<i>Du, for, during.</i>	

1. Äflotos aneito; mütobs mekon fili agodelo.
2. Pesagos obe das enifos vadelo sis vig bal.
3. No äkanobs-öv segolön apozendelo, if älömibos-la.
4. Klödob das cils at no evatükoms-ok; pönol-öd omis.
5. Klotolsok-öd vifo, osegolobs kobo, du düps tel u kil.
6. Li-nolol kikod söls at tel no löfoms balvoto?
7. Li-binos velatik das pönitom elemön domi at.
8. Epatoms kobo, sis düp balsid gödela.
9. Memob das äbinoms in Madrid büfo ägoloms al Lisboa.

10. Nepükol-öd; pükol tu mödo e tu vifo, no kapälob oli.
11. Sagon das nek kanom kapälön kelos patuvos in buk omik.
12. Jinos das no vilof klödön das eletol obis mogolön.

VII.—THE USE OF CERTAIN PRONOMINAL FORMS.

N.B.—This lesson is placed here, because the use of the pronouns is connected with the verbs.

I.

We have seen, in the explanation of the personal pronouns, that **om** refers to any object named, and therefore translates **it** as well as **he**, the plural **oms** translating **they** for persons or things; we have also seen that the indefinite form is **os**, the reflective **ok**, and that **it** makes the personals emphatic (**ob it**, *I myself*, etc.).

We have seen, in the verb, that **os** and **ok** become the special forms of the impersonal and reflective verbs, and that **os** is also used as the nominative of indefinite phrases (**pasagos**, *it is said*).

It has also been shown, both in the pronouns and the verb, that **on** answers to **one**, or to **they** used indefinitely, *i.e.* to the German **man**, or to the French **on**.

The exercises have shown that **os** is the ordinary form of **it**, when the latter does not refer to an object named, but is used alone indefinitely, and when consequently it may be replaced by **so**. Again, we have seen that **atos** also may replace **it** or **so**.

Sagom osi or **atosi**, *he says so*.

Ot (*the same*) is often used to replace **om**, when the latter refers to an object named, but the form must be **otos**, if used indefinitely.

Givob oti ome, *I give it to him.*
Sagom otosi, *He says the same.*

II.

We shall now consider the use of the adjective forms, **onik**, **okik**, **osik**, and that of **it** standing alone, and of the latter's adjective form **itik**. As **omik** follows the rules for **om**, it requires no special explanation.

a. **Onik** (*one's* or *their* indefinite, to be replaced in less familiar style by *our* answering to *we*) is used, when the nominative is **on**, and **okik** (*my own*, *his own*, etc.) when the nominative is an ordinary personal pronoun (**ob**, **om**, etc.).

b. **Osik** (*its*) is used, when referring indefinitely to a sentence, and not to any particular word, such as *plan* or *wish*.

c. **It**, when used alone, answers to *one's self*.

d. **Itik** has the sense of "independent, depending on self."

EXAMPLES.

A.

Yufon fenis onik,	<i>One helps one's friends.</i>
Mekon klotis onik gudikumo in	<i>They make their clothes better</i>
Flent ka in Nelij,	<i>in France than in England.</i>
Eyufob pöfödi okik,	<i>I have helped my own interests.</i>

B.

Äbülögob plöpi osik,	<i>I foresaw its success (the plan's).</i>
----------------------	--

D

C.

Binos ñkulik lesevön iti, *It is difficult to know one's self well.*

D.

Dunitik, *an independent act.*

Eleventh Exercise.

N.B.—When *to* is added in brackets, the verb is neuter and governs the dative; when *to* is added without brackets, the verb is active.

Benodön, <i>to do good (to).</i>	Dan, <i>an act.</i>
Blüfön, <i>to try, attempt.</i>	Gid, <i>equity, justice.</i>
Bülogön, <i>to foresee.</i>	Git, <i>right (privilege).</i>
Dämön, <i>to damage, do harm to.</i>	Klot, <i>clothes, dress.</i>
Dunön, <i>to do (act).</i>	Kudadin, <i>affair, business (not relating to commerce).</i>
Gidön, <i>to be just, equitable (to).</i>	Lisälam, <i>reasoning, argument.</i>
Flagön, <i>to require, demand.</i>	Lon, <i>law.</i>
Lesevön, <i>to understand, know well, recognise.</i>	Necöd, <i>injustice.</i>
Lobedön, <i>to obey (to).</i>	Nefikul, <i>ease, facility.</i>
Pölön, <i>to be wrong, err.</i>	Ployeg, <i>plan, project.</i>
Necödön, <i>to be unjust (to).</i>	Tik, <i>a thought.</i>
Nepölön, <i>to be right.</i>	Givik, <i>generous.</i>
Tikön, <i>to think.</i>	Egelo, <i>always.</i>
Vitön, <i>to avoid.</i>	

1. Spelon egelo das flens onik otikoms das duns onik binoms gidik.
2. Nek kanom lesevön oki gudiko.
3. Eklotof-ok agödelo.
4. Charles pölom egelo, e esagob osi ome.
5. Ämemoms balvoto vemo gudiko.
6. Gidön binos gudikum ka binön givik.

7. Bülogob das Charles oflagom kelos obinos necödik; dunom egelo otosi.
8. Müton lobedön lone, do no kanon egelo logön gidi omik.
9. Eselob domi obik, e edämob kudadinis okik, dunöl atosi.
10. Binom velat nemödik in lisälam omik, ab kim no logom necödi osik?
11. No golon spatön, ven lömibos.
12. Binos nefikulik gidön ite, ab gid flagom das benodon valikes.
13. Nepölön in Nelij, ven löfon lonis onik.
14. Äletom pönön oki, nen lenunön velati fate omik.
15. Tikon ofen blüfön ployegi keli no blüfon.
16. Alim obas vitom dämön kudadinis okik.
17. Elemob klotis anik, e ogivob otis al Peter, kel binom vemo pöfik.
18. Dunon ofen kelosi nolon binön necödik.
19. Kanobs nefikuliko kapälön valikosi kelosi Charles esagom ta ployeg at e lesevön velati osik.
20. Vilon gidön ite, ab no votikes.
21. Pösods, kels blüfoms dämön votikis, dämoms-ok egelo.
22. Peter äpölom, necödöl blode omik, kel ilabom giti labön tikis okik itik.

VIII.—ADVERB.

I.—FORMATION.

Primitive adverbs, such as *si* (*yes*), *no* (*not*), and *nu* (*now*), have special forms, but derived adverbs are all formed, by the addition of the termination *o*, from adjectives and from other parts of speech.

SUBSTANTIVE,	del, <i>a day</i> ;	delo, <i>by day</i> .
ADJECTIVE,	blefik, <i>short</i> ;	blefiko, <i>shortly</i> .
NUMERAL,	bal, <i>one</i> ;	balo, <i>the first time (attempt)</i> .
PRONOUN,	ok, <i>reflective</i> ;	oko, <i>in itself</i> .
VERB,	pledön, <i>to play</i> ;	pledölo, <i>by playing</i> .
PREPOSITION,	dis, <i>under</i> ;	diso, <i>below</i> .

It has been already shown that adverbs express the relations of time by the verbal augments (adelo, ädelo, odelo, etc.).

We have also seen that many adverbs are compared :

Ofen,	<i>often</i> .
Ofenumo,	<i>oftener</i> .
Ofenüno,	<i>the oftenest</i> .

II.—A LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL ADVERBS.

A.—ADVERBS OF TIME.

Nu, <i>now</i> .	Jünu, <i>till now</i> .
Anu, <i>at this moment</i> .	Laiko, <i>continually</i> .
Lenu, <i>at this very moment, just now</i> .	Leigüpo, <i>simultaneously</i> .
Denu, <i>again</i> .	Lonedo, <i>a long time</i> .
Begino, <i>in the beginning, at first</i> .	Nog, <i>still, yet</i> .
Bevüno, <i>meanwhile</i> .	Ofen, <i>often</i> .
Bletimo, <i>recently</i> .	Otüpo, <i>at the same time</i> .
Büfu, <i>provisionally</i> .	Pianiko, <i>little by little</i> .
Büo, <i>first of all</i> .	Poso, <i>afterwards</i> .
Egelo, <i>always</i> .	Pöto, <i>for the occasion</i> .
Evelo, <i>ever</i> .	Selediko, <i>seldom, rarely</i> .
Nevelo, <i>never</i> .	Siso, <i>since</i> .
Fino, <i>at last, finally</i> .	Sotimo, <i>sometimes, now and then</i> .
Foviko, <i>directly, immediately</i> .	Suno, <i>soon</i> .
Fovo, <i>henceforth</i> .	Nesuno, } <i>late</i> .
Füdo, <i>one day, some day or other</i> .	Lato, }
Vöno, <i>once, one day (past)</i> .	Täno, <i>then</i> .
	Togo, <i>at once (together)</i> .
	Ya, <i>already</i> .

B.—ADVERBS OF PLACE.

Is, <i>here</i> .	Nebo, <i>by, near</i> .
Us, <i>there</i> .	Deto, <i>to the right</i> .
Domo, <i>at home</i> .	Nedeto, <i>to the left</i> .
Suso, <i>above</i> .	Nilo, <i>near, close</i> .
Diso, <i>below</i> .	Lino, <i>around</i> .
Ino, <i>within</i> .	Semöpo, <i>somewhere</i> .
Seo, <i>without</i> .	Nesemöpo, <i>nowhere</i> .
Pö, <i>behind</i> .	Valöpo, <i>everywhere</i> .
Fö, <i>in front</i> .	Viso, <i>opposite</i> .

C.—ADVERBS OF QUANTITY.

Dilo, <i>partly</i> .	Ti, <i>almost</i> .
Kobo, <i>together</i> .	Töbo, <i>hardly, scarcely</i> .
Lölo, <i>quite, entirely</i> .	Tu, <i>too</i> .
Mödo, <i>much</i> .	Tu mödo, <i>too much</i> .
Nemödo, <i>little</i> .	Umo, <i>more</i> .
Säto, <i>enough</i> .	Üno, <i>the most</i> .
So, <i>as, so</i> (for comparison).	Vemo, <i>very</i> .
Sovemo, <i>so</i> (followed by "that.")	Za, <i>about, nearly</i> .
Te, <i>only</i> .	

D.—ADVERBS OF MANNER.

Also, <i>thus, so</i> .	Nebuko, <i>by heart</i> .
Bido, <i>so to say</i> .	Nolo, <i>knowingly</i> .
Desäno, <i>intentionally</i> .	Patiko, <i>particularly</i> .
Futo, <i>on foot</i> .	Penädo, <i>in writing</i> .
Genälo, <i>generally</i> .	Penedo, <i>by letter</i> .
Gito, <i>in the right, justly</i> .	Plobo, <i>thoroughly</i> .
Glato, <i>gratis</i> .	Sägo, <i>even</i> .
Gledilo, <i>for the greater part</i> .	Somo, <i>in such a way</i> .
Jeno, <i>really, actually</i> .	Spido, <i>in haste</i> .
Läbo, <i>fortunately</i> .	Stepo, <i>step by step</i> .
Leigo, <i>equally</i> .	Vanliko, <i>in vain</i> .
Lepato, <i>chiefly</i> .	Voto, <i>else</i> .
Mudo, <i>vivá voce</i> .	

E.—ADVERBS OF AFFIRMATION, INTERROGATION, ETC.

Aliko, <i>in any case.</i>	Kiüp? <i>when (also relative)?</i>
Ba, <i>perhaps.</i>	Kludo, <i>therefore, consequently.</i>
Bo, <i>undoubtedly, of course.</i>	Liko? <i>how?</i>
Beno, <i>well.</i>	No, <i>no, not.</i>
Lebeno, <i>very well.</i>	Leno, <i>not at all.</i>
Deno, <i>however, nevertheless.</i>	Si, <i>yes.</i>
Efe, <i>namely.</i>	Sikodo, <i>consequently, then.</i>
Kikod? <i>why?</i>	Tadilo, <i>on the contrary.</i>
Kimiko? <i>in what way?</i>	Za, <i>moreover.</i>
Kimna? <i>how many times?</i>	Zelado, <i>certainly.</i>
Kiöp? <i>where? (also relative).</i>	

N.B.—The adverbs in iko, may be contracted, thus blefo for blefiko.

Twelfth Exercise.

Datürön, <i>to discover.</i>	Dilekel, <i>director.</i>
Fögetön, <i>to forget.</i>	Jul, <i>a school.</i>
Lenadön, <i>to learn.</i>	Julel, <i>a pupil.</i>
Lenunön, <i>to announce (dat. for person, acc. for thing.)</i>	Klad, <i>a class.</i>
Lödön, <i>to dwell, live in.</i>	Nig, <i>ink.</i>
Pledön, <i>to play.</i>	Plofed, <i>a professor.</i>
Spodön, <i>to correspond (write).</i>	Pöp, <i>paper.</i>
Stadön, <i>to be (said of health).</i>	Stib, <i>a pencil.</i>
Vokön, <i>to call (some one to come).</i>	Sugiv, <i>a lesson (to learn), a problem.</i>
Tidadüp, <i>a lesson (of a course).</i>	

1. Plofed obsik okömom fovo gödelo, pos düp jölid.
2. Blod olik no binom diso; klödob das egolom suso.
3. No elogob nog semöpo julelis kels studoms so gudiko.
4. Dilekel e julels segoloms kobo selediko.
5. Ilenadob sugivi obik nebuko, ab efögetob ya omi.
6. Elemobs toga pöpi, nigi e stibis.
7. Elenunom penedo obes das edatüvom fino velati.

8. Flens obik äklödoms begino das idunom desäno osi.
9. No esäkob nog ole liko fat olik studom.*
10. Älödob büo in dom kiöp Nelijels te äbinoms.
11. Tidadüps povigoms glato utes kels viloms lenadön pükis.
12. If ästudols-la umo, äkanols-öv suno spodön volapüko.

IX.—PREPOSITION.

The prepositions in Volapük are either *simple* or *derived*; they are always followed by the nominative.

I.—THE SIMPLE PREPOSITIONS.

A, an or a (for weights and measures).	In, in, into, at.
Al, to or for; in order to.	Jü, until, till.
Äl, towards.	Klū, after, in consequence of.
Bevü, between, among.	Ko, with.
Bifü, before (place).	Kol, towards (fig.)
Bäfü, before (time).	Lä, near.
Bufu, before (preference.)	Len, at, on, of.
Da, through, across.	Ma, agreeably to, pursuant to.
De, of, from.	Me, through, by means of.
Demü, for, on account of.	Nebü, beside.
Des, from, since.	Nen, without.
Dis, under.	Ovü, over, across.
Dö, of, about.	Pla, in the place of.
Du, for, during.	Plä, beyond, besides.
Disü, beneath.	Plas, instead of.
Dub, by (the means).	Plo, for.
Fa, by (the agent).	Plö, out of, without, outside.
	Po, behind (place).

* Säkön governs the dative in the sense of "asking," and the accusative in the sense of "demanding — asking for."

<i>Pos</i> , after (time).	<i>Ta</i> , against.
<i>Se</i> , from, out of (Lat. <i>ex</i> .)	<i>Tosü</i> , in spite of (some one).
<i>Segun</i> , according to.	<i>Ünü</i> , in, within (time).
<i>Sis</i> , since.	<i>Ve</i> , along.
<i>Su</i> , on, upon.	<i>Za</i> , about, near.
<i>Sus</i> , above; over (movement).	<i>Zi</i> , round.

II.—THE DERIVED PREPOSITIONS.

The derived prepositions are all formed from nouns, and all take the termination *ü*. The preposition at the end of a prepositional phrase in English is not translated.

<i>Pötü nulayel</i> ,	<i>On the occasion of the New-year.</i>
<i>Danü flen obik</i> ,	<i>Thanks to my friend.</i>

A.—LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL DERIVED PREPOSITIONS.

<i>Ataflanü</i> , on this side of.	<i>Nedetü</i> , to the left of.
<i>Etaflanü</i> , on that side of.	<i>Nekonsidü</i> , without regarding.
<i>Bidü</i> , in the manner of, like.	<i>Nemü</i> , in the name of.
<i>Böladü</i> , to the debit of.	<i>Nestü</i> , notwithstanding.
<i>Büdü</i> , to the order of.	<i>Nilü</i> , near, not far from.
<i>Dalü</i> , with the leave of.	<i>Nilümü</i> , nearer.
<i>Danü</i> , thanks to.	<i>Nilünü</i> , nearest.
<i>Defü</i> , for want of.	<i>Pladalü</i> , in the place of.
<i>Detü</i> , to the right of.	<i>Pöfüdü</i> , to the profit of.
<i>Domü</i> , in the house of, at —'s.	<i>Pötü</i> , on the occasion of.
<i>Esü</i> , to the profit of.	<i>Suämü</i> , amounting to.
<i>Flanü</i> , on the part of.	<i>Sesümü</i> , except.
<i>Gönü</i> , in favour of.	<i>Sogü</i> , in the company of, together with.
<i>Kalü</i> , to the account of.	<i>Stimü</i> , in honour of.
<i>Kanü</i> , by virtue of.	<i>Sukü</i> , after, in consequence of.
<i>Klōdatü</i> , to the credit of (comm.).	<i>Tefü</i> , concerning, as to.
<i>Kodü</i> , on account of.	<i>Timü</i> , at the time of.
<i>Komitü</i> , on the part of (comm.).	<i>Visü</i> , facing, opposite.
<i>Komü</i> , before, in the presence of.	<i>Yufü</i> , with the help of.
<i>Lenlogü</i> , in consideration of.	<i>Zenodü</i> , amid, among.
<i>Linü</i> , round.	
<i>Modü</i> , in the fashion of.	

III.—SYNONYMS AND CONTRACTIONS.

Bifü, bif, bei,	} before.	Plo, ple, for
Büf, büf, bü,		Ovü, ove, over across.
Bufu, bu,		Se, mofü, out of.
Dö,	} of, about, concerning.	Segun (tonü), } according to.
Tefü,		Ma, }
Ko, ke, sa, with.		Sesumü, sumü, except.
Kodü,	} on account of.	Sükü, klü, in consequence of.
Demü,		Sus, lö, above, over.
Nen, nes, neo, without.		Tosü, to, in spite of.
Pladalü,	} in the place of.	Linü, }
Pla,		Zi, } round.

All these contractions and synonyms are only confusing, and are quite unnecessary. **Ke** and **ple** are intended to be used before an **o**, and **nes** is intended to be used when followed by an infinitive. The double forms bracketed together are both in general use; otherwise, the form standing first should be used alone. Such forms as **sa** and **lö** are arbitrary excentricities.

IV.—ABBREVIATIONS.

a. s. (as sam), for example.	nis (in atos), in that.
alos (al atos), to that, in that.	o. b. (os binos), i.e. (that is to say).
dös (dö atos), about that.	plös (plo atos), for that.
e. l. (e lemānikos), et cætera.	tatos (ta atos), against it.
nens (nen atos), without that.	

These forms are simple and will be found useful, as they are much used.

V.—THE EMPLOYMENT OF CERTAIN PREPOSITIONS.

A.—ON THE VARIOUS MEANINGS OF “FOR.”

I. “For” is rendered by **plo** in the meanings of: (a.) *an object or end*; (b.) *in favour of*; (c.) *for the sake of*; (d.) *in search of, in quest of*; (e.) *in exchange for*.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| a. { Omotävom ple saun okik, | <i>He will travel for his health.</i> |
| { Plo kim buk at binom? | <i>For whom is this book?</i> |
| b. Li-opükom plo u ta ob? | <i>Will he speak for or against me?</i> |
| c. Ädunob osi plo flen obik, | <i>I did it for my friend.</i> |
| d. Øsedof foviko plo sanel, | <i>She will send at once for the doctor.</i> |
| e. Älemob buki plo frans lul, | <i>I bought the book for five francs.</i> |

II. “For,” in other meanings, is rendered by various prepositions: (a.) in the sense of “for” distributively, when *an* or *a* may be used for weights and measures, it is translated by **a**; (b.) in the sense of *on the part of*, by **flanü** or **nemü**; (c.) in the sense of *instead of*, by **plas**; (d.) in the sense of *with respect to*, by **tefü**; (e.) in the sense of *notwithstanding*, by **nestü**; (f.) in the sense of *on account of*, by **kodü** (**demü**), or by the conjunction **hi**; (g.) in the sense of *a duration*, by ADVERBS OF TIME, by **du** or by **sis**; (h.) as a correlative of *to* for movement, by **al**; (i.) used figuratively, in the *dative* sense, by **al**.

- | | |
|---|--|
| a. Givob ome franis bals a paun, | <i>I give him ten francs a pound.</i> |
| b. Pelob franis at luls flanü (nemü) flen obik, | <i>I pay these fifty francs for (on the part of—in the name of) my friend.</i> |
| c. Epenof plas of-blod ofik, | <i>She has written for (instead of) her sister.</i> |

- | | | |
|----|---|--|
| d. | Tefü nedut omik, glofom, | <i>As for his idleness, it increases.</i> |
| e. | Nestü skil oma gletik, no
eläbom, | <i>For all his skill, he has not
succeeded.</i> |
| f. | Papönöm ofen kodü nedut
omik, | <i>He is often punished for his
idleness.</i> |
| | Äpönob omi, bi idunom
osi, | <i>I punished him for having done
so (because he had done so).</i> |
| g. | No elogob omis vigs tel, | <i>I have not seen them for a fort-
night.</i> |
| | Ämalädom du yels kil,
Ebinobs is sis muls mäl, | <i>He was ill for three years.
We have been here (for) six
months.</i> |
| h. | Motävob al Täl, | <i>I start for Italy.</i> |
| i. | Atos düaos al nos,
Labom fägi al püks, | <i>That goes for nothing.
He has a capacity for languages.</i> |
| | Ekukof nögis fol al göde-
lafid, | <i>She has cooked four eggs for
breakfast.</i> |

Thirteenth Exercise.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Begön, to beg (request). | Dünel, a servant, domestic. |
| Blinön, to bring. | Klien, an inclination. |
| Damatelön, to play (act). | Kodöt, conduct. |
| Danön, to thank. | Lasam, assembly, meeting. |
| Dledön, to dread, be afraid of. | Legivot, a present. |
| Dismitön, to send away, dis-
charge, dismiss. | Lulet, negligence, carelessness. |
| Fälön, to fall. | Möb, furniture. |
| Fejokön, to repulse. | Paun, a pound (measure). |
| Gekömön, to return. | Saun, health. |
| Motävon, to start (on travel). | Sanel, a doctor. |
| Sumön, to take. | Stud, study (learning, essay). |
| Bad, evil. | Stul, a chair. |
| Bisiedel, a president. | Vab, a carriage. |
| Bukatedel, a bookseller. | Vob, work. |
| | Bi, as, because. |

1. Okömob oyelo e oblibob ko ols du vigs tel u kil.
2. Danob oli milna plo legivot jönik keli esedol obe.
3. Pefejokom fa flens oma valik, kodü kodöt oma badik.
4. No openom plo ol flene omik.
5. Epelob franis tels a stul plo möb at.
6. Blod obik labom klieni gletik al stud pükas.
7. Älödom du yels lul in Deut.
8. No obinom bisiedel lasama nestü lieg omik.
9. Epelon vemo nemödikosi ome plo vob omik; papönom gidiko kodü lulet omik.
10. Ädledob dunön osi plo blod obik, do äbegom obi yufön omi.
11. Mütobs sedön plo sanel; cil binom vemo malädik.
12. Limödo egivols plo vab? Egivobs franis telmil plo om.
13. Plo kim elemol legivoti at?
14. Odamatelef plas of-blod ofik, kelomütof mogolön.
15. Labom klieni al lulet.
16. Omotävobs oyelo al Nelij.
17. Tefü plöp ployega at, no klödob das okanom plöpön.
18. Edismitob düneli obik, bi esumom klotis obik plo ok.
19. Elödof in Spän sis muls jöl.
20. Blinob moni at plo (flanü-nemü) flen obik, bukatedel.
21. Ospatob vadelo plo saun obik.
22. Sagom, das pelom te frani bal a paun plo kaf.

B.—ON THE VARIOUS MEANINGS OF "BEFORE" AND
"AFTER," WITH THE USE OF **Al**, **Äl**, **In**, **Ünü**.

Before.

"Before" is rendered: (a.) for *place*, by **bifü**; (b.) for *time*, by **büfü**, which in English is often rendered by *ago* (as *for* is replaced by *sis*, *since*); (c.) for *preference*, by **bufu**; (d.) with the meaning *in the presence of*, by **komü**.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| a. Spatom bifü dom, | <i>He is walking before the house.</i> |
| b. { Älogob emi büfü mogolön, | <i>I saw him before leaving.</i> |
| { Änakömom büfü dels jöl, | <i>He arrived eight days ago.</i> |
| c. Dut palöfom bufu fäg, | <i>Industry is preferred to capacity.</i> |
| d. Binob komü cödel olik, | <i>You stand before your judge.</i> |

After.

"After" is rendered: (a.) for *place* (behind) by **po**; (b.) for *time*, by **pos**; (c.) with the meaning *in consequence* by **sukü** (**klü**).

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| a. Julels at tel binoms po om, | <i>These two pupils are behind him.</i> |
| b. { Ämogolom pos ob, | <i>He left after me.</i> |
| { Omogolob pos vigs kil, | <i>I shall leave in (after) three weeks.</i> |
| { Äpölüdom cäli omik sukü | |
| c. { skan at, | <i>He lost his place after that scandalous affair.</i> |

Al, **Äl**, **In**, **Ünü**.

Al expresses: (a.) *movement* to a place; (b.) the dative, simply or figuratively; (c.) before verbs *intention* (in order to).

Äl (d.) marks *direction*, answering to *towards*.

In (*e.*) is either *in* or *at* for *place*, and also *into* with *movement*, whether figurative or not.

Ünü (*f.*) answers to *in* or *within* for *time*.

- | | | |
|----|----------------------------------|--|
| a. | { Golob al Paris, | <i>I go to Paris.</i> |
| | { Golob al fien obik, | <i>I go to my friend's.</i> |
| b. | { Sedob buki al Peter, | <i>I send the book to Peter.</i> |
| | { Labom slopi al nedut, | <i>He has a tendency to idleness.</i> |
| c. | Ägolob us al logön omi, | <i>I went there to see him.</i> |
| d. | Golom äi nolüd, | <i>He goes to (towards) the north.</i> |
| | { Son obik binom in Paris, | <i>My son is in Paris.</i> |
| | { Of-son obik binof in Richmond, | <i>My daughter is at Richmond.</i> |
| | Ägolom in gad, | <i>He went into the garden.</i> |
| e. | { If äbinol-la in plad obik, | <i>If you were in my place.</i> |
| | { In yun omik, | <i>In his youth.</i> |
| | { Sulev ävotom in volut, | <i>The revolt changed into a revolution.</i> |
| f. | Omogolom ünü mul, | <i>He will leave in a month.</i> |

Fourteenth Exercise.

- | | |
|--|---|
| Cenön, to change (<i>act</i>). | Laltüg, an article (<i>in a paper or review</i> .) |
| Gonön, to run. | Laned, the country. |
| Jokön, to push. | Leböb, a bank (<i>commercial</i>). |
| Leasumön, to accept. | Mel, the sea. |
| Löfön bufu, } to prefer—to— | Nam, the hand. |
| Bizugön bufu, } | Neläb, a misfortune, an accident. |
| Pömetön, to promise. | Pag, a village. |
| Topön, to place. | Pleid, pride. |
| Vedön, to become. | Ruin, ruin. |
| Vobön, to work. | Slop, a tendency, disposition. |
| Votön, to change, vary (<i>neut.</i>) | Spatin, a stick, cane. |
| Bäledüp, old age. | Stenüd, force, strength. |
| Cäl, a place, employment. | Yun, youth. |
| Fib, weakness, feebleness. | Eko! behold! look! see! |
| Gased, a journal, newspaper. | Süpito, suddenly. |
| Hät, a hat. | |
| Kopanal, a member (<i>of a society</i>). | |

1. Äspatom in läned, laböl spatini in nam bal e häti in votik.
2. Begob olis no segolön nen ob; ogolob al bukatedel sembal in Pall Mall.
3. Äjokom blodi oma smalik, e at äfalom in vat.
4. Äpometom obe büfü motävön, das ogekömom ünü muls kil.
5. Flen olik labom slopi al pleid.
6. Of-blod obik binof patopöl bifü Tälel, bevü Lusänel e Nelijel.
7. No obinom evelo stenüdik sukü neläb at.
8. Gad binom po dom.
9. Älogob omi, büfü vig bal, in süt smalik lä leböö.
10. Osedob laltügi obik al gased de Peter.
11. Saun palöfom bufu lieg.
12. Ogolob, pos muls anik, al Boulogne-len-Mel, sogü flens kil.
13. Älensumom cäli at al vobön ko ol.
14. Lödom in pag lä London.
15. No mütoob sagön osi komü kopanal lasama.
16. Eko, gonom ko eils votik äl gad.
17. Kanom vedön liegik in bäledüp, ab binom nu in yun pöfik.
18. Ävedom vemo fibik pos maläd obik.
19. Plöp oma valik ävotom süpito in ruin.
20. Opönitom, ünü yel bal, kelosi edunom.

C.—ON THE USE OF Len, Lä, Nebü, Nilü, AND OF Sü, Sus, Ovü, Da, Ve.

Len, Lä, Nebü, Nilü.

Len (a.) marks *proximity*, and is translated by *at, on, of, towards*.

Lä (b.) indicates *neighbourhood*, and is translated by *near*.

Nebü (c.) expresses the idea of an object *by the side of* another.

Nilü (d.) means *near, not far from*.

- | | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| a. | { | Siedom len tab, | <i>He is seated at the table.</i> |
| | | Binob len fin buka, | <i>I am at the end of the book.</i> |
| | | Lödom in Stratford-len- | <i>He lives at Stratford-on-Avon.</i> |
| | | Avon, | |
| | | Tikob ofen len ols, | <i>I often think of you.</i> |
| | | Len fin delas omik, | <i>Towards the end of his days.</i> |
| b. | | Lödom in Richmond lä | <i>He lives at Richmond, near</i> |
| | | London, | <i>London.</i> |
| c. | | Dom omik binom nebü | <i>His house is beside mine.</i> |
| | | obik, | |
| d. | | Gad ofik binom nilü obsik, | <i>Her garden is near ours.</i> |

Su, Sus, Ovü, Da, Ve.

I.

Su (a.) answers to *on, upon*.

Sus (b.) is *above, and over* with the idea of movement.

Ovü (c.) is *over, across, i.e.,* movement from one point to another.

Da (d.) is *across, through, i.e.,* movement through the centre, or through a part of the interior.

Ve (e.) is translated by *along*.

- | | | | |
|----|---|---------------------------|--|
| a. | | Pladol-öd häti su tab, | <i>Put the hat on the table.</i> |
| | | Sol binom nu ebo sus kaps | <i>The sun is just over our heads.</i> |
| b. | { | obsik, | |
| | | Böd flitom sus dom, | <i>The bird is flying over the</i> |
| | | | <i>house.</i> |
| c. | | Dog gonom ovü pon, | <i>The dog is running over the</i> |
| | | | <i>bridge.</i> |
| d. | { | Ägolom da fot, | <i>He walked through the forest.</i> |
| | | Gonom da süts, | <i>He runs through the streets.</i> |
| e. | | Ägolobs ve käv, | <i>We walked along the quay.</i> |

II.

Su and Sus (a.) may be used figuratively.

"Through" (b.) in a figurative sense, had better be translated by *me* (*by means of*), or by *ta* (*against*).

- | | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|---|
| a. | { | Numob su ol, | <i>I count on thee.</i> |
| | { | Äpenom su kiemav, | <i>He wrote on chemistry.</i> |
| | | N.B.—dö kiemav may also be used. | |
| | { | Binos sus kapäl obik, | <i>It is above my understanding.</i> |
| | { | Äplöpom me ledul omik, | <i>He succeeded through his perseverance.</i> |
| b. | { | Edagetom zeili omik ta fikuls | <i>He has gained his end through</i> |
| | | valik, | <i>all difficulties.</i> |

Fifteenth Exercise.

Golön (<i>with preposition expressing movement</i>), to pass.	Kiemav, chemistry.
Monitön, to ride.	Labem, fortune (<i>wealth</i>).
Mosumön, to take away.	Lanim, courage.
Numön, to count, rely (on).	Lanimäl, bravery.
Pamotön, to be born.	Lefog, a cloud.
Pladön, to put.	Litapol, a lamp.
Seiton, to lay.	Nol, science.
Siadön, to set.	Pölig, danger.
Siedön, to sit, be seated.	Pon, a bridge.
Bed, a bed.	Reg, a king.
Bög, a cupboard, sideboard.	Skil, skill.
Bolit, politics.	Snat, honesty.
Fäg, capacity, aptitude.	Söf, a sofa.
Fikul, difficulty.	Töt, thunder.
Fin, end.	Yan, a gate, door.
Flum, a river.	Blägik, black (adj.).
Gul, a corner, angle.	Vietik, white (adj.).

1. Emekom labemi gletik me snat e skil omik.
2. Tikom len ols mödikumo ka len ok.
3. Topol-öd bukis kels binoms dis stul et su tab obik.
4. Bisiedel lödom in dom at nilü pon.
5. Cils at no mütoms golön ve flum; binos pöligik.
6. Äblibom lanimälik ta pöligs valik.
7. Plofed obsik volapüka lödom po jul, nebü bukatedel.
8. Solats goloms ovü pon.
9. Penom gudiko su bolit.
10. No siedom len tab, ab len yan.
11. Lefog blägik golom sus gad; otötös.
12. Shakespeare pämotom in Stratford-len-Avon.
13. Esagob ole seitön egelo klotis obik al vendel su bed obik.
14. Reg ämonitom agödelo da zif.
15. No gonols-öd ve flum, dledob das ofalols in vat.
16. Enumon egelo su ols in lasam.
17. Siadol-öd litapoli lä buk obik; no kanob liladön.
18. Mütön mosumön bögi at e topön söfi in gul nebü litam.
19. Kiemav binom tu fikulik plo om; nol alik binom sus fäg omik.
20. Ivedom vemo fibik len fin delas omik.

D.—ON THE USE OF **Fa**, **Dub**, **Ko**, AND ON THE
VARIOUS MEANINGS OF "OF" AND "FROM."

Fa, Dub, Ko.

We have seen that, with passive verbs, **dub** implies the *means*, and **fa** the *agent*.

(a.) The ordinary sense of *with* is expressed by **ko**.

(b.) The idea of *means* is expressed by **dub** for some particular *means*, and by **me** in a more general sense. (Compare the examples for *through*, taken figuratively, in last lesson.)

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------|--|
| a. | Ospatobs ko oms, | <i>We shall take a walk with them.</i> |
| | Åflapom obi dub spatın, | <i>He struck me with a stick.</i> |
| b. | Edagetom moni mödik me | <i>He has gained much money by</i> |
| | käf e nesnat, | <i>(through) cunning and dishonesty.</i> |

"OF" AND "FROM."

Of (a.), replacing the *genitive*, and *from*, (b.) in the sense of *origin* or *separation*, are translated by **de**.

Of and *about* (c.), in the sense of *concerning*, are translated by **dö** or its synonym **tefü**.

From (d.) in the sense of *since*, is translated by **sis** or its synonyms **des**.

From (e.), in the sense of *out of*, is translated by **se**.

From (f.), in the sense of *according to*, is translated by **segun** or its synonym **ma**.

- | | | |
|----|------------------------|--|
| | Damats de Shakespeare, | <i>The plays of Shakespeare.</i> |
| | Nuf de dom or doma, | <i>The roof of the house.</i> |
| a. | Kolet de poedats, | <i>A collection of poems.</i> |
| | Elemob fladi de vin, | <i>I have bought a bottle of wine.</i> |
| | Givob tabi de mab ole, | <i>I give thee a marble table.</i> |

OBSERVATION.

Flad vina or **flad de vin** are equally correct, because the idea is that of the *genitive*; but **flad kristada** (a crystal bottle) would be wrong, it should be **flad de kristad**, because the bottle is made *out of* crystal, which is not logically a *genitive* idea. In the same way, **tab de mab** may be replaced by **tab mabik**, but not by **tab**

maba, for though we may say *a table of marble*, it really means *out of marble*.

- | | | |
|----|---|--|
| b. | { Döl palicinom de Kant,
Kömom de yag,
De kim egetol penedi ? | <i>The idea is derived from Kant.
He comes from hunting.
From who have you received
this letter ?</i> |
| c. | { Dekömom de regs,
Epükom dö fien obsik,
Epenom laltügi tefü klig, | <i>He is descended from kings.
He has spoken of our friend.
He has written an article about
the war.</i> |
| d. | { No elegob ofi sis (des) del
naköma ofik,
No golols-öd se cem olsik,
Söl at kömom se Paris, | <i>I have not seen her from (since)
the day of her arrival.
Do not go out of your room.
This gentleman comes from
Paris.</i> |
| e. | { Esumom moni se nam obik,
Segun valikos kelosi lilob,
binom malädik, | <i>He has taken the money from
my hand.
From all that I hear, he is ill.</i> |

Sixteenth Exercise.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| Büsetön, to make a noise. | Kristad, crystal. |
| Dagetön, to procure, obtain. | Lejeköf, cruelty. |
| Flapön, to strike. | Litam, a window. |
| Kolkömön, to meet. | Mab, marble. |
| Legleipön, to attack. | Nef, a nephew. |
| Lisälön, to reason, argue. | Nim, an animal. |
| Nakömön, to arrive. | Pöfud, usefulness, profit. |
| Boad, wood. | Pok, a pocket. |
| Deil, death. | Skan, a scandalous affair (a
scandal). |
| Din, a thing. | Tidel, a teacher, master. |
| Dog, a dog. | Yeg, a subject (spoken or written). |
| Filosop, philosophy. | Bäledik, old. |
| Fitam, fishing. | Bi, because. |
| Flad, a bottle. | Kikod ? why ? } inter. and |
| Jalep, severity. | Kiöp ? where ? } relative. |
| Käf, cunning. | |

1. Dog oelk älegleipom fleni olik, bi at iflapom omi dub spatın; binom lejeköfik kol nims.
2. Äpelob franis bals a flad, ab ven vin pädlinom fa flens obik, no älöfoms omi.
3. Kisi tikols dö skan at?
4. Julels jula at papönoms ofen fa tidels vemo jalepo.
5. Löfob (bizugob) fladi de kristad bufu ut de silef.
6. Nef obik studom badiko, segun valikos kelosi sagon obe.
7. Kikod, eflagol dini so necödik de om?
8. Elisälom mödiko dö filosof, ab no kapälom yegi at.
9. Efalom se litam su pösods tel, kels äpükoms kobo len yan doma omik.
10. Lulet dünela obik evedom so gletik das odismitob omi.
11. Lisälam at pasumom de Macaulay.
12. No ekolkömob ofi sis del deila mota ofik.
13. Tab de boad binom pöfödikum ka ut de mab in läned.
14. Jinos das no äkanom mogolön dub vab, bi at binom bäledik e padämöl, e inifos dels kil.
15. Ogekömon odelo de fitam.
16. If golols se lasam büfü fin oma, no mütols bösetön.
17. Evotom de man snatik in tedel käfik.
18. Fat obik onakömom udelo se Nelij.
19. Neläb flena obik binom, das lödom in pag kiöp no kanom dagetön gasedis.
20. Egetom moni at se pok obik.

E.—ON THE PREPOSITIONS WHICH REQUIRE NO SPECIAL EXPLANATION.

Seventeenth Exercise.

Bekipon, to keep, retain.	Konod, office, counting-house.
Bisiedön, to preside over.	Lavogel, an advocate.
Fögivön, to pardon, forgive.	Lemacem, a shop.
Gepükön, to answer, reply.	Lemaceman, a shopman.
Govön, to govern, administrate, manage.	Mens, people (in general).
Koefön, to avow, confess.	Neif, a knife.
Klotön, to dress.	Neplüt, impoliteness.
Kovobön, to work jointly with others.	Nom, a rule.
Lilön, to hear.	Nul, a novelty, something new.
Lofön, to offer, present.	Nulayel, the New-year.
Suädön, to persuade.	Plad, a public place, square.
Valadön, to wait, wait for.	Plüt, politeness.
Bäled, age.	Pözet, a lawsuit, cause.
Bam, a bench.	Steif, an effort.
Bim, a tree.	Sten, a stain.
Cän, } a bill (of exchange).	Suam, a sum, total.
Tlat, }	Tedadom, a house of business, firm.
Döf, a fault, defect.	Vil, will, wish.
Domil, a small house.	Yeltum, a century.
Gadöm, garden tools.	Fümätik, solid, solvent.
Gadöma domil, a tool-house.	Nefümätik, insolvent.
Kal, account (commercial).	Lätik, last.
Kalabuk, account-book.	Säto, enough.

1. Evedol tedel ta vil fata olik, ab ofögivom nu oli, bi eplöpol.
2. Binos plö dot das nef ofik opölüdom cäli omik.
3. Bäledikün kopanalas äbisiedom lasami, segun kelosi sagol.
4. Paklotof modü yeltum lätik; müton suädön ofi cenön osi.
5. Siedof bevü of-blods ofik tel, dis bims at.

6. Flens obik valik, sesumü Peter, ekovoboms lcnedo len gased at.
7. Pölof kol dilekel olik, dunöl kelosi edunol; kanom dismitön oli, e plä atos no binos plütik.
8. Obekipob omi in konod obik, lenlogü bäled omik, e nekonsidü döfs mödik.
9. Mütob blibön jü naköm omik; äbinos-öv neplütik, if ämogolob-la sunumo.
10. Esagon obe das äsiedom atafianü tab, detü bisiedel.
11. Epölüdom pözeti omik, tosü steifs valik lavogela omik.
12. Ipladob penedi disü gasedo at, e kludo no äkanom tuvön omi.
13. Elensumob franis at balsmil, komü pösods tel, kalü dilekel olik in leböb obsik.
14. Lemacem at getom bonedamis gletik, ab elilob das obinom suno nefümätik: cän pälofom ävigo komitü flen obik, e lemaceman äkoefom das suam at smalik äbinom in kalabuks omsik klödatü flen obik, ab äsagom i das no äkanom pelön omi, bi suams tu mödik äbinoms in kals böladü tedadom.
15. Pastimom e palöfom fa valiks kels voboms ko om.
16. Dilekel eenom nomi at kanü git omik, e dalü atos kanob nu golön vavigo in läned.
17. Edunobs atosi gönü flen olik e stimü fat omik.
18. Esagom das ivaladom lcnedo dis litams cema obsik.
19. Labem keli emekon in ted binom za frans tum mil.
20. No ekanobs lemön legivotis jönik, defü tim e mon.
21. Otuvöl of-nefi olik zenodü gad; liladof su bam visü gadömadomil.
22. Emosumob stenis anik se buk at yufü neif.

23. Egetobs nu tideli nulik pla (pladalü) Söl B.; ab
binos tu fikulik govön kladis nen söl at.
24. Pükols bidü mens kels estudoms nevelo pükis.
25. Golol-öd ko ob zi (linü) plad; vilod pükön ko ol.
26. Esumob dinis mödumik in cem omik, dalü mot
olik.
27. Li-egepükom ya penede keli äpenol ome, pötü
nulayel.
28. Esäkol obe, va tedadom de Charles opelom tlati,
suämü frans lulmil e büdü Söl B., keli egetol:
no kanob sagön bosi tefü tedadom at, äbinom
säto fümätik timü fat.

X.—CONJUNCTION.

I.—A LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL
CONJUNCTIONS.

Ab (sod), but.	İf, if even.
Adas, to the end that.	Jüs, until, till.
Alif, each time that.	Ka, as, than (for comparison).
As, as (quality).	Kludo
Äs, like.	Sikodo
Äsif, as if.	Also
Äsliko, in the same way as.	So
Äso, as well as.	Ludas, supposing that.
Bi, as, because.	Na (nag), after.
Bisä, provided that.	Nendas, without (that).
Büfo, before.	Ni... ni, neither... nor.
Das, that.	Noe... soi
Dat (plos, koas), in order that.	no te... ab i
Do, although, though.	Pläsil, unless.
Du, while, during.	Sis, since.
Dü, while (as).	Solonedo, as long as (while).
E (ed-ä, äd), and.	Sosus, as soon as.
Falo, in case that.	u... u (ud... ud)
I (id), also.	ü... ü (üd... üd)
Ibo, for.	Unä, while, as long as.
Ibö? thus, then (with question).	Ven, when.
If üf), if.	Va, whether.

OBSERVATIONS.

The forms in brackets are redundant, but they are much used in Germany. The *d*, added to *e*, *i*, *u*, is intended to be added before vowels, *yed* (*however*) drops the *d* before a consonant. All this is unnecessary, being merely euphonic.

Ab is intended for the German *aber*, and *sod* for *zondern*; this is a difficulty better avoided by always using **ab**.

Kludo, **Sikodo**, **Also** and **So** are all really adverbs, but they have been given here, because, like many English adverbs, they are continually used as conjunctions.

It must be remembered that, as already said, conjunctions in Volapük do not govern the subjunctive:

Do binom liegik, *Though he be rich.*

II.—THE USE OF CERTAIN CONJUNCTIONS.

a.—As, Äs, Bi.

As expresses *quality or position*, and is translated by *as*; **äs** expresses *manner or similarity*, and is translated by *like* (prep.); **bi** is the conjunction *as* or *because*.

Pükom as reg,

He speaks as a king (he is one).

Pükom äs reg,

He speaks like a king (as a king does).

Bi no kömon, osegolob,

As he does not come, I shall go out.

b.—Du, Dü, Solonedo, Ünä.

Du refers to a *duration of time*, and dü is used by way of argument, giving the idea of a *cause*, and may be translated by *while* or *as*, with a correlation to *though*.

Du älödom in Nelij, älenadom pükön nelijo,	While he lived in England, he learned to speak English.
Dü äbinom egelo nedutik, äve- dom balid klada omik, bi älabom täleni gletik,	While he was ever idle, he became the first of his class, because he was very clever.

Solonedo is also *while*, but it is not used in the way of argument, it relates to a fact, to *the length of time*.

Äbinom snatik, solonedo äbi- nom pöfik,	He was honest, as long as he remained poor.
--	--

Ünä, formed from ünü, has also the meaning of *while*, but refers to an action *within* a period of time.

Klödät obinom badik, ünä klig odulom,	Credit will be bad, while the the war lasts (i.e., till it ends).
--	--

c.—Adas, Dat.

The difference is not great, as the translation shows. They both point to an *object or end*, but *dat* seems preferable, when the phrase replaces the infinitive with *al*, when the idea is more of *intention* than *object*.

Egebobs medis valik, adas tedadom obsik no obinom nefümätik,	We have employed every means, to the end that our firm shall not fail.
Mütom blibön in jul, do binom ya tu bäledik, dat okanom studön gletavi (al studön).	He must stay at school, though already too old, in order to learn mathematics.

Eighteenth Exercise.

OBSERVATION.

The rule of construction is to place the principal proposition first, but a dependent clause, beginning with a subordinate conjunction, as *if* or *when*, but not with *that* (*das*), may precede or follow the principal clause.

Büdön, to order, command.	Gletav, mathematics.
Büdön dunön	Fotografad, a photograph (por-
Begön dunön	trait).
Mekön dunön	Läb, chance, luck.
Bonedön, to order (goods), to	Ladet, an address.
subscribe to.	Län, a country.
Dälön, to permit, allow.	Lautel, an author (of a book).
Dalogön, to perceive.	Lemesed, wages, salary, income.
Finön, to finish, end.	Musig, music.
Goblinön, to bring back.	Nök, an uncle.
Gudikön, to repair, mend.	Nügenel, an engineer.
Kösumön, to consume.	Of-tidel, a lady teacher, gover-
Lovepolön, to translate.	ness.
Nevelatöm, to lie, tell lies.	Pot, the post.
Pänön, to paint.	Potakad, a post-card.
Polön, to carry, take.	Potastit, a post-office.
Sekusadön, to excuse.	Slopel, a partisan, adherent.
Sibinön, to exist.	Tal, the earth.
Spodön, to correspond (write).	Vol, the world.
Sükön, to seek.	Volapükel, a Volapükist.
Tävön, to travel.	Zelad, certainty.
Xamön, to examine.	Xam, an examination.
Büd, an order, a command.	Dlinamik, tipsy, drunk.
Demag, a portrait.	Lölik, whole, entire.
Dlin, drink.	Nomamasik, regular.
Dünal, a minister (of state).	Nepöfädik, useless.
Gälod, pleasure.	

* Dunön may be replaced by other verbs in the infinitive:

Emekom nintanön büki, He has had the book bound.

1. Bi no äsevob ladeti olik, no ekanob penön ole.
2. Aikelesi sagols, slopels volapüka sabinoms in läns valik vola.
3. If dunol äs nilel olik, ovedol nevelo liegik.
4. Osedob potakadi ole, sosus ugetob canis.
5. Mütol polön penedi at al potastit, büfo fat obik ugekömom.
6. Ven onolol spodön volapüko, ogivob ole ladetis volapükelas anik.
7. No etuvob blodi olik, do esükob omi in süts valik zifa.
8. Evobob vadelo düps jöl, sis elödob in Paris.
9. Du otävols da Deut, olovepolob buki at in pük nelijik.
10. Begob oli sekusadön obi, ibo no elabob timi kömön sunumo.
11. Logob ko gälod das ästudols vemo gudiko na imogolob.
12. Säköl-ös ome va vilom dalön obes gekömön odelo vendolo.
13. Osedob fotografadi obik ole, bisä osedol oliki obe.
14. Ovaladob jüs okömofo; kludo no kanob segolön ko ols.
15. Obüdob das nef obik ostudom gletavi, adas olabom läbi dagetön cäli sembal as nügenel.
16. Pläsif ostudob musigi, obinos nepöfudik sedön ofi al glezif, dat poxamof e ovedof of-tidel.
17. Ibö egekömom de täv? No älogob ävigo omi domü nökömik.
18. Begol-öd gudikön möbi cema at, e abinom äs nulik.
19. Dalogob das nevelatom, alif logob omi.
20. Ludas no änelom das binom tedel, no ämütom nog gepükön so neplütiko obe.
21. Ofinom badiko, äsliko blod omik edunom.

22. Falo ovilom neletön obis spatön, sagol ome das obit egivob büdi.
23. Obinom pöfik, solonedo okösumom lemesedi omik plo dlin.
24. Peneds pägetoms nomamafiko, unä dünal at ägovom poti.
25. Älogob skani lölik, nendas pösod anik idalogom omi.
26. Ifi äbinom dlinamik, atos no binos sekusad al kodöt omik kol fat okik.
27. Noe emekom pänön domi omik, soi ebonedom möbi nullik plo cems valik.
28. Dü äbinom zeladiko kapälik, äpölüdom ünü yels kil labemi oma lölik.
29. Lautels nemödik sbinoms kels penoms gudikumo su (dö) yeg at.

XI.—INTERJECTION.

A LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL INTERJECTIONS.

Ah! <i>ah!</i>	Milö! <i>the deuce!</i>
Adyö! <i>good bye!</i>	Mö! <i>be off!</i>
Ag! }	O! <i>oh!</i>
Liedö! } <i>alas!</i>	Ö! <i>eh!</i>
Bafö! <i>bravo!</i>	Spidö! <i>quick!</i>
Denulogö! <i>till our next meeting!</i>	Stopö! <i>stop!</i>
Eko! <i>behold! look! see!</i>	Takedö! <i>softly!</i>
Fi! <i>fie!</i>	Lü! <i>ha!</i>
Godö! <i>for God's sake!</i>	Vekömö! <i>welcome!</i>
Lilö! <i>ho!</i>	Yufö! <i>help!</i>

Nineteenth Exercise.

I.

Masel, *a master (employer).*Gadel, *a gardener.*Nedutel, *an idler.*Jad, *shade, shadow.*Timil, *a moment.*Sol, *the sun.*Dibiko, *profoundly.*Leblam, *a reproach.*Dib, *depth.*Melidön, *to merit, deserve.*Belitön, *to shine on.*Släpön, *to sleep.*Seitön-ok, *to lie down.*Ebo, *just (adv.).*

Gadel, kel no älöfom vobi, iseitom oki in jad bima e äslipom dibiko. Masel omik anakömom in timil at e ämekom leblamis ome, sagöl: "O nedutel, no melidol das sol belitom oli."—"O," votik ägesagom, "binos ebo demü atos das eseitob-ok in jad."

2.

Malädöp, *a hospital.*Fun, *a wound.*Vunasanel, *a surgeon.*Tigap, *the thigh.*Sevokön, *to cry out.*Sufad, *patience.*Konsien, *conscience.*Sanön, *to cure.*Liedön, *to suffer.*Fetanön, *to dress (a wound).*

Solat, kel pivunom len tigap dub glöb, päpolom in malädöp. Vunasanel äsükoms konsieniko glöbi du dels tel. Solat, äliedom mödo, äpölüdom fino sufadi e äsäkom omes kikod no äfetanoms vuni omik.—"Binol-öd sufadik," sanel ägepükoms, "sukobs glöbi."—"Milö," pevunol äsevokom, "kikod no esagols sunumo atosi? labob omi in pok obik."

XII.—CONSTRUCTION.

There is only one rule of construction in Volapük; the determining or qualifying word is placed after the word

determined, and this holds good for the clauses of a compound sentence.

It follows, that adjectives always follow substantives, that dependent clauses are placed after the principal clause (compare the *Observation* for the 14th lesson on dependent clauses), and that the direct precedes the indirect object.

An exception to the above is, that adverbs of time immediately follow the verb, because they directly affect the tense of the verb.

DETAILED ORDER OF SIMPLE SENTENCE.

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. The nominative. | 3. Objects of verb (direct first). |
| 2. The verb. | 4. Adverbs of circumstance (for time as above). |

The order of the words for interrogation and negation has been shown. (See Chap. VI., *II.*, A. d.).

OBSERVATION FOR THE PLACE OF ADJECTIVES.

When several adjective forms are employed, they follow the same order as in English, only after instead of before the noun, but the indefinite pronominal forms follow the qualifying adjective.

Flens, obik tel liegik,	<i>My two rich friends.</i>
Canels kil liegikün zifa,	<i>The three richest shopkeepers of the town.</i>
Doms lul balid süta,	<i>The five first houses of the street.</i>
Labom canis gudik nemödik,	<i>He has a few good wares.</i>

Twentieth Exercise.

ABRAHAM AND THE OLD MAN,
by SCHLEYER.

Blegön, to bend.	God, God.
Blegön-ok, to lean (on).	Sül, heaven.
Fenön, to fatigue, tire.	Bäledan, an old man.
Lasumön, to receive (guests).	Foginel, a stranger.
Lotadön, to give hospitality to.	Tened, a tent.
Plekön, to pray (say prayers).	Kösöm, a custom.
Leplekön, to adore, worship.	Töb, fatigue, weariness.
Fluk, fruit.	Staf, a staff.
Fut, the foot.	Siadön-ok (siedön), to sit down.

Abraham äsiedom vöno len yan teneda oma valadöl, segun kösöm omik, foginelis al lotadön omis. Ädalogom bäledani blegöl-ok su staf e kömöl al om. Bäled e töbs ifenoms oti.

Abraham älasumom omi fieno: äbegom omi siadön-ok, ävatükom futis omik, e äblinom flukis e vati fiifk. Ab logöl das bäledan äfidom e ädlinom nen sagön pleki, äsäkom ome kikod no äleplekom Godi süla, Bäledan ägepükom das äleplekom te Fili e das no äsevom godi votik.

XIII.—IDIOMS.

Every language possesses certain peculiar uses of words and special constructions, which are called idioms, for instance: "*How do you do?*" or "*How are you?*" "*He is out of sorts,*" etc.

If every nation were to adopt its own idioms in Volapük, the new language would become incomprehensible,

except among those who inhabited the same country or knew the same languages. This is the inherent difficulty of all artificial languages, and the only way to avoid it is to agree, that only those expressions shall be accepted in Volapük which are common to the principal European languages.

The Volapük dictionary not being yet complete, it is impossible to do more than remind readers of certain grammatical points and certain uses of words in which Volapük differs from English.

1. We have seen that *proper names* should be written with the orthography of the language to which they belong :

*John, Jean, Johann, Giovanni, Juan ;
Paris, London, Köln.*

2. The *possessive pronoun* is frequently omitted in Volapük, the sense being as if the definite article were employed ; there is, however, nothing to prevent the addition of the pronoun :

Dom nilela,	<i>The (my or our) neighbour's</i>
	<i>house.</i>
Dom nilela obik,	<i>My neighbour's house.</i>

3. We have seen that *conjunctions* do not govern the subjunctive (see Chap. VI., II., B.).

4. The use of the *conditional* must be avoided in phrases in which no condition is really expressed.

Vipob nolön,	<i>I should like to know.</i>
No kanob sagön ole,	<i>I could not tell you.</i>
No li-kanöls kômön ?	<i>Could you not come ?</i>

The present tense is here used in Volapük. *Could* above really answer to "I should not be able" and "Should you not be able?"

5. *Can* in Volapük often means *to know how to*.

Kanob kanitön,

I know how to sing.

6. *Ought* is rendered by *mütön*, and *should* also in the sense of *obligation*; *must* is also frequently *mütön*, but when absolute *necessity* is meant, the form is *zesüdön*, to be necessary.

Mütom penön,

He ought to write.

No mütom dunön atosi,

He should not do that.

Müton mogolön nu,

He must leave now.

Zesüdos sedön plo sanel,

The doctor must be sent for (it is necessary to send for the doctor).

7. When *have* is used in the sense of *an obligation*, it is translated by *mütön*, and the phrase *to have a thing done* is rendered by *büdön*, *mekön*, or *begön*. (See Chap. X., 18th Exercise.)

Mütob penön penedi,

I have a letter to write (I must write a letter).

Äbüdom (ämekom or äbegom)
gudikön vabi omik,

*He had his carriage repaired
(he ordered his carriage to be repaired).*

8. *Be*, used in the sense of *must* or *shall*, for a future obligation depending on certain arrangements or conditions, is translated, for the present tense either by the future or by *sludön*, and for the past by *sludön*.

Nolob das odismitoms omi (das podismitom), or Nolob das esludoms dismitön omi,	} I know that he is to be dis- charged.
Nolob das äsludoms dismitön omi,	
	} I knew that he was to be dis- charged.

OBSERVATION.

Many Volapükists would probably use here the future passive participle with **pö**, but the above is much simpler. The forms would be :

Nolob das binom pödismitöl,	He is to be.
Nolob das äbinom pödismitöl,	He was to be.

9. *Will*, when it indicates *wish*, is translated by **vilön**, and *shall*, expressing *an order or obligation*, by **büdön**; *may* is translated by the future, by **kanön**, or by **dalön** (permit).

Ko kim vilols pledön ?	With whom will you play ?
Obüdob omi dunön atosi plo ol,	He shall do that for you (I will order him to do it).
Olömibos ba avendelo,	It may rain this evening (it will perhaps rain).
Okanom këmön adelo,	He may come to-day.
Dalob olis golön al teat,	You may go to the theatre (I permit you to go).

10. As *can* and *ought* are defective in English, **kanön** and **mütön** must frequently be translated by *to be able* and *to be obliged*.

No okanob këmön,	I shall be unable to come.
Ämütom pelön,	He was obliged to pay.

11. The *future*, after *if* (if), *when* (ven), etc., represented in English by the present, must be expressed in Volapük, which continually requires a double future.

Ven ogekömon,	When he returns (will return).
Ven ugetob buki,	When I have (shall have) received the book.
Charles oflagom kelos obinos necödik,	Charles will require what is (will be) unjust.
Pläsif ostudof musigi, no ogetof cäli gudik,	Unless she studies music, she will not get a good place.

12. The forms which express the *immediate future* in English must be rendered by the future with adverbs.

We are going to leave,	} Omogolobs suno (we shall leave soon).
We are about to leave,	
We are on the point of leaving,	Omogolobs sunüno (we shall leave very soon).

13. The *immediate past* (with *just* in English) is expressed by the adverb lenu.

Enakömom lenu,	He has just arrived.
----------------	----------------------

14. The *compound form* (i.e., the sense of it in English) is frequently required in Volapük, when in English the present participle follows a preposition, or a conjunction is used.

Emogolom nen epelön,	He has gone without paying (without having paid).
Emogolom, na ipölüdom moni omik,	He left after losing (after he had lost) his money.
Pönitom elemön, or das elemom,	He regrets buying (having bought), or that he has bought.

15. The use of the *infinitive* and *participles* differs in English and Volapük.

(a.) All *prepositions* in Volapük govern the infinitive, and the sign of the latter (*to*), except when translated by *al*, is omitted; in the same way, *prepositions before a participle* (*in, on, after, by*) are omitted, like the preposition at the end of prepositional phrases (*thanks to*).

Nen pelön—danü steifön,	Without paying—thanks to trying.
Äspelom plöpön,	He hoped to succeed.
Kömob al sagön ole,	I come to tell thee.
Liladöl penedi at, äpöloom,	In reading that letter he was wrong.
Getöl penedi, äzunom,	On getting the letter, he was angry.
Elilöl atosi, päsuädöm,	After hearing that (having heard that) he was convinced.
Dunöl atosi, äjonon stupi omik,	By doing that he showed his folly.

(b.) The adverbial form of the present participle with a preposition becomes, as we have seen, a gerund.

Osevom fikuli, vobölo,	He will learn the difficulty, by (through) working.
------------------------	---

(c.) The *present participle* after certain verbs in English is rendered by the infinitive.

Efinom pükön,	He has ceased speaking.
---------------	-------------------------

(d.) The English construction, in which (as in Latin) *the accusative with the infinitive* replaces the use of a *conjunction*, must be rendered by the latter.

Vilob das nepüköm,	I wish him to be silent.
--------------------	--------------------------

16. Many uses of such verbs, as *come*, *get*, and *go*, must be differently translated according to the sense, and not literally.

Kis binos kod atosa?
Egetob atosi de fat obik,

Plan at glofom gudiko,
Plöpom gudiko,

Kodötom gudiko,

Eflapoms balvoto,

What does it come from?

That comes to me from my father.

*That plant gets on well (grows).
He is going on well (he succeeds).*

He is going on well (he behaves)

They have come to blows (struck each other).

Twenty-first Exercise.

ABRAHAM AND THE OLD MAN. (Continuation.)

Nestimön, to despise.

Sufön, bear, suffer, have
patience with.

Tidön, to teach.

Tidamön, to give information,
instruct.

Tupön, to disturb, trouble.

Gevokön, to recall.

Zunön, to be angry.

Mofü (better se) out of (prep).

Gesag, reply, answer.

Lot, a guest.

Loted, an hotel.

Lotad, hospitality.

Tid, teaching.

Tidam, information, instruction.

Sap, wisdom.

Vöd, a word.

Abraham äzunom so vemo demü gesag at das
äjokom bäledani mofü tened.

Ven at igolom God ävokom Abraham e äsäkom
ome kiöp foginel äbinom. Ägesagom: "Ejokob omi
mofü tened, bi no leplekom oli." God äsagom täno
ome: "Esufob omi du yels tum, do änestimom obi;
e ol, no li-äkanol sufön omi, du neit bal, ven no
ätupom oli?"

Na Abraham ililom vödis at, ägevokom bäledani,
 älinkipom omi lotado e ägivom ome tidamis sapik.
 Dunol-öd i also, e pomedshedol fa God de Abraham.

The following Volapük idioms are proposed by Professor Kerckhoffs.

Good day, or good evening, sir,	Glidi, Söl.*
How are you?	Liko stadols?
How is your father?	Liko fat olik stadom?
Good-bye, to our next meeting,	Stadol-öd beno.
Volapük is spoken here,	Volapükon.
Orders may be given in Volapük,	Bonedams kanoms pamekön volapüko.
We correspond in Volapük,	Spodobs volapüko.
Thanks, I thank you,	Dani.*
I thank you very much,	Danob milna.
Tell me, if you please,	Sagol-ös obe.

XIV.—FORMS OF THE GERMAN VOLAPÜK GRAMMAR REJECTED BY PROFESSOR KERCKHOFFS.

I.—THE LETTERS.

(a.) The Germans employ special letters for ä, ö, ü, but the two dots (diæresis) are more easily distinguished. The Germans also pronounce *s* as *z*.

(b.) Father Schleyer has given in his grammar *eleven extra letters*, in order to represent phonetically in Volapük all the proper names of all languages, and his Volapük grammar and his Volapük newspaper (the "**Volapükabled**," of Constance) are written in a curious compound of German, Volapük, and universal alphabet. About one-half of the "*Volapükabled*," or "*Welt-spracheblatt*," is thus rendered unintelligible.

* Glidi and dani are the complements of verbs understood.

(c.) *The eleven extra letters are as follows :* (1.) There is an *a* with a small *o* over it for the sound of *a* in *all* ;* (2.) an *h*, with a stroke through the top, is the English *th*, no difference being made between the two sounds of *th* ; (3.) *h* has the Scotch sound of *ch* in *loch*, and our aspirated *h* is represented by an aspirate (') ; (4.) a slightly varied form of *l* represents the French *ll* in *mouillé* ; (5.) *rr* is the Spanish sound in *Sierra* ; (6 and 7.) *m* and *n* with a line over the top have the French nasal sound ; (8.) a special form of *n* with a tail to the second stroke, becomes a nasal *ng* ; (9.) a long *s*, like an *f* without loops or a cross, is the hissing *s* in *sin*, and the Volapük *s* becomes our *z*, as in German ; (10.) *c*, with a kind of hook at the top, becomes *ch* in *child* (without this hook, *c* in the Volapük alphabet has the sound of *g* in *gem* and *j* in *jot*) ; (11.) *j*, without the dot, takes the sound of *s* in *leisure* (*j* with the dot in the Volapük alphabet has the sound of *sh* in *shame*).

(d.) This attempt at constructing a universal alphabet has completely failed, and has been very wisely set aside altogether by Professor Kerckhoffs. It is unnecessary to point out the mass of sounds which can never be rendered by the union of the Volapük alphabet with the above. The Swedish *u*, certain Russian vowels and consonants, the *i* in *pin*, the *u* in *but*, with all the diphthongs in all languages cannot be given. The extraordinary mixture of German and Volapük with these extra letters, and such devices as replacing a double consonant by an accent on the preceding vowel, added to a peculiar phonetic system of writing German (which

* This is taken from the Swedish alphabet, but in Swedish the sound is, without exception, the long *o* in *note*.

only disfigures it), renders the language, in which Father Schleyer *explains* his new tongue, more difficult than the language which it is supposed to explain.

(c.) It is in accordance with this system that Father Schleyer writes *proper names* phonetically. His own name he writes **Jleyer**, which is an unreasonable mixture of *two alphabets*; the *J* does give the sound of our *sh*, but *y* in Volapük has the sound of our *y* in *yes*, and the *e* and *y* following it cannot be joined in one syllable, because there are no diphthongs in Volapük, consequently the *y* must belong to the last syllable, *yer*. In order to obtain the correct German sound of *Schlät-er*, **Jleyer** must be pronounced and separated thus, *Jley* (Shlài) and *er*; but pronounced and separated correctly, after Volapük rules, **Jleyer** becomes Shlay-yèr.

II.—DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

Father Schleyer declines proper names (see Chap. I.), and uses *o* on all occasions for the vocative. (See Chap. II.).

III.—FORMS FOR THE FEMALE SEX.

Father Schleyer uses, besides *of*, the form **ji**, taken from our *she*. Thus, **of-tidel** is a lady teacher, and **ji-tidel** the wife of a teacher. This is an unnecessary distinction, which becomes very embarrassing when applied to animals.

IV.—ADJECTIVES.

(a.) Father Schleyer declines the adjective when it precedes the noun, which it had better never do (see

Construction, Chap. XI.), and also when separated from its noun.

Gletiks doms,
Doms vemo gletiks,

Large houses.
Very large houses.

(*b.*) Many Volapükists add *ji*, *of*, and *os* to the adjective, which is most objectionable, there being no gender in Volapük :

FEM. : *ji-gudik* and *of-gudik* ; NEUT. : *os-gudik*.

V.—COMPARISON.

Father Schleyer admits, after the Hungarian language, the comparison of nouns, and comparison is also applied by many to verbs.

Söl, a gentleman (*seigneur*).
Sölum, a greater *seigneur*.
Sölün, the greatest *seigneur*.
Lonedön, to lengthen.
Lonedunön, to make longer.
Lonedünön, to make the longest.

VI.—THE NUMERALS.

Father Schleyer allows the ordinal numbers to be declined.

VII.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

(*a.*) There is a great difficulty about *the forms for the second person*. The Germans, by way of politeness, when addressing a single person, use *ons* (the plural of *on*), in imitation of their own forms *Sie*, *i.e.*, the use of the third person for the second.

The use of **ol** (thou) for one person and of **ols** (you) for more than one person, is generally accepted in France, and is the only logical solution of the question.

Those that use **ols**, both for *thou* and *you* (they will not use **ons** and object to **ol** as too familiar), make a difference in the declension: in the sense of *thou*, they decline **olsa, olse, olsi**; and in the sense of *you*, they decline **olas, oles, olis**. Again a difficulty.

(*b.*) In the plural the Germans admit the *a, e, i* after as well as before the *s*, which uselessly destroys the unity of the declension.

The better form: **obas, obes, obis**. *The extra form*: **obsa, obse, obsi**.

VIII.—THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

When used apart (for *mine, thine*, etc.), Father Schleyer recommends the use of **obikel, olikel**, etc., **el** being the suffix of *agency*.

IX.—THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The Germans use **of-at, ji-at, os-at**, etc., and add the following forms:

ät , <i>this same.</i>	öt , <i>the very same.</i>
eit , <i>that same.</i>	üt , <i>that same (one).</i>

Öt comes from **ot** (the same), which should be an indefinite, and not a demonstrative pronoun.

X.—THE RELATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The German grammar has **of-kel, ji-kel, os-kel**, and **of-kim, ji-kim**.

XI.—THE INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

Father Schleyer gives the form **en** (*of that, of it*), from the French, but leaves the meaning of it so vague, that it is better avoided.

XII.—THE VERBS.

(a.) We have seen that some of the forms given for the *imperative* and *subjunctive* (see Chap. VI., II., B.) are redundant, but the Germans employ all the augments, *i.e.*, all the tenses, for both.

(b.) We have also seen that the Germans employ the *subjunctive* in indirect phrases, and that Professor Kerckhoffs only admits it, when *if* (*if*), after the conditional, is followed by the definite past or the pluperfect (see Chap. VI. as above).

(c.) We have seen that **ok** is employed as the termination for *reflective verbs*, and the adverb **balvoto** for *reciprocal verbs*, while *reciprocity independent of the verb* is expressed by the pronouns **balim...votim** (e—i). Father Schleyer proposes to insert, for reciprocity, **ok** between the radical and the pronoun, but this is confusing, and **balvoto** is much clearer.

Examples of the German Reciprocal Form.

Evatükokobs,	<i>We have washed each other.</i>
Ävatükokoms,	<i>They washed one another.</i>

(d.) In order to express *continuity*, Father Schleyer intercalates an **i** (**ai** for the present tense) between the verb and the augment. This is better expressed by adverbs.

Examples of the German Continuous Form.

Aipenob, <i>I always write.</i>	Eipenob, <i>I have always written.</i>
Äipenob, <i>I always wrote.</i>	Öipenob, <i>I shall always write.</i>

(e.) Father Schleyer also proposes a mood of "*possibility*," with the termination **öx**, and a *categorical imperative* with **öz**.

Äbinom-öx liegik,
Segol-öz,

He might be rich.
Get out.

(f.) There have lately been invented four additional tenses of the *conditional*, for instance: **binob-öv**, **ebinob-öv**, **obinob-öv**, **ubinob-öv**, which no European language, but modern Greek, can translate. The two forms of the definite past and the pluperfect, **äbinob-öv** (*I should be*) and **ibinob-öv** (*I should have been*), which exist in all European languages, are amply sufficient.

(g.) Many Germans place the interrogative particle **li** after the verb. (See Chap. VI., II., A.).

Binols-li? *Are you?*

(h.) Father Schleyer declines the infinitive, as **gälod fitöna** (*the pleasure of fishing*). This is better expressed by **gälod fitama**, as the suffix **am** indicates an action.

(i.) Some Germans form infinitives and participles with all the persons of the different tenses, which is useless and awkward.

Penobön,

My writing (the infinitive used
as noun).

Penoböl or penölob,

I writing.

This again is complicated by the introduction of *comparison* into it. (?)

Penofölum, *She more loving.*

(j.) A form has lately been invented called the *infinitive with two personal pronouns*, and it is translated in German as follows :

Löfonsomön (löf-ons-om-ön), *Ihr (eines Mannes) lieben (höflich).*

Professor Kerckhoffs translates a similar form as follows :

O-löf-ons-ofs-ön, *The future love of you women.*

This is certainly an agglutinated excentricity !

XIII.—ADVERBS.

(a.) In the German grammar adverbs of place take the *accusative sign* (i) after a *verb of movement*.

Golob usi, *I go there.*

(b.) Father Schleyer also proposes the *genitive sign* (a), to answer to the question *from where?*

Kömöb usa (de us), *I come from there.*

XIV.—PREPOSITIONS.

The Germans, with prepositions of movement, use the *accusative sign* (i), either for the noun or the preposition.

Golob al teati or ali teat, *I am going to the theatre.*

XV.—CONJUNCTIONS.

The addition of *d* to *e*, *i*, *u*, before vowels, and the dropping of the *d* in *yed*, before consonants, has been already noticed.

XVI.—CONSTRUCTION.

Father Schleyer considers the logical construction, already explained (see Chap. XII.), as only necessary in commercial correspondence, and consequently the German Volapükists follow the German construction, and are frequently unintelligible. This variety ought not to be admitted in a universal artificial language.

OBSERVATION.

The mass of unnecessary forms which have been here given to assist those who may come across Volapük in the German style, had better be avoided by all those who wish to keep Volapük simple and clear. The grammar, as given by Professor Kerckhoffs, is very easily learned, but the above German additions to it make the new language complicated and difficult, and give no advantage in return.

SECOND PART.

LEXICOLOGY.

I.—ROOTS.

I.—SUBSTANTIVES.

A complete dictionary ought to contain at least a hundred thousand words; that of the Universal International Language only counts as yet 13,000, though it will not be long before it is completed. Notwithstanding this, thanks to the resources of the language within itself, *i.e.*, to the facility with which derivatives and new compound words are formed, each with its own and distinct meaning, the language is able even now amply to suffice for all the needs of international correspondence.

The words of the Volapük dictionary are *roots*, *derivatives*, and *compounds*.

The roots are generally nouns, taken from the various Teutonic and Romance tongues, and especially English and French.

Words taken from the Romance languages.

Dol (*dolor*), pain.

Flum (*flumen*), a river.

Fug (*fuga*), flight.

Kap (*caput*), the head.

Lüg (*lugere*), mourning.

Med (*medio*), a means.

Milag (*milagro*) a marvel,
wonder.

Pag (*pagus*) a village.

Pop (*populus*), the people.

Sap (*sapientia*), wisdom.

Stel (*stella*), a star.

Stim (*stima*), honour.

Words taken from German.

Bon (<i>bohne</i>), a bean.	Ket (<i>kette</i>), a chain.
Fad (<i>faden</i>), a thread.	Nad (<i>nadel</i>), a needle.
Fel (<i>feld</i>), a field.	Nef (<i>neffe</i>), a nephew.
Gan (<i>gans</i>), a goose.	Stil (<i>stille</i>), a calm.
Jön (<i>schön</i>), beauty.	Vun (<i>wunde</i>), a wound.

Words taken from English.

Beg (<i>to beg</i>), a petition, demand.	Smal (small), smallness.
Klot (<i>cloth</i>), a dress, clothes.	Smel (<i>smell</i>), a smell.
Läd (<i>lady</i>), a lady.	Smok (<i>smoke</i>), smoke.
Lif (<i>life</i>), life.	Ston (<i>stone</i>), a stone.
Skil (<i>skill</i>), skill.	Tim (<i>time</i>), time.

As the Volapük orthography is entirely phonetic, the words derived from English are sometimes hardly to be recognised.

Cem (<i>chamber</i>), a room.	Mun (<i>moon</i>), the moon.
Cif (<i>chief</i>), a chief.	Sel (<i>sale</i>), a sale.
Fid (<i>to feed</i>), food.	Slip (<i>sleep</i>), sleep.
Kek (<i>cake</i>), a cake.	Tut (<i>tooth</i>), a tooth.

As the pronunciation of the letter *r* is a great difficulty to the peoples of the East, it is very generally replaced by an *l*.*

Bel (<i>berg</i>), a mountain.	Fluk (<i>fructus</i>), fruit.
Blef (<i>bref</i>), brevity, shortness.	Klon (<i>krone</i>), a crown.
Fil (<i>fire</i>), fire.	Spel (<i>sperare</i>), hope.
Led (<i>red</i>), red.	Vol (<i>world</i>), the world.

The initial letter or syllable is often suppressed.

Fikul, difficulty.	Nim, animal.
Liv, deliverance.	Plim, compliment.
Mag, image.	Rig, origin.

* It is to be regretted that the letter *r* was not altogether omitted.

Letters are often omitted from the middle of a word, or it is altogether contracted.

Dot, doubt.	Fum (<i>fourmî</i>) an ant.
Fem, fermentation.	Mab, marble.
Fom, form.	Pat, particularity.
Fot, forest.	Pot, the post (for letters).

When the initial letter of the root from which a word is taken happens to be a *vowel* or an *h*, an *l* is prefixed.

Lab (<i>habere</i>), property.	Lek, an echo.
Lan (<i>anima</i>), the soul.	Lindif, indifference.
Lîb (<i>ear</i>), the ear.	Loſ, an offer.
Lep (<i>ape</i>), a monkey.	Lop, the opera.

II.—OTHER PARTS OF SPEECH.

With the exception of the numerals and some of the pronouns, the same principle of derivation has been followed for the other parts of speech, as will be seen in the case of the following adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions.

As, Germ. <i>als</i> , as.	Du, French <i>durant</i> , during, for.
Äs, Eng. <i>as</i> , like.	E, Ital. <i>e</i> , and.
Ab, Germ. <i>aber</i> , but.	Eko, Ital. <i>ecco</i> , behold! look! see!
Bifû, Eng. before.	Evelo, Eng. ever.
Das, Germ. <i>dass</i> , that.	Fe, Ital. <i>fed</i> , truly.
De, French <i>de</i> , of, from.	I, Span. <i>y</i> , also.
Deno, Germ. <i>dennoch</i> , however, nevertheless.	Ibo, Russ. <i>ibo</i> , for (conj.).
Denu, French <i>de nouveau</i> , again.	If, Eng. <i>if</i> .
Des, French <i>dès</i> , since, from.	In, Lat. <i>in</i> , in.
Dis, French <i>dessous</i> , under.	Is, French <i>ici</i> , here.
Do, Eng. though.	Jü, French <i>jusque</i> , until, till.
Dö, French <i>de</i> , of, about, concerning.	Ka, Lat. <i>quam</i> , as, than (for comparison).
Don, Eng. down.	Ko, Ital. <i>co'</i> , with.

Lä, French <i>lès</i> , near.	Plo, Lat. <i>pro</i> , for.
Me, Ital. <i>medio</i> , by means of, through.	Pos, Lat. <i>post</i> , after (time).
Na, Germ. <i>nach</i> , after (conj.).	Säto, Lat. <i>satis</i> , enough.
Nebü, Germ. <i>neben</i> , beside.	Segun, Span. <i>segun</i> , according to.
No, Eng. <i>no</i> , no, not.	Si, Ital. <i>si</i> , yes.
Nog, Germ. <i>noch</i> , still, yet.	Sis, Eng. <i>since</i> .
Nu, Dutch <i>nu</i> , now.	So, Eng. <i>so</i> .
Ofen, Eng. <i>often</i> .	Su, Ital. <i>su</i> , on, upon.
Pla, French <i>place</i> , in the place of.	Suno, Eng. <i>soon</i> .

II.—DERIVATIVES.

Derivatives are formed from nouns, with the help of *suffixes* and *prefixes*; each part of speech has its special affixes.

I.—SUFFIXES.

A.—SUBSTANTIVES.

The suffixes *ab*, *af*, *äf*, *al*, *an*, *el* serve to distinguish living beings; *ab*, *ad*, *ap*, *ed*, *em*, *en*, *il*, *in*, *öm*, *op*, *öp*, *üd*, *üf*, *um*, *ul*, etc., are used for concrete names; while *äl*, *am*, *av*, *öf*, *üp*, etc., form abstract nouns.

The names of men: *Äb*, *Al*, *An*, *El*.

El in the first place indicates the inhabitants of a town or country.

<i>Yulopel</i> , a <i>European</i> ,	from <i>Yulop</i> , <i>Europe</i> .
<i>Flentel</i> , a <i>Frenchman</i> ,	„ <i>Flent</i> , <i>France</i> .
<i>Parisel</i> , a <i>Parisian</i> ,	„ <i>Paris</i> , <i>Paris</i> .

El, in English *or* or *er*, also indicates the person occupied with the thing expressed by the root.

Kikel, a locksmith, from kik, a lock.
 Mitel, a butcher, „ mit, meat.
 Tedel, a trader, „ ted, trade.
 Pelel, a payer, „ pel, payment.
 Tikel, a thinker, „ tik, a thought.
 Jafel, a creator, „ jaf, creation.

Al renders the same idea with a degree of superiority.

Jafal, the creator. Tedal, a merchant.
 Pelal, a paymaster. Tikal, a deep thinker.

An is also used for the names of persons, but without giving an idea of activity.

Bäledan, an old man, from bäléd, age.
 Flutan, a flute player, „ flut, a flute.
 Gelan, an organist, „ gel, an organ.
 Nafan, a pilot, „ naf, a ship.

Äb forms the names of persons to whom the idea of a passive state attaches.

Löffäb, a favourite, from löff, love.
 Jeläb, a protégé, „ jel, protection.

The names of animals: **Af**.

Nimaf, a mammal, from nim, an animal.
 Jalaf, crustacean, „ jal, a shell (of a tortoise).
 Flitaf, a fly, „ flit, flight (of a bird).
 Spulaf, a spider, „ spul, a web.

In the words leaf, a leopard, moaf, a mole, skopaf, a scorpion, af forms part of the root.

Concrete nouns : **Ab, Ad, At.**

Ködab, a statue,	from köd, sculpture.
Vätab, a pair of scales,	„ vät, weight.
Litab, a candle,	„ lit, light.
Flitad, a wing,	„ flit, flight (of a bird).
Lömibad, an umbrella,	„ lömib, rain.

The nouns in **at** express the concrete idea less forcibly.

Numat, a cipher, figure,	from num, number.
Pocdat, a poem,	„ poed, poetry.
Pükat, a discourse,	„ pük, language.

The names of trades and industries : **En.**

Bilen, brewing,	from bil, beer.
Büken, printing,	„ bük, print.
Gläten, glassmaking,	„ glät, glass.
Saeden, saddlery,	„ saed, a saddle.
Teinen, tile making,	„ tein, a tile.

The names of substances : **In.**

Lumin, aluminium.	Nogin, nitrogen.
Kobin, cobalt.	Vatin, hydrogen.
Fluin, fluor.	Züdin, oxygen.

The names of places : **Än, Öp, Op, Üd.**

Op is the termination for the five parts of the world,
and **üd** that of the four cardinal points.

Yulop, Europe.	Nolüd, the north.
Silop, Asia.	Sulüd, the south.
Melop, America.	Vesüd, the west.
Tikop, Africa.	Lefüd, the east.
Talop, Australia.	

Öp serves to designate a place adapted to a special purpose.

Loegöp, an observatory,	from loeg, observation.
Föpöp, a madhouse,	„ fop, a madman.
Kaföp, a coffee-house,	„ kaf, coffee.
Götöp, the belly,	„ göt, gut.

Än (from län, a country) is the termination for the names of countries.

Lusän, Russia.	Fatän, native country.
Polän, Poland,	Fimän, terra firma.

The names of illnesses : Ip.

Hitip, a heated state,	from hit, heat.
Ladip, heart disease,	„ lad, heart.
Luegip, consumption,	„ lueg, a lung.
Vatip, dropsy,	„ vat, water.

Musical terms : Üm, Üf.

Balüm, solo,	Balüf, primo.
Telüm, duet.	Telüf, secondo.
Kilüm, trio.	Kilüf, tenor.
Folüm, quartette.	Folüf, bass.

Collective nouns : Em, Öm.

Bledem, foliage,	from bled, a leaf.
Flolem, a nosegay,	„ flol, a flower.
Päkem, luggage,	„ päk, bale.
Pöpem, a copybook,	„ pöp, paper.

Öm indicates a collection of tools or instruments :*

Domöm, household utensils,	from dom, a house.
Feilöm, agricultural instruments.	„ feil, a ploughed field.
Gadöm, garden tools,	„ gad, a garden.

The names of sciences : Av.

Planav, botany,	from plan, a plant.
Minav, mineralogy,	„ min, a mineral.
Gitav, jurisprudence,	„ git, right (privilege).
Menav, anthropology,	„ men, a man (homo).
Godav, theology,	„ God, God.

Abstract nouns : Äl, Am, Öf.

Äl expresses a mental quality.

Fibäl, mental weakness,	from fib, weakness.
Geiläl, elevation of mind.	„ geil, height.
Dibäl, depth of thought,	„ dib, depth.
Kaladäl, firmness of character,	„ kalad, character.

Öf expresses the abstract form of the idea contained in the root, and answers to our *ity* or *ness*.

Dunöf, activity,	from dun, an act.
Deilöf, mortality,	„ deil, death.
Givöf, generosity,	„ giv, a gift.
Flenöf, amiableness,	„ flen, a friend.
Pöfädöf, usefulness,	„ pöfäd, profit.

* Professor Kerckhoffs, in a note, justly complains that quite different ideas have sometimes been expressed by the same suffix ; öm is a good example of this : where is the *concrete* collective idea in the following ?

Kopanöm, a society, company, from kopan, accompanying,

Am expresses the idea of action, and answers to our *ment* or *ation*.

Foman , <i>formation</i> ,	from fom , <i>a form</i> .
Finam , <i>the finishing</i> ,	„ fin , <i>end</i> .
Veitam , <i>enlargement</i> ,	„ veit , <i>width, breadth</i> .
Lanimam , <i>encouragement</i> ,	„ lanim , <i>courage</i> .

Suffixes of time : **Üp**, **Ul**, **Del**.

Del is the word *day*, and **ul** is contracted from **mul**, *month*.

Balüdel , <i>Sunday</i> .	Balul , <i>January</i> .
Telüdel , <i>Monday</i> .	Telul , <i>February</i> .
Kilüdel , <i>Tuesday</i> .	Kilul , <i>March</i> .
Folüdel , <i>Wednesday</i> .	Folul , <i>April</i> .
Lulüdel , <i>Thursday</i> .	Lulul , <i>May</i> .
Malüdel , <i>Friday</i> .	Mälul , <i>June</i> .
Velüdel , <i>Saturday</i> .	Velul , <i>July</i> , etc.

OBSERVATION.

For the days of the week there exist also other forms, **sodel**, **mundel**, **tusdel**, **vesdel**, etc., and for the months of the year, **yanul**, **febul**, **mäsul**, etc. The forms above are preferable, because more easily understood by those who are ignorant of the European languages.

Üp is contracted from **düp**, *an hour*.

Bäledüp , <i>old age</i> ,	from bäled , <i>age</i> .
Leigüp , <i>simultaneousness</i> ,	„ leig , <i>equality</i> .
Kiüp , <i>when</i> ,	„ kiom , <i>which, what</i> .

Diminutives : **Il**.

Cemil , <i>a small room</i> .	Fotil , <i>a grove</i> .
Domil , <i>a small house</i> .	Bovil , <i>a cup</i> .

UNDETERMINED SUFFIXES.

As it is impossible to classify systematically all our ideas, the author of Volapük has admitted a certain number of suffixes which correspond to no determined idea ; among which are the following : *ap*, *eg*, *ib*, for concrete nouns ; *et*, *ub*, *üg*, for abstract nouns ; and *ät*, *ef*, *ed*, *od*, *ot*, for either concrete or abstract ideas.

Ät—Fomät, <i>size (of book)</i> ,	from fom, <i>form</i> .
Netät, <i>nationality</i> ,	„ net, <i>a nation</i> .
Ef—Länef, <i>landscape</i> ,	„ län, <i>a country</i> .
Sölef, <i>domination</i> ,	„ söl, <i>a gentleman (seigneur)</i> .
Ed—Pened, <i>a letter</i> ,	„ pen, <i>a pen</i> .
Filed, <i>a fire, conflagration</i> ,	„ fil, <i>fire</i> .
Od—Logod, <i>the face</i> .	„ log, <i>the eye</i> .
Pänod, <i>a picture</i> ,	„ pän, <i>painting</i> .
Ot—Lilot, <i>the hearing</i> ,	„ lil, <i>the ear</i> .
Bumot, <i>a monument</i> ,	„ bum, <i>construction</i> .
Ub—Pölub, <i>an error</i> ,	„ pöl, <i>wandering</i> .
Papub, <i>the papacy</i> ,	„ pap, <i>the pope</i> .
Üg—Cilüg, <i>infancy, childhood</i> ,	„ cil, <i>a child</i> .
Flenüg, <i>friendship</i> ,	„ flen, <i>a friend</i> .

B.—ADJECTIVES, VERBS, ETC.

Adjectives are formed from nouns, numerals, pronouns, and adverbs, by the addition of the suffix *ik* ; the ordinal numbers alone end in *id*.

Gud, <i>goodness</i> ;	gudik, <i>good</i> .
Ob, <i>I</i> ;	obik, <i>my, mine</i> .
Büfü, <i>before (time)</i> ;	büfik, <i>preceding</i> .
Is, <i>here</i> ;	isik, <i>of this place</i> .
Bal, <i>one</i> ;	balid, <i>the first</i> .

Sometimes an **l** or an **n** is inserted; the suffixes **lik** and **nik** expresses a *resemblance* with the idea of the root.

Kof, <i>mockery</i> :	koflik, <i>mocking</i> ,	koflik, <i>teasing</i> .
Leül, <i>oil</i> :	leülik, <i>oily</i> ,	leülnik, <i>oleaginous</i> .
Späl, <i>economy</i> :	spälik, <i>economical</i> ,	spälnik, <i>parsimonious</i> .

The infinitive always ends in **ön**; verbs are generally derived from substantives; some verbs are formed from the numerals and from adverbs.

Skub, <i>a screw</i> ,	skubön, <i>to screw</i> .
Spel, <i>hope</i> ,	spelön, <i>to hope</i> .
Tel, <i>two</i> ,	telön, <i>to double</i> .
Denu, <i>again</i> ,	denuön, <i>to repeat</i> .
Si, <i>yes</i> ,	siön, <i>to affirm, say yes</i> .

Derived adverbs all end in **o**; adverbs may be formed from any part of speech.

Neit, <i>the night</i> ;	neito, <i>by night</i> .
Gudik, <i>good</i> ,	gudiko, <i>well</i> .
Säköl, <i>asking</i>	säkölo, <i>by asking</i> .
Dis, <i>under</i> ,	diso, <i>below</i> .
E (d), <i>and</i> ,	edo, <i>conjointly</i> .

The numeral adverbs take the termination **na**:

Balna, <i>once</i> .	Alina, <i>each time</i> .
Telna, <i>twice</i> .	Kimna, <i>how many times?</i>
Anikna, <i>sometimes</i> .	Kimidna, <i>which time?</i>

Derived prepositions generally end in **ü**:

Linü, <i>round</i> ,	from Iia, <i>a ring</i> .
Nemü, <i>in the name of</i> ,	„ nem, <i>a name</i> .
Nilü, <i>near, not far from</i> ,	„ nil, <i>neighbourhood</i> .
Stimü, <i>in honour of</i> ,	„ stim, <i>honour</i> .
Yufü, <i>with the help of</i> ,	„ yuf, <i>aid, help, assistance</i> .

Derived interjections all end in ö :

Lanimö! *courage!* from **lanim**, *courage*.
Spidö! *quick!* „ **spid**, *speed, haste*.
Stopö! *stop!* „ **stop**, *a stop, halt*.

II.—THE PREFIXES.

The prefixes in Volapük, as in other languages, are divided into those which are true prefixes, inasmuch as they are never used apart, and those taken from different parts of speech. To the former class belong **be**, **da**, **ge**, **le**, **lu**, **mi**, **ne** ; to the latter class belong those derived from substantives—**gle**, **laf**, **mo**, **sma**, **va**, **kü** ; those derived from the numerals—**ba**, **tel**, **kil** ; those from the pronouns—**of**, **ki** ; and those derived from adverbs and prepositions—**beno**, **bevü**, **bi**, **de**, **denu**, **disa**, **du**, **ko**, **lä**, **len**, **löpo**, **love**, **mo**, **neb**, **nin**, **plo**, **se**, **ta**, **tu**, **zi**, etc.

A.—True Prefixes.

Be, Da, Ge.

These three prefixes serve to form verbs. **Be** strengthens the idea of the root.

Givön , <i>to give,</i>	begivön , <i>to endow.</i>
Lobön , <i>to praise,</i>	belobön , <i>to approve.</i>
Kipön , <i>to hold,</i>	bekipön , <i>to keep, retain.</i>
Klotön , <i>to dress,</i>	bekloton , <i>to invest.</i>

Be also transforms a neuter verb into an active one.

Lifön , <i>to live,</i>	belifön , <i>to animate.</i>
Tonön , <i>to resound,</i>	betonön , <i>to accent.</i>

Da completes the idea contained in the root.

Getön, <i>to get,</i>	dagetön, <i>to obtain.</i>
Finön, <i>to end,</i>	dafinön, <i>to terminate.</i>
Lilön, <i>to hear,</i>	dalilön, <i>to grant.</i>
Tikön, <i>to think,</i>	datikön, <i>to imagine.</i>
Logön, <i>to see,</i>	dalogön, <i>to perceive.</i>

Ge answers to *back* and *re*.

Givön, <i>to give,</i>	gegivön, <i>to give back, restore.</i>
Kipön, <i>to hold,</i>	gekipön, <i>to keep back, detain.</i>
Tävön, <i>to travel,</i>	getävön, <i>to return (from travel).</i>
Pükön, <i>to speak.</i>	gepükön, <i>to answer.</i>
Vokön, <i>to call.</i>	gevokön, <i>to call back, recall.</i>

Le.

This prefix reinforces the idea of the root ; it is added to nouns, adjectives, and verbs.

Dib, <i>depth,</i>	ledib, <i>an abyss, a precipice.</i>
Dom, <i>a house,</i>	ledom, <i>a palace.</i>
Bijop, <i>a bishop,</i>	lebijop, <i>an archbishop.</i>
Begön, <i>to beg (ask),</i>	lebegön, <i>to entreat.</i>
Mufön, <i>to move,</i>	lemufön, <i>to shake.</i>

Lu.

This prefix adds an idea of inferiority to the root.

God, <i>God,</i>	lugod, <i>an idol.</i>
Dom, <i>a house,</i>	ludom, <i>a hut.</i>
Begön, <i>to beg (ask),</i>	lubegön, <i>to beg (alms).</i>
Givön, <i>to give,</i>	lugivön, <i>to lend.</i>
Vokön, <i>to call,</i>	luvokön, <i>to cry (out).</i>

Mi.

Mi corresponds to *dis* and *mis* in English.

Konfid, <i>confidence,</i>	mikonfid, <i>distrust.</i>
Gebön, <i>to use, employ,</i>	migebön, <i>to misuse, abuse.</i>
Plidön, <i>to please,</i>	miplidön, <i>to displease.</i>

Ne.

This prefix gives a negative meaning.

Dut, <i>application,</i>	nedut, <i>idleness.</i>
Flen, <i>a friend,</i>	neflen, <i>an enemy.</i>
Klöd, <i>belief,</i>	neklöd, <i>unbelief.</i>
Velat, <i>truth,</i>	nevelat, <i>an untruth, lie.</i>
Pükön, <i>to speak,</i>	nepükön, <i>to be silent.</i>

B.—Prefixes derived from nouns, etc.

Gle.

Gle comes from glet, *size*, and gives the sense of the adjective *principal*.

Zif, <i>a town,</i>	glezif, <i>a capital (town).</i>
Nom, <i>a rule,</i>	glenom, <i>a leading rule.</i>
Din, <i>a thing,</i>	gledin, <i>the principal point.</i>
Flen, <i>a friend,</i>	gleflen, <i>an intimate friend.</i>

Laf.

Laf means *half*, and corresponds to *semi*.

Yel, <i>a year,</i>	lafayel, <i>a half-year.</i>
Nisul, <i>an island,</i>	lafanisul, <i>a peninsula.</i>
Zilek, <i>a circle,</i>	lafazilek, <i>a semi-circle.</i>

Mö, möd.

Mö or möd means *quantity*, and renders the syllable *poly* from Greek roots.

Gul, <i>an angle,</i>	mögul, <i>a polygon.</i>
Mat, <i>marriage,</i>	mömat, <i>polygamy.</i>
Penäd, <i>a writing,</i>	mödapenäd, <i>polgraphy.</i>
Flan, <i>a side,</i>	möflanik, <i>polyhedric (many-sided).</i>

Sma.

Sma, being derived from *smal*, *smallness*, gives that meaning to derivations.

Naf, a ship,	smanaf, a small boat.
Bel, a mountain,	smabel, a hill.
Hät, a hat,	smahät, a cap.
Veg, a road,	smaveg, a path.

Va, Kü.

Va and kü, abbreviated from *vadat* and *küb*, give the meaning of those words, *i.e.*, *square* and *cube*, to the derivatives.

Vamet, a square meter,	Kümet, a cubic meter.
Vademet, a square decimeter (10th part),	Küdemet, a cubic decimeter.
Vazemet, a square centimeter (100th parth),	Küzemet, a cubic centimeter.
Valimet, a square millimeter (1000th part),	Külimet, a cubic millimeter.

Ki.

Ki is contracted from *kim*? or *kiom*?

Kod, a cause,	kikod, why?
Öp, suffix of place,	kiöp, where?
Üp, suffix of time,	kiüp, when?

Of.

Of is used to indicate the female sex.

Blod, a brother,	of-blod, a sister.
Nef, a nephew,	of-nef, a niece.
Nök, an uncle,	of-nök, an aunt.
Tidel, a teacher,	of-tidel, a lady teacher.

Ba, Tel, Kil.

Ba, a contraction from **bal**, answers to *uni* and *mono*.

Fom , <i>form</i> ,	bafom , <i>uniformity</i> .
Silab , <i>a syllable</i> ,	basilab , <i>a monosyllable</i> .
Log , <i>the eye</i> ,	balog , <i>one-eyed (ness)</i> .
Num , <i>number</i> ,	baaum , <i>the singular</i> .

Tel and **Kil** correspond generally to *bi* and *tri*.

Fut , <i>the foot</i> ,	telfutik , <i>biped (adj.)</i> .
Pük , <i>language</i> ,	telpükik , <i>bilingual</i> .
Kot , <i>an edge</i> ,	telkotik , <i>double edged</i> .
Bled , <i>a leaf</i> ,	kilabled , <i>the trefoil</i> .
Gul , <i>an angle</i> ,	kilagul , <i>a triangle</i> .

C.—Prefixes formed from prepositions and adverbs.

Beno.

This prefix is the abverb **beno**, *well*.

Ton , <i>a sound</i> ,	benoton , <i>euphony</i> .
Smel , <i>a smell</i> ,	benosmel , <i>perfume</i> .
Vipön , <i>to wish, desire</i> ,	benovipön , <i>to congratulate</i> .

Bevü.

Bevü answers to *inter*, as it means *between*.

Spad , <i>space</i> ,	bevüspad , <i>an intermediate space</i> .
Flidön , <i>to go, march (fig.)</i> ,	bevüflidön , <i>to intervene</i> .
Netik , <i>national</i> ,	bevünetik , <i>international</i> .

Bi.

Bi, contracted from **bifü**, *before (for place)*, keeps that meaning and answers to *pre*.

Nem , <i>a name</i> ,	binem , <i>a Christian name</i> (lit., <i>a forename</i>).
Pük , <i>language</i> ,	bipük , <i>a preface</i> .
Siedön , <i>to be seated</i> ,	bisiedön , <i>to preside</i> .
Seitön , <i>to lay</i> ,	biseitön , <i>to place before (some one)</i> .

De.

This prefix marks *origin, separation*, as it does when a preposition.

Gifön, <i>to melt,</i>	degifön, <i>to mould (cast in mould)</i>
Kömön, <i>to come,</i>	dekömön, <i>to come from, be derived from.</i>
Flumön, <i>to flow,</i>	deflumön, <i>to flow from.</i>
Jokön, <i>to push,</i>	dejokön, <i>to repulse.</i>
Flekön, <i>to turn,</i>	deflekön, <i>to turn away.</i>

Denu.

Denu means *again*, and keeps that meaning when used as a prefix.

Logön, <i>to see,</i>	denulogön, <i>to see again.</i>
Pükön, <i>to speak,</i>	denupükön, <i>to speak again.</i>

Disa.

Disa is the euphonic form of *dis, under*, and indicates something which, either *is* under, or is *placed* under, *something else*.

Klot, <i>a dress,</i>	disaklot, <i>an under-petticoat.</i>
Blit, <i>trowsers,</i>	disablit, <i>drawers.</i>
Stof, <i>stuff, material,</i>	disastof, <i>lining.</i>
Penön, <i>to write,</i>	disapenön, <i>to sign.*</i>

* The German Volapük dictionary writes these last two words with an *o*: *disostof, disopenäd*; there is nothing to justify this exception, the first word of all compound forms should take the genitive sign (*a*), because it then becomes equivalent to an adjective, as *a seaman* means *a man of the sea*.

Du.

This prefix marks movement *across a space*.

Golön, <i>to go,</i>	dugolön, <i>to traverse.</i>
Gonön, <i>to run,</i>	dugonön, <i>to run over.</i>
Logik, <i>visible,</i>	dulogik, <i>transparent.</i>

Ko.

Ko, as a preposition, means *with*, and consequently it expresses the idea of *association*; it frequently answers to *con*, *com*, or *co*, and also to the use of *fellow* in English compound words.

Blod, <i>a brother,</i>	koblod, <i>a fellow member.</i>
Vobön, <i>to work,</i>	kovobön, <i>to co-operate in work.</i>
Kömön, <i>to come,</i>	kokömön, <i>to assemble.</i>
Liedön, <i>to suffer,</i>	koliedön, <i>to compassionate.</i>
Plädön, <i>to put,</i>	koplädön, <i>to put together, com- pose.</i>
Lif, <i>life,</i>	kolifel, <i>a contemporary.</i>
Län, <i>a country.</i>	kolänel, <i>a fellow countryman.</i>

Lä, Len.

Lä means *near*, and len gives the idea of *bringing together*.

Givön, <i>to give,</i>	lägivön, <i>to add.</i>
Sukön, <i>to follow,</i>	läsukön, <i>to be joined.</i>
Siedel, <i>a sitter,</i>	läsiedel, <i>an assessor.</i>
Zugön, <i>to draw, drag,</i>	lensugön, <i>to draw to one's self.</i>
Sumön, <i>to take,</i>	lensumön, <i>to accept.</i>
Logön, <i>to see,</i>	lenlogön, <i>to look at, regard.</i>

Löpo, Bä.

The two prefixes are employed to show *geographical position*.

Löporin, <i>the Upper Rhine.</i>	Bärin, <i>the Lower Rhine.</i>
Löpöbayän, <i>Upper Bavaria.</i>	Bäbayän, <i>Lower Bavaria.</i>
Löpötäl, <i>Upper Italy.</i>	Bätäl, <i>Lower Italy.</i>

Love.

Love is the euphonic form of *ove*, which means literally *on the other side*; it often answers to *trans*.

Melik, maritime, *lovemelik*, transmarine.

Golön, to go, *lovegolön*, to pass over, go to the other side.

Polön, to carry, *lovepolön*, to translate, put into another language.

Pladön, to put, *lovepladön*, to put on the other side.

Siadön, to set, *lovesiadön*, to transport, set at the other side.

Mo.

Mo is in English *away*, in Italian *via*, in French *en*.

Golön, to go, *mogolön*, to go away.

Polön, to carry, *mopolön*, to carry off, away.

Sumön, to take, *mosumön*, to take away.

Tävön, to travel, *motävön*, to start (on travel).

Neba.

This prefix is the euphonic form of *nebü*, *beside*, and it marks something *bordering on another thing*, or *something accessory*.

Cem, a room, *nebacem*, the next room.

Dom, a house, *nebadom*, an outbuilding.

Din, a thing, *nebadin*, an accessory (thing).

Bled, a journal, newspaper, *nebabled*, a supplement (to it).

Nin.

Nin is used for *in*, because no verb (on account of the vowel augments) can begin with a vowel.

Vag, a void, *ninvag*, a cavern.*

Län, a country, *ninlän*, the interior of a country.

Penäd, a writing, *ninpenäd*, an inscription.

Sedön, to send, *ninsedön*, to import.

Dukön, to conduct, *nin dukön*, to introduce.

* The German Volapük dictionary writes *ninevag*.

Se.

Se answers to *out, ex*, and marks the idea of *going out, of separation from*.

Golön, to go,	segolön, to go out.
Sedön, to send,	sesedön, to export.
Tevön, to migrate,	setevön, to emigrate.
Vokön, to call,	sevakön, to call out.
Sumön, to take,	sesumön, to except.

Ta.

This prefix marks an action in *opposition* to something.

Dil, a part,	tadil, the contrary (subs.).
Topam, position,	tatopam, opposition.
Dunön, to do, act.	tadunön, to act against.
Pükön, to speak.	tapükön, to speak against.

Zi.

This prefix marks action *round*, both literally and figuratively.

Golön, to go,	zigolön, to go round.
Gonön, to run,	zigonön, to turn round (revolve).
Sumön, to take,	zisumön, to look at a thing all round, understand.
Logam, a sight,	zilogam, circumspection.

III.—COMPOUND WORDS.

I.—FORMATION.

Volapük admits any compound words which can be easily understood, and in the formation of which not more than *two substantives* are employed. Such compounds as *tedatidastit* (*ted, commerce, tid, teaching, stit, an establishment*), for a *commercial school*, and *klonalitakip* (*klon, a crown, lit, light, kip, holder*),

for a *chandelier*, should be avoided by employing the forms of *stít tedatída* and *glelitakíp*.*

The word which *determines*, *i.e.*, which contains the *accessary* idea, ought always to precede the word *determined*, *i.e.*, the one which contains the *principal idea*; † the former is united to the latter by the insertion of an *a*, whatever be the nature of the word, and whatever case or number may be obtained by decomposition. The following forms will serve as example :

<i>Skinaplif</i>	= <i>plif skína</i> , a wrinkle.
<i>Flolatim</i>	= <i>tím flólas</i> , spring.
<i>Bukakolet</i>	= <i>kolet bukas</i> , a library.
<i>Vödabuk†</i>	= <i>buk vödás</i> , a dictionary.
<i>Dömanim</i>	= <i>min doma</i> , a domestic animal.
<i>Pölaklöd‡</i>	= <i>klöd pölik</i> , heterodoxy.
<i>Lafayel</i>	= <i>yel lafik</i> , a half-year.
<i>Telapukat</i>	= <i>pükut ko tel</i> , a dialogue.
<i>Kilagul</i>	= <i>guls kil</i> , a triangle.

When words are simply placed together to convey a meaning incomplete without one of them, they should be united by a hyphen : thus a *travelling clerk* or *agent* will be *tedadüinan-tävol*.§

* The compound form *volapükatidel* (from *vol*, *world*, *pük*, *language*, and *tid*, *teaching*) is logically contrary to the above rule ; but, as *Volapük* has come to be a word as distinctly significant as English or French, it may be accepted. The female form at least should be *of-tidel volapüka* ; the genitive *volapüka of-tidela* would always appear something monstrous to those who speak monosyllabic languages, and to whom words of five or six syllables present great difficulties.

† The same principle has governed the formation of compound words in all the primitive languages of Europe and India.

‡ Father Schleyer writes *vödabuk* and *pöliklöd* ; these are exceptions which nothing seems to justify, unless we write also *bukaskolet* and *laüyel*.

§ *Tedatävel* would be simpler and equally correct.

The following is a list of some compound words.

Badanilud, <i>suspicion</i> ,	from nilud, <i>opinion</i> ,	and bad, <i>evil</i> .
Bäledamon, <i>a pension</i> ,	„ mon, <i>money</i> ,	„ bäled, <i>age</i> .
Bukatedel, <i>a bookseller</i> ,	„ tedel, <i>a trader</i> ,	„ buk, <i>a book</i> .
Bukatanel, <i>a bookbinder</i> ,	„ tanel, <i>a binder</i> ,	„ buk, <i>a book</i> .
Fagaglät, <i>a telescope</i> ,	„ glät, <i>glass</i> ,	„ fag, <i>distance</i> .
Filabel, <i>a volcano</i> ,	„ bel, <i>a mountain</i> ,	„ fil, <i>fire</i> .
Kapabom, <i>the skull</i> ,	„ bom, <i>a bone</i> ,	„ kap, <i>the head</i> .
Lafanisul, <i>a peninsula</i> ,	„ nisul, <i>a island</i> ,	„ lafik, <i>half (adj.)</i> .
Lemacem, <i>a shop</i> ,	„ cem, <i>a room</i> ,	„ lem, <i>purchase</i> .
Lienastum, <i>a ruler</i> ,	„ stum, <i>an instrument</i> ,	„ lien, <i>a line</i> .
Litamag, <i>photography</i> ,	„ mag, <i>an image</i> ,	„ lit, <i>light</i> .
Logahel, <i>the eyelash</i> ,	„ hel, <i>a hair</i> ,	„ log, <i>the eye</i> .
Logamagil, <i>the pupil</i> ,	„ magil, <i>a small image</i> ,	„ log, <i>the eye</i> .
Logasim, <i>the eyelid</i> ,	„ sim, <i>a border</i> ,	„ log, <i>the eye</i> .
Melabug, <i>a gulph</i> ,	„ bug, <i>bosom</i> ,	„ mel, <i>the sea</i> .
Milafutaf, <i>a millepedes</i> ,	„ fut, <i>the foot</i> ,	„ mil, <i>a thousand</i> .
Miligapin, <i>cream</i> ,	„ pin, <i>grease</i> ,	„ milig, <i>milk</i> .
Pebaflep, <i>pulsation</i> ,	„ flep, <i>beating</i> ,	„ peb, <i>the pulse</i> .
Penaklot, <i>plumage</i> ,	„ klot, <i>clothing</i> ,	„ pen, <i>a feather</i> .
Planaglof, <i>vegetation</i> ,	„ glof, <i>a vegetable</i> ,	„ plan, <i>a plant</i> .
Piedadin, <i>a plaything</i> ,	„ din, <i>a thing</i> ,	„ pled, <i>play</i> .
Potamon, <i>postage</i> ,	„ mon, <i>money</i> ,	„ pot, <i>the post</i> .
Potakad, <i>a postcard</i> ,	„ kad, <i>a card</i> ,	„ pot, <i>the post</i> .
Pükönabid, <i>a locution</i> ,	„ bid, <i>manner</i> ,	„ pükön, <i>to speak</i> .
Tävapenod, <i>a passport</i> ,	„ penod, <i>a writing</i> ,	„ täv, <i>travel</i> .
Tedadünan, <i>a clerk</i> ,	„ dünan, <i>a servitor</i> ,	„ ted, <i>trade</i> .
Telaseplän, <i>ambiguity</i> ,	„ seplän, <i>an explication</i> ,	„ tel, <i>two</i> .
Vödapladam, <i>construction</i> ,	„ pladam, <i>placing</i> ,	„ vöd, <i>a word</i> .

It is necessary to distinguish between *vinaglät* and *glät vina*, the former means a *wineglass* and the latter a *glass of wine*; *bukakolet* is a *library* and *kolet bukas* or *de buks* is a *collection of books*.

II.—AN EXAMPLE OF DERIVATION.

Root : Pük, *language*.

A.

Pük, *language*; pükik, *lingual*; pükatidel, *a teacher of languages*; pükapök, *a fault of language*; pükön, *to speak*; pükönabid, pükönamod, *a way of speaking*; motapük, *the mother-tongue*; volapük, *the universal language*.
 Pükat, *a discourse*; pükatil, *a short discourse*; pükatön, *to pronounce a discourse*; telapükat, *a dialogue*.
 Pükav, *philology*; pükavik, *philological*.
 Püked, *a sentence*; pükedik, *sententious*; pükedavöd, *a proverb*; pükedavödik, *proverbial*; valapüked, *a motto*.
 Pükel, *an orator*; pükelik, *oratorical*; möpükel, *a polyglot*.
 Püköf, *eloquence*; püköfik, *eloquent*; püköfav, *oratory*; püköf-avik, *what relates to the art of oratory*.
 Pükot, *conversation*; pükotik, *loquacious*; pükotöf, *loquacity*; okopükot, *monologue*.

B.

Bipük, *a preface*.
 Depük, *a contestation*; depükön, *to contest*.
 Gepük, *an answer*; gepükön, *to answer*.
 Lepük, *an affirmation*; lepükön, *to affirm*; lepüked, *a maxim*.
 Lenpük, *an harangue*; lenpükön, *to harangue*.
 Libapük, *an acquittal*; libapükön, *to acquit*.
 Lupük, *babble*; lupükel, *a babbler*; lupükön, *to babble*; lupüken, *gossip*; lupükot, *bragging*; lupüklam, *stammering*; lupüklel, *a stammerer*; lupüklön, *to stammer*.
 Mipük, *lapsus linguae*; mipükön, *to make a mistake in speaking*.
 Nepük, *silence*; nepükik, *silent*; nepükön, *to be silent*.
 Sepük, *pronunciation*; Sepükik, *expressible*; sepükad, *the sentence of a judge*; sepükam, *articulation*; sepükön, *to pronounce, express*.
 Tapük, *contradiction*; tapükäl, *the spirit of contradiction*; tapükön, *to contradict*.

THIRD PART.

I.—TRANSLATION OF THE EXERCISES.

I.—ON THE NOUN.

1. I have a letter for the shopkeeper's friend.
2. I buy stuffs ; thou hast goods.
3. I am not in the (female) shopkeeper's house.
4. You have money, you have no friends.
5. I am the neighbour of Peter's friend.
6. The shopkeeper's neighbour has a friend in Paris.
7. I give Peter's letters to Charles.
8. I sell Peter's stuffs to the shopkeepers of London.
9. The neighbours have stuffs for the shopkeepers.
10. The neighbour's friends have houses.
11. I give the money to (our) the (female) neighbour's friend.
12. We have merchandise in a friend's house.

II.—ON THE ADJECTIVE.

1. I am taller than (my) the neighbour's friend.
2. Poor shopkeepers have not (got) large houses.
3. He is a very poor and very small man.
4. I give the silver watch to Peter.
5. Madrid is not so large a town as Paris.
6. The shopkeeper's house is less small than Charles's.

7. All Peter's friends have gold rings.
8. You are in the largest street of the town.
9. They are not very rich; they have few good wares.
10. The rich are the best friends of the poor.
11. I have many stuffs; I sell more goods than (my) the neighbour.
12. Thou hast not as much money as the poorest man of the town.

III.—ON THE NUMERALS.

1. A year has 365 days; a month has four weeks.
2. I give 250,000 francs for (our) the neighbour's house.
3. A kilo of coffee costs less than five francs.
4. I sell a litre of wine for 75 centimes.
5. We are the three richest shopkeepers of the town.
6. A meter of silk costs three francs and fifty centimes.
7. The first five houses of the street are large; the 6th and 7th are small.
8. I sell in a week 2,000 kilos of coffee.
9. How many bales of coffee have you?
10. Wine costs more in Paris than at Bordeaux.
11. How much does a cask of wine cost at Bordeaux?
12. I buy a quarter of a kilo of sugar, and three quarters of a kilo of coffee.

IV.—ON THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. I have letters for thee and for thy father.
2. He and his brother are my two best friends.
3. I write to Louisa's sister, and not to her mother.

4. My children are taller than his.
5. I often talk with her in our garden.
6. Your goods are not so dear as theirs.
7. Charles is not your friend ; I know him.
8. Our (the) neighbour and their son are in their garden.
9. I do not write to thee, to her, nor to Peter.
10. I read a great deal ; I often study (in) your beautiful book.
11. We are oftener in our garden than in our room.
12. He is very poor ; I often give money to him and to his children.

*V.—ON THE DEMONSTRATIVE AND
INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.*

1. With which of my friends do you wish to play ?
2. He has a fine book ; for whom is it ?
3. What will you drink, ladies and gentlemen ?
4. We will drink this red wine with fresh water.
5. To which of these ladies do you wish to write ?
6. These books are better than those.
7. We do not speak for these ladies, we speak against them.
8. Which bread and meat do you wish to eat ?
9. What day of the month is Peter in Paris ?
10. I write to Charles's friends, and not to those of Peter.
11. I know these four gentlemen ; these two are rich, and those two are poor.
12. Where are thy books and those of Mrs. Peter ?

VI.—ON THE RELATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. Thou seest here a person who is never content.
2. I know a shopkeeper whose children are here.
3. Thou hast no books; I give thee some.
4. Each of us has as many friends as you.
5. I know several persons who have a good deal of money but few friends.
6. They love some one who is nobody's friend.
7. I cannot understand what you say.
8. I know none of the books that you ought to send.
9. Why will you not (use "*wish*") come with some friends.
10. How much money does Peter receive every day?
11. We believe nothing of that, for you are not our friend.
12. We are all discontented, if you will not (use "*wish*") remain with us.

VII.—ON THE ACTIVE VERB.

1. I send you the three casks of wine that you have bought.
2. Thou believedst that I did not understand what she asked.
3. Do you know the persons to whom we ought to write?
4. He will set off when he has received (*fut.*) my letter.
5. When you have received my book, you ought (*fut.*) to write about it (write it) to me.

6. They had told (*or*, I had been told) that he had been ill for four months.
7. When will this trader lend us the money?
8. Does your father believe that I shall go with him the day after to-morrow?
9. If you do not help him, he will not find the book which he has lost.
10. Does Charles hope that they (*fem.*) will tell us the truth.
11. He went away after losing (after he had lost) his money.
12. I shall not be able ("*can*," with *fut.*) to pay for the goods which you have sold me.

VIII.—ON THE ACTIVE VERB.

DERIVED TENSES.

1. I should speak the Russian language, if I were some months in Russia.
2. We should never have believed that, if we had not seen it ourselves.
3. I should go this year to Berlin, if I knew the German language better.
4. Will you not ask him (not the *fut.*) how one says that in English?
5. Write and tell him (write to him) why I was unable to go (I could not go) to Bordeaux last week.
6. Be kind enough to write and tell me (to write to me) who (what*) the Spaniards, that you saw the day before yesterday, are.

* The interrogative and not the relative forms are used in indirect questions, and *kiom*, not *kim*, is here used because the sense is "*what—what kind of people.*"

7. He has never given us anything, though he is very rich.
8. I wish him to tell nobody (that he tell nobody) what he has seen to-day.
9. He has gone away without having paid for (paid) the goods which he had bought.
10. I know how to sing (I can sing), but I do not come to sing to-day.
11. We shall give the books to the Italian who will come with him next month.
12. The Englishman, after hearing that (having heard that), went away without saying anything.

IX.—ON THE PASSIVE VERB.

1. Orders may be given (can be made) in Volapük.
2. This soldier has been wounded by a ball, but he has not yet been rewarded.
3. My book will be sold next month in all the towns of France and Germany.
4. He has told me that he is known to (by) everybody (all the persons) who is (are) here.
5. My friend has been informed that his house will be sold next week.
6. Dear and honoured Sir, that has not been said nor seen by anybody.
7. Should we be punished, if we went out before his arrival.
8. A club has been founded in this town for the propagation of (to propogate) Volapük.
9. If I had had time my letter would have been written yesterday.
10. He was seen yesterday by several persons in the neighbour's garden.

11. This man loves nobody and is loved by no one.
12. Let him be punished if he prevent his friend telling (to tell) the truth.

*X.—ON IMPERSONAL AND REFLECTIVE
VERBS.*

1. It has frozen to-night ; we must make a fire this morning.
2. I have been told (it has been said to me) that it has snowed every day for (since) a week.
3. We could not go out this afternoon, if it rained.
4. I think (believe) that these children have not washed themselves ; punish them.
5. Dress yourselves quickly, we will go out together for two or three hours.
6. Do you know why these two gentlemen do not like each other?
7. Is it true that he repents having purchased this house?
8. They have been walking together since one o'clock this morning (of the morning).
9. I remember that they have been in Madrid before going to Lisbon (Lisboa).
10. Hold thy tongue ; thou speakest too much and too fast, I do not understand thee.
11. They say that no one can understand what is (what is found) in his books.
12. It seems that she will not believe that you have let us go away.

*XI.—A SPECIAL LESSON ON THE
PRONOUNS.*

1. We always hope that our friends will think that our acts are just.
2. No one can know himself well.
3. She has dressed herself this morning.
4. Charles is always in the wrong, and I have told him so.
5. They remembered each other very well.
6. To be just is better than to be generous.
7. I foresee that Charles will require what is (will be) unjust ; he always does so (the same).
8. We must obey the law, though we cannot always see its justice.
9. I have sold my house, and have damaged my (own) affairs by doing so (doing that).
10. There is a little truth in his reasoning, but who does not see its injustice ?
11. One does not go for a walk (to walk) when it rains.
12. It is easy to be just to ourselves, but justice requires that we do good to all.
13. They are right in England to love (when they love) their laws.
14. He let himself be punished (he allowed to punish himself) without informing his father of the truth.
15. One often thinks of trying a plan which one does not try.
16. Each of us avoids injuring his own affairs.
17. I have bought some clothes, and I shall give them (the same) to Peter, who is very poor.
18. We often do what we know to be unjust.

19. We can easily understand all that Charles has said against this project, and recognise its truth.

20. We are willing to be just to ourselves, but not to others.

21. Persons who try to injure others, always injure themselves.

22. Peter was wrong in being unjust (omit "*in*") to his brother, who had the right to have his own independent ideas (thoughts).

XII.—ON THE ADVERB.

1. Our professor will come henceforth in the morning after eight o'clock.

2. Your brother is not downstairs (below); I believe that he has gone upstairs (above).

3. I have yet seen nowhere pupils who study so well.

4. The director and the pupils seldom go out together.

5. I had learned my lesson by heart, but I have already forgotten it.

6. We have bought at once paper, ink, and pencils.

7. He has informed us by letter that he has discovered the truth at last.

8. My friends thought at first that he had done it intentionally.

9. I have not yet asked you how your father is.

10. I lived first of all in a house where there were only Englishmen.

11. The lessons will be given gratis to those who wish to learn languages.

12. If you studied more, you would soon be able to correspond in Volapük.

*XIII.—ON THE MEANING OF THE
PREPOSITION "FOR."*

1. I shall come next year and remain with you for two or three weeks.
2. I thank you a thousand times for the beautiful present which you have sent me.
3. He has been repulsed by all his friends for his bad conduct.
4. He will not write for you to his friend.
5. I have paid twenty francs a chair for this furniture.
6. My brother has a great inclination for the study of languages.
7. He lived in Germany for five years.
8. He will not be the president of the assembly for all his wealth.
9. He has been paid very little for his work ; he is justly punished for his carelessness.
10. I was afraid to do it for my brother, though he asked me to help him.
11. We must send for the doctor ; the child is very ill.
12. How much have you given for the carriage ? We have given 2,000 francs for it.
13. For whom have you bought this present ?
14. She will act (play) for her sister, who will be obliged to leave.
15. He has an inclination for carelessness.
16. We shall start for England next year.
17. As for the success of this plan, I do not think that it can (*fut.*) succeed.
18. I have sent away my servant for having taken my clothes for himself.
19. She has lived in Spain for eight months.

20. I bring this money for (on the part of, in the name of) my friend, the bookseller.
21. I shall take a walk every day for my health.
22. He says that he pays only a franc a pound for coffee.

*XIV.—ON THE MEANINGS OF
“BEFORE” AND “AFTER,” WITH THE USE
OF AL, ÄL, IN, ÜNÜ.*

1. He took a walk in the country, with (having) a cane in one hand and a hat in the other.
2. I beg you not to go out without me ; I shall go to a bookseller's in Pall Mall.
3. He pushed his little brother, and the latter fell into the water.
4. He promised me before starting to return within three months.
5. Your friend has a tendency to pride.
6. My sister is placed (form with *binön*) before an Italian, between a Russian and an Englishman.
7. He will never be strong after that accident.
8. The garden is behind the house.
9. I saw him a week ago, in a small street near the bank.
10. I shall send my article to Peter's paper.
11. Health is preferred to wealth.
12. I shall go in (after) some months to Boulogne on the Sea, in the company of three friends.
13. He accepted this place to work with thee.
14. He lives at a village near London.
15. You ought not to say so before a member of the assembly.

16. Look! he is running with the other children towards the garden.

17. He may become rich in old age, but now in youth he is poor.

18. He became very weak after his illness.

19. All his success suddenly changed into ruin.

20. He will repent what he has done in a year.

*XV.—ON THE USE OF Len, Lă, Nebü, Nilü,
AND OF Su, Sus, Ovü, Da, Ve.*

1. He has made a large fortune through his honesty and skill.

2. He thinks of you more than of himself.

3. Place the books which are under that chair on my table.

4. The president lives in that house near the bridge.

5. Those children must not walk along the river; it is dangerous.

6. He remained brave through all dangers.

7. Our professor of Volapük lives behind the school, beside the bookseller's.

8. The soldiers are passing over the bridge.

9. He writes well on politics.

10. He is not seated at the table, but at the door.

11. A black cloud is passing over the garden; it will thunder.

12. Shakespeare was born at Stratford-on-Avon.

13. I have told thee always to lay my clothes for the evening on my bed.

14. The king rode through the town this morning.

15. Do not run along the river; I am afraid you will fall into the water.

16. He has always counted on you in the assembly.
17. Set the lamp near my book ; I cannot read.
18. They should take away this cupboard, and place a sofa in the corner, beside the window.
19. Chemistry is too difficult for him ; any science is above his capacity.
20. He had become very feeble towards the end of his days.

XVI.—ON THE USE OF Fa, Dub, Ko, AND ON THE MEANINGS OF "OF" AND "FROM."

1. My dog attacked thy friend because he had struck it with a stick ; he is cruel to animals.
2. I paid ten francs a bottle ; but when the wine was drunk by my friends, they did not like it.
3. What do you think of that scandalous affair.
4. The pupils of that school are often punished by the masters with great severity.
5. I prefer a crystal bottle to one of silver.
6. From all that I am told, my nephew studies badly.
7. Why have you required such an unjust thing from him ?
8. He has reasoned much about philosophy, but he does not understand the subject.
9. He has fallen from the window on two persons who were talking together at the gate of his house.
10. My servant's carelessness has become so great that I shall discharge him.
11. This argument is taken from Macaulay.
12. I have not met her since the day of her mother's death.

13. A wooden table is more useful than a marble one in the country.

14. It appears that he could not leave with the carriage, because that is old and damaged, and it had snowed for three days.

15. He will return from fishing to-morrow.

16. If you leave the assembly before the end (of it), you ought not to make a noise.

17. He has changed from an honest man into a cunning trader.

18. My father will arrive from England the day after to-morrow.

19. The misfortune of my friend is to live in a village, where he cannot procure the newspapers.

20. He has received the money from my pocket.

*XVII.—ON THE PREPOSITIONS WHICH
REQUIRE NO SPECIAL EXPLANATION.*

1. You became a trader against your father's will, but he will forgive you now, because you have succeeded.

2. It is beyond a doubt that her nephew will lose his place.

3. According to what you say, the oldest of the members presided over the assembly.

4. She is dressed in the fashion of the last century; they should persuade her to change it.

5. She is sitting between her two sisters, under those trees.

6. All my friends, except Peter, have for a long time jointly contributed to this journal.

7. You are wrong towards your director in acting as you have often done; he can send you away, and besides that it is not polite.

8. I shall keep him in my office in consideration of his age, and without regarding many faults.
9. I ought to remain till his arrival, it would be impolite to go away (if I went away) sooner.
10. I have been told that he was seated on this side of the table, to the president's right.
11. He has lost his cause, in spite of all the efforts of his advocate.
12. She had put the letter beneath those newspapers, and consequently I could not find it.
13. I have accepted these 10,000 francs in the presence of two persons for the account of your director in our bank.
14. That shop receives large orders, but I have heard that it will soon be insolvent ; a bill was presented last week on the part of a friend of mine, and the shopman confessed that the small sum in question (that that small sum) was to the credit of my friend in the books, but said also that he could not pay it, because there were too many sums in the accounts to the debit of the firm.
15. He is esteemed and loved by all who work with him.
16. The director has changed that rule by virtue of his authority, and thanks to that I can now go to the country every week.
17. We have done that in favour of your friend and in honour of his father.
18. He has said that he had waited a long time under the windows of our room.
19. The fortune which he has made in trade is about 100,000 francs.
20. We have been unable to buy beautiful presents for want of time and money.

21. Thou wilt find thy niece in the middle of the garden ; she is reading on a bench opposite the tool house.

22. I have taken away some stains from this book with the help of a knife.

23. We have now got a new master in the place of Mr. B. ; but, without the latter, it is too difficult to manage the classes.

24. You speak like those (like people) who have never studied languages.

25. Walk round the square with me ; I wish to speak to you.

26. I have taken several things in his room, with the permission of your mother.

27. Has he already replied to the letter which you wrote to him on the occasion of the New-year ?

28. You have asked me if Charles's house will pay a bill to the amount of 5,000 francs, and to the order of Mr. B., which you have received. I can say nothing concerning this house ; in the time of the father it was solid enough.

XVIII.—ON THE CONJUNCTIONS.

1. As I did not know your address, I could not write to you.

2. Whatever you may say (you say), there are partisans of Volapük in all the countries of the world.

3. If you act like your neighbour you will never become rich.

4. I shall send you a post-card as soon as I have received the goods.

5. You ought to take the letter to the post-office before my father returns.

6. When you know how to correspond (know to correspond) in Volapük, I will give you the addresses of several Volapükists.

7. I have not found your brother, though I have sought him in all the streets of the town.

8. I have worked eight hours every day since I have lived in Paris.

9. While you are travelling through Germany, I shall translate this book into English.

10. I beg you to excuse me, for (*conj.*) not having had the time to come sooner.

11. I see with pleasure that you studied very well after I (had) left.

12. Be kind enough to ask him, whether he will permit us to return to-morrow evening.

13. I will send you my photograph, provided you will send me yours.

14. I shall wait till she comes; thus, I cannot go out with you.

15. I shall give orders that my nephew study mathematics, to the end that he may (shall) have the chance of getting a place as engineer.

16. Unless she study music, it will be useless to send her to the capital in order to pass an examination (that she will be examined), and become a governess.

17. Has he then returned from travel? I did not see him at his uncle's last week.

18. Have the furniture of this room repaired, and it will be as if (as) new.

19. Each time that I see him, I perceive that he tells lies.

20. Even supposing (supposing) that he did not know that I was (am) a master, still he ought not to have replied to me so rudely.

21. He will finish badly in the same way as his brother has done.

22. In case he wishes (*fut.*) to prevent your taking a walk, tell him that I myself have given the order.

23. He will be poor as long as he spends his wages in drink.

24. Letters were received regularly, as long as this minister administered the post.

25. I saw the whole scandalous affair, without (*conj.*) any one having perceived me.

27. If even he was tipsy, that is no excuse for his conduct to his own father.

27. Not only has he had his house painted, but he has ordered new furniture for all the rooms.

28. While he was certainly intelligent, he lost his whole fortune in three years.

29. There are few authors who write better on this subject.

XIX.—ON THE INTERJECTION.

1. A gardener, who was not fond of work, had lain down in the shade of a tree, and he slept profoundly. His master came up at the moment and reproached him, saying: "Thou idle one, thou dost not deserve that the sun should shine on thee."—"Oh," replied the other, "it is just for that I have lain down in the shade."

2. A soldier, who had been wounded in the thigh, was carried to the hospital. The surgeons sought for the ball conscientiously for two days. The soldier, who suffered a good deal, at last lost patience, and asked them why they did not dress his wound. "Be patient," replied the surgeons, "we are looking for the ball."—"The deuce," exclaimed the wounded man (the wounded), "why not have said so sooner? I have got it in my pocket."

*XX.—EXERCISE OF REPETITION.**Abraham and the Old Man.*

Abraham was once sitting at the door of his tent, awaiting, according to his custom, strangers in order to give them hospitality. He perceived an old man leaning on a staff, and coming towards (to) him. Age and fatigue had weakened him.

Abraham received him in a friendly way ; he begged him to seat himself, washed his feet, and brought fruit and fresh water ; but seeing that the old man ate and drank without saying a prayer, he asked him why he did not worship the God of heaven. The old man answered that he only worshipped Fire, and that he knew no other god.

XXI.—CONTINUATION OF ABOVE.

Abraham was so irritated by this reply that he pushed the old man out of the tent.

When the latter had gone, God called to Abraham, and asked him where the stranger was. He answered : " I have pushed him out of the tent because he does not worship Thee." God then said to him : " I have borne with him for a hundred years, though he despised me ; but thou, couldst thou not bear with him for one night, when he did not disturb thee ? "

Abraham, on hearing these words, recalled the old man, regaled him hospitably, and gave him wise counsel (instruction).

Act thus, and you will be rewarded by the God of Abraham.

II.—ANECDOTES.

I.—LUKIEMEL.

Lukiemel tälik de yeltum XVI^{id} isükom, du yels tels, medi al mekôn golüdi ko koped. Ven äklödom etuvôn fino kläni gletik, ägolom al Roma al nünôn datüvi omik pape Leone X^{id}.*

At älasumom gudiküno datüveli, e ven lukiemel äsäkom mesedi, pap ägivom omet saki gletik e säbi bigik, sagöl: "Bi kanol mekôn golüdi, nedol te böbi al lesävôn omi e vafi al jelôn omi ta tifels."

NOTES.

Böb, *a purse*; leböb, *a bank*. Datuv, *an invention*; datüv, *a discovery*. Jel, *protection*. Kiemel, *a chemist*; lukiemel, *an alchemist*. Klän, *a secret*. Koped, *copper*. Med, *a means*. Mesed, *a reward, recompense*. Ned, *need, want*; nedôn, *to need, want*. Nun, *news*; to inform, *let know*; nün, *a communication, information*; nünôn, *to communicate*. Pap, *the Pope*. Säb, *a sabre*. Sak, *a sack*. Sävôn, *to hide, conceal*; lesävôn, *to preserve, keep*. Tif, *theft*. Vaf, *an arm (of offence)*.

II.—GIVÖF DE VOITURE.

Balzac äbegom vöno Voiture lugivôn ome franis foltum. Voiture ägivom moni e älensumom debapenädi de Balzac, ab ägesedom omi, del suköl, na

* Leone is not the dative, but the Italian form of Leo.

† The indirect complement is here placed before the direct, on account of the length of the latter.

ipenom diso vödis at: "Koefob das debob franis jöltum söle de Balzac plo gälod keli emekom obe, säköl franis foltum de ob." *

NOTES.

Deb, *a debt*; debön, *to owe*; debapenäd, *an acknowledgment (an I. O. U.)*. Gäl, *joy*; gälod, *pleasure*. Koefön, *to confess, avow*. Lasum, *reception*; lensum, *acceptance*. Lugivön, *to lend (from givön, with the prefix of inferiority)*. Sukön, *to follow, succeed*.

III.—FÜSÜDEL YUNIK.

Plofed, kel iplänom juleles omik stäbis balid füsüda, ävilom logön va valiks ikapäloms omi gudiko. Äsäkom sembale de oms, kel ibinom vemo senitik, kioms binoms glelönefs vama e kaloda.

Gesag äbinom: "Vam lonedom dinis e kalod blefom omis.?"

"Beno," plofed äfovom, "e li-kanol blöfön atosi dub sam?"

Füsüdel yunik ägepükom foviko: "Dels binoms lonedik in hitatim e blefik in nifatim."

NOTES.

Blef, *shortness*; blefön, *to shorten*. Din, *a thing, an object*. Gepük or gesag, *an answer, a reply*. Hitatim, *summer*; nifatim, *winter (from hit, heat, nif, snow, and tim, time)*. Fov, *continuation*; foviko, *directly, immediately*. Füsüd, *physics*; füsüdel, *one who studies physics, a natural philosopher*. Kalod, *cold*. Loned, *length*; lonedön, *to lengthen*. Lön, *property (a possession)*; lönef, *a property (quality)*; glelönef, *a principal (fundamental quality)*. Plän, *an explanation*. Sam, *a sample, pattern, an example*. Senit, *attention*. Stäb, *a principle, basis*. Vam, *warmth*.

* Säkön dini de ek means to ask somebody for something.

IV.—KONSIEN PETLEPÖL.

Redakel gasesda, in zif smalik Täla, ilemom miglamis anik de jueg pepuröl; ab äloegom suno das jueg äbinom pemigöl ko meil. Bi no ävilom kusadön döbeli, äpladom in gasesd omik noti suköl:

“Elemob ädelo de tedel sembal zifa obsik miglamis lul de jueg, in kel miglam de meil äbinom pemigöl. If pösod, kel ecütom obi, no sedom obe, ünü düps telsefol, miglamis lul de jueg teik, opublügob nemi omik.”

Redakel käfik ägetom, büfü fin dela, miglamis lul de jueg legudik de spiratedels valik zifa.

NOTES.

Tlep, *fear*; tlepik, *uneasy*; tlepön, *to make uneasy*. Cüt, *cheating*. Döb, *a fault, inaccuracy*; döbam, *falsification*; döbön, *to falsify, adulterate*. Gased, *a journal, newspaper*. Käf, *ruse, cunning*. Kusad, *an accusation*. Loeg, *an observation*; loegön, *to observe, remark* (i.e., “*to see*” not “*to speak*”). Meil, *flour*. Mig, *a mixture*. Nem, *a name*. Not, *a notice*. Pur, *powder*; purön, *to pulverise* (*pound*). Pablüg, *the public*; publügam, *publication*; publügön, *to publish*. Redak, *editing*; redakön, *to edit*. Spir, *spices, grocery*; spiratedel, *a grocer*. Teik, *pure* (*unmixed*).

V.—NEVELATEL BÄLEDIK.

Zuafel bäledik äbinom in milit flentik de Tonkin, kel äkomipom legudiko, ab kel änevelatom nog gudikumo. Zuafel pävunom funliko in komip ta Anamitels, e kamadels tel ämopoloms omi se pugafel.

—“Li-binom pefunöl?” fizir sembal äsäkom.—

“Liedö! si,” kamadels bofik ägepükoms seifölo.—

“Kisi sagols?” pevunöl äluvokom, “lifob nog.”—

“Katan, no klödöl-öd omi,” bäledikum äsagom,

“nolol das enevelatom äu lif omik lölik.”

NOTES.

Anamitel, *an Annamite*. Baled, *age*. Fizir, *an officer*. Fun, *a corpse*; funik, *cadaverous*; funlik, *mortal*; funön, *to kill*; pefunöl, *he who has been killed, the dead man*. Kamadel, *a comrade*. Kap, *the head*; katan, *a captain*. Komip, *a combat*. Lif, *life*; lifön, *to live*. Lölük, *whole, entire*. Milit, *an army*. Polön, *to carry*; mopölön, *to carry away*. Pugafel, *a field of battle (fel, a field, and pug, battle)*. Seif, *a sigh*; seifölo, *sighing* (*adv. form of pres. part.*). Velat, *truth*; nevelat, *a lie*; nevelatön, *to lie*. Vekön, *to call*; luvökön, *to cry out*. Zuafel, *a Zouave*.

VI.—SÄK KOFUDÖL.

Sifel de Krähwinkel äsedom vöno lödelis tel smazifa omik al pänel de Berlin al bonedön ome pänodi, kel amütom* plösenön sanikeli komota.

Ven inakömoms in glezif, kanal äsäkom omes və äviloms sanikeli lifik ou neliik. Säk at äkofudom vemo länedelis bofik; na imeditoms lonedo, yunikum äsagom: "Mekol-öd omi lifik; if no plidom komote, ofunobs omi."

NOTES.

Boned, *a thing ordered in commerce*; bonedam, *an order, a subscription*; bonedön, *to order, subscribe to*. Kan, *art*; kanal, *an artist*. Kofud, *confusion*; kofudön, *to confuse, embarrass*. Kömön, *to come*; nakömön, *to arrive*. Komot, *a commune*. Län, *a country*; laned, *the country*; lanedel, *a countryman*. Lifik, *living*; neliik, *dead*. Loned, *length*; lonedo, *a long time*.

* There is another verb sötön, which also translates *ought*, but it expresses a moral obligation more strongly than mütön; necessity is expressed by zesüdön; debön means *to owe something to somebody*. Sötön answers to the German *sollen*, and, as that verb does not exist in other languages, it is better avoided.

Medit, meditation; meditön, to meditate, reflect. Pän, painting; pänel, a painter; pänod, a picture. Plidön, to please. Pösenön, to represent, show. Sanik, holy; sanikel, a saint. Sif, a citizen; sifel, a mayor. Zif, a town; glezif, a capital (town); smazif, a small town.

VII.—KLOT JONOM MAN KIMIK BINON.

Feilel lusänik vilöl danön baoneli paga omik plo gön, keli igetom de om, äblinom ome bäseti de apods jönik.

Baonel äbinom lenu len tab, e feilel ämütom valadön lonedo in bicem, kiöp leps tel paklotöl jöniko äpledoms. Äniloms bäseti e, nen säkön dali, älu-fidoms lafi apodas.

Ven feilel älofom levigoti baonele, at äsagom ome: "Apods binoms zelado vemo seledik ayelo, ibo logob das eblinol to bäseti lafik."—"Sekusadol-ös obi," feilel pakofudöl ägepükom, "bäset äbinom löliko fulik, ab sons olik evagoms omi in bicem, e no ekinob viatön omis."

NOTES.

Kimik (from kim), of what kind. Apod, an apple. Baon, nobility (the class); baonel, a nobleman. Bäset, a basket. Ben, pardon, clemency. Cem, a room; bicem, an antichamber. Dal, permission. Feilel, a peasant. Fidön, to eat; lufidön, to devour. Ful, fullness; fulik, full. Giv, a gift; legivot, a present. Gön, favour. Kinön, to dare. Laf, a half; lafik, half (adj.). Lep, a monkey. Lof, an offer. Nil, neighbourhood; nilon, to approach. Pag, a village. Sekusad, an excuse. Seled, rarity. Vag, emptiness. Viat, hindrance, prevention.

VIII.—SPIRATEDEL DE INDIANOPOLIS.

Spiratedel de Indianapolis, in Tats Pebalöl, logöl das num aibonedelas omik no ämödom, ädatikom lukomedi rigalik. Ämaniföfom in gasesd valik zifa pesevami at.

“Esepotob in lemacem obik saki ninlaböl paunis tels de kaf; ogivob, len fin yela, domi de doabs mil aibonedele, kel urätom kuladiküno numi bonas kels binoms ino.

Lödels valik de Indianapolis, spelöl rätön numi e getön domi, älemoms, des del sükol, kafi omsik in dom spiratedela visedik, e, do at ägivon, balul 1st yela alik, domi pepömetöl, ävedom unü yels nemödik tedel liegikün zifa.

NOTES.

Aibonedel, *a customer, subscriber*. Balul, *January* (bal, *one*, and mul, *a month*). Bon, *a bean, grain*. Doab, *a dollar*. Komed, *a recommendation*; lukomed, *a puff*. Kulad, *exactness, precision*. Lemacem, *a shop* (cem, *a room*, and lem, *purchase*). Möd, *a quantity*; mödik, *much or many*; mödön, *to augment, increase*. Ninlabön, *to contain* (in and labön). Num, *a number*. Paun, *a pound*. Pesevam, *an advertisement*. Pömet, *a promise*. Rät, *a riddle*; rätön, *to guess*. Rigal, *an original*; rigalik, *original*. Setopön, *to expose, exhibit*. Tat, *a state (country)*. Tikön, *to think*; datikön, *to imagine*. Vedön, *to become*. Visedik, *sagacious, wary*.

IX.—LI-MÜTON SUSTANÖN GÖLIKO U LATO?

Fat sembal älabom sonis tel: son bäledikum älöfom studi e äsustanom göliko; son yunikum äbinom nedutik e äluvom te bedi, ven blod omik ivobom ya du düps bal u tel.

Son dutik äspatom vöno göliküno e ätuvom böbi ninlaböl könis golüdik mödik. Fat ägolom in eem slipela e, jonöl böbi ome, äsagom: "Logol-öd, nedutel, kelosi blod olik etuvom, bi esustanom so göliko."—"Logob osi," slipel ägepükom, "ab if label böba i dunom-la äs ob, no ipölüdom-öv moni omik."

NOTES.

Bed, a bed. Dut, industry, diligence; nedut, idleness; nedutik, idle; nedutel, an idler. Gödel, the morning; gölik, or gödelik, early; göliko, early (adv.). Jonön, to show. Lab, possession, property; label, an owner; labön, to possess, have. Läv, abandonment; lüvön, to abandon, quit. Sustanön, to rise, get up.

X.—POKAGLOK NEDELIDIK.

Söl sembal, laböl senedi feinik, äkômom vöno in lemacem de Wien e ämekom jonön oke pokaglokis golüdik de völadis difik. Älemom bal plo frans tum, äpelom omi e ämogolom.

Pos minuts anik, ägekômom sagöl das äbizugom gloki jönikum. Äsevälom bal de frans teltum luls e äsagom glokatedele: "Egivob ya franis tum ole; eko glok de frans tum, keli gegivob ole, sikodo debob nog franis luls." Glokatedel äkitom kali, danöl milna aibonedeli nulik.

NOTES.

Bizug, advantage, precious quality; Bizugam, preference; bizugön, to prefer. Dif, difference. Delid, dearness (in price); delidik, dear; nedelik, cheap. Fein, fineness, distinction. Glok, a clock; pokaglok, a watch; glokatedel, a clockmaker, watchmaker. Kal, an account (in business). Kit, a receipt; Kitön, to receipt. Nul, novelty. Sened, exterior, outside; senedik, external. Välön, to elect; sevälön, to choose. Völad, value. Wien, Vienna.

XI.—LUKOMED MELOPIK.

In nifatim lätik, zöts legletik pikleboms su möns de New York, su kels äbinos pebüköl ko tonabs gianik: BISIEDAL... PEMÖLODÖL. Ab, ven spatels äniloms, älliladoms nog vödis votik in tonabs smalikum, sodas lenun lefulnik äbinom äs sukos:

BISIEDAL äbinom-öv PEMÖLODÖL
fa kalod e vatof,
if no äpolom-la, sis yels tel,
jitis lainik de* JAMES WRIGHT, 31, New Street.†

NOTES.

Bisiedel, *the president of a society*; bisiedal, *the president of the republic*. Bük, *print, impression*. Fulik, *full*; lefulik, *perfect*; lefulnik, *complete*. Gian, *a giant*; gianik, *gigantic*. Jit, *a shirt*. Kleb, *paste, glue*. Lain, *wool*. Lätik, *last*. Melop, *America*. Mölod, *murder*. Mön, *a wall*. Nun, *news*; lenun, *announcement*. Spat, *a walk*. Zöt, *a bill, placard*.

XII.—TIKAV E PLAG.

Lükionel, kel ilovepolom lufilosopelis glikik, igetä-vom balüdelo al pael omik, kels älifoms in läned.

Mat omik iloetof al‡ gödelafid pejinis tel, Filosopel ävilom gebön pöti al jonön tikäli omik: "Mot," äsäkom, "pejinis limödik eloetol?"—Säk at äkofudom mödo moti, kel äklödof das noel yunik äbinom nekotenik demü späl ofik, e ägepükof: "Labobs te tel."—"Pölol," lükionel äfovom vikodiko, "logob

* de here means that Wright keeps and sells shirts; fa would mean that they were made by him.

† The names of streets and similar places are not translated.

‡ Al, indicating *aim, object*, is more correct than plo.

pejinis kil. Numobs-öd: eko bal, e eko tel; benö! bal e tel binoms kil."—"Velatö," fat äsagom, "son obsik ekalom gudiküno; alik de obs ogetom pejini lölik. Ol, mot, sumöl-öd pejini at; ob, osumob telid, e filosopel olabom kilid."

NOTES.

Balüdel, *Sunday*. Fov, *continuation*. Gebön, *to employ, use*. Fid, *a meal*; gödelafid, *breakfast*. Filosopel, *a philosopher*; luðilosopel, *a sophist*. Glik, *Greece*. Kalön, *to calculate*. Loet, *a roast*. Lovepolön, *to translate* (lit., *to carry over from one language to another*). Lükion, *a lyceum*. Nol, *science*; nolel, *a man of science*; nolön, *to know*. Num, *number*; numön, *to count*. Pael, *parents*. Pöl, *an error*; pölön, *to be in error, to be wrong*. Pejin, *a pigeon*. Plag, *practice*. Pöt, *an occasion*. Späl, *economy*. Täv, *a voyage, travel*; tävön, *to travel*; getävön, *to return (from travel)*. Tik, *a thought*; tikäl, *the mind, spirit*. Velat, *truth*; velatö, *assuredly, truly* (interj.). Viķod, *a victory*; vikodik, *victorious*; vikodön, *to conquer*.

XIII.—CÖDEL KONSIENTIK.

Lelodazug ädeklautom, büfü tim anik, in California, e tävels tel pävunoms vemo: bal* päfunom, votik äpöliudom lögi detik. Balögel e of-matel pefunöla äpözetoms ta kopanöm leloda. Cödel äbevilom doabis lulmil of-viudele, e doabis balselulmil balögele. Atos no äplidos of-viudele e äsäkof cödele kikod man lölik ävöladam te kildil löga. "Din binom balikün," cödel ägepükom, "man kele lög defom no kanom dagetön lögi nulik, ab of-viudel ko doabs lulmil otuvof nefikuliko mateli, kel binom noe äs nulik, ab sägo nog gudikum ka balid."

* The German Volapük dictionary translates "the one... the other" (bal...votik) by balimik...vetimik.

NOTES.

Äs, *as*. Bevilön, *to accord, grant*. Cöd, *justice*; cödel, *a judge*; cödön, *to try (a criminal or case)*. Defön, *to want, be wanting in*. Detik, *right*; nedetik, *left*. Fikul, *difficulty*; nefikul, *ease, facility*. Getön, *to get*; dagetön, *to obtain, procure*. Klaut, *a rail (on a railway)*; deklautön, *to get off, run off the rails*. Kopanöm, *a company, society*. Lelodazug, *a railway train (lelod, a railway, zug, a train)*. Lög, *the leg*; balögel, *a one-legged man*. Nee, *not only* (the Germans translate the *but* which follows by *soi*). Plidön, *to please*. Pözet, *a lawsuit*; pözetön, *to begin a lawsuit with, to bring an action against*. Völad, *value*; völadön, *to be worth*. Viud, *widowhood*; viudel, *a widower*. Vom, *a woman*; of-matel, *a wife*.

XIV.—DISIP.

Newton ävobom vöno ko zil so gletik len sugiv fikulik das no ävilom lüvön omi al göledön ko famül. Of-matel omik, dledöl das eun lonedik äkanom mekön omi malädik, äsedof of-düneli in cem omik ko nög e cafil de vat. Äbüdof atöfe kukön nögi e blibön in cem jüs masel ofik ifidom omi; ab Newton, vipöl binön scalik, äsagom ofe das om it ävilom kukön nögi e ämosedof ofi. Of-dünel äpladof nögi su tab, nebü pokaglok omik, e ämogolof.

Ven ägekömof, pos minuts anik, ätuvof maseli nebü fil, kipöl nögi in nam, du glok äkükom in cafil.

NOTES.

Büd, *an order*. Caf, *a caldron, boiler*; cafil, *a small ves-el or pot*. Cun, *fasting*. Dib, *depth*; dibön, *to examine thoroughly*; dibön-ok, *to dive into, to lose one's self in*. Dün, *service*; dünan, *a servitor*; dünel, *a servant, domestic*; dünon, *to serve*. Disip, *absence of mind*. Famül, *a family*. Göledön, *to breakfast*. Kipön, *to hold (with the hand)*. Kukön, *to cook, boil (act.)*, kiükön, *to boil (neut.)*. Lüvön, *to leave, quit*. Nög, *an egg*. Sedön, *to send*; mosedön, *to send away*. Soal, *solitude*; soalik, *solitary, alone*. Sugiv, *a lesson (given to learn), a problem*. Vip, *a wish*.

XV.—OF-NORMÄNEL KÄFIK.

Feilel Normänik ibüdom of-matele omik selön pos deil oma jevali e dogi omik, sagöl das äkanof bekipön plo ok völad dogi, ab das ämütöf gegivön palügeles omik moni jevala.

Sosus feilel ideilom, of-viudel ämekof klebön su yan doma zöti suköl:

Poseloms demü dedeil:

1 ^{do} <i>Jeval</i>	. . .	plo frans 5
2 ^{do} <i>Dog</i>	. . .	plo frans 500

Lemels mödik äkômoms foviko al labön jevali; ab of-Normänel luvisedik äsagof omes das ävilof selön jevali ute te kel ilemom-öv balüdo dogi. Palügels feilela ävokoms of-viudeli bifü cödels, ab äpöliüdoms pözet.

NOTES.

Balüdo, *at first*. Bekipön, *to keep*. Deil, *death*; dedeil, *decease*. Dog, *a dog*. Jeval, *a horse*. Vised, *wariness*; luvised, *craft*. Normän, *Normandy*. Palüg, *relationship*; palügels, *relations*.

XVI.—KÄF PAPÖNÖL DUB KAF.

Fizir de sukef de Cromwell älöfom mödo of-soni yunikün Jelala e pälöfom fa of; ab laböl speli nonik dagetön zepami fata ofik ämobom ofe mati klänik.

Pösod sembal ädatüvom kläni e änünom omi al Cromwell.

"Galöl-öd," at äsagom, "e notol-öd osi obe, ven fizir e of-son obik obinoms kobo."—Atos äjenos dels

tel poso, e ven Cromwell änitlidom süpito in cem of-sona omik, ätuvom fiziri su kiens bifü of.

"Seplänol-öd kodöti olik," äsagom in zun gletik al fizir. At ägepükom ko plisenäl mödik: "Söl obik, löfob vemo of-cemadüneli of-sona olik, ab nevilof givön obe nami ofik, e, bi nolob das of-son olik labof fluni gletik su vomül et, äbegob off pükön gönü ob."

"O," Cromwell ägesagom, "if atos binos zit, kanob ba dunön bosi plo ol," e äbüdom deblinöm of-düneli.

"Kikod nevilol matön fiziri at," äsagom ofe; "binom flen obik, e desidob das givol zepami olik."—Of-dünel, kel älabof nosi tatos, no ädälof gepükön, e Cromwell äfovom: "Suemob kofudami olik. Vokon-öd pädeli obik."

Pädel äkömom, e Jelal äbüdom ome komatön foviko fiziri ko of-cemadünel.

NOTES.

Cemadünel, a personal attendant. Dagetön, to obtain. Dalön, to permit; dälön, to dare. Deblinön, to bring. Desid, desire. Fizir, an officer. Flun, influence. Gal, watching, sitting up; galön, to watch, to sit up with. Jel, protection; jelel, a protector; jelal, the Protector (of England). Kien, the knee. Matön, to marry; komatön, to marry, unite others in marriage. Mob, a proposition. Nevilön, to refuse. Not, news, advice; notön, to give a hint, inform of. Nitlidön, to enter. Pädel, a clergyman, chaplain. Plisen, presence; plisenäl, presence of mind. Pönön, to punish. Seplän, explanation. Suemön, to seize. Sukef, the suite (of a sovereign or general). Süpito, on a sudden, unawares. Tatos (ta atos), against it. Vom, a woman; vomil, a small woman; vomül, a young lady. Zepam, consent. Zit, a case; zitön, to be the case, to happen. Zun, anger.

III.—COMMERCIAL SUBJECTS.

I.—LEBÖBS IN BÄLEDAT.

I.

Rig leböbas mütom pasükön in bäledat vemo fagik. Doküms mödik noeloms das leböbels äsibinoms ya in Roma du yeltums balid pübliga. Liladobs in Demosthenes das atos äzitos leigo in Athenæ; * leböbs gletik mödumik äbinoms pesevöl in tim et in Glik. Nolobs sägo das aniks leböbas at äbinoms penoganöl äs monastüts obsik nuik e älaboms kopanelis, kels ikoblinoms moni zesüdik.

De kim Glikels elenadoms finanavi?

Ebinos peblöföl das Glikels elenadoms finanavi de Fönizänels, ko kels älaboms melakis tedelik pesetenöl sis tims fagikün; Fönizänels igetoms noli omsik finanavik de pops de Babylon e Nineve.

NOTES.

Bäledat, *antiquity*. Blöf, *a proof*. Böb, *a purse*; leböb, *a bank*; leböbel, *a banker*; leböbadom, *a banking house (firm)*. Doküm, *a document*. Fag, *distance*; fagik, *distant*. Finan, *finance*; finanav, *the science of finance*. Fönizän, *Phœnicia*. Glik, *Greece*. Koblinön, *to get together, assemble* (lit. *to bring together*). Kopanöm, *a company, society*; kopanal, *a partner*. Yeg, *a subject, object, an article*.

Melak, *relations, transactions*. Monastüt, *a financial establishment*. Noel, *a witness*; noelön, *to testify, attest*. Noganön, *to organise*. Nuik, *actual* (from nu, *now*). Pop, *the people*. Püblig, *a republic*. Sukön, *to follow*; sükön, *to seek*. Tenön, *to stretch*; setenön, *to extend*. Sibunön, *to exist*. Zesüd, *want, need*; zesüdik, *necessary*; zesüdüf, *necessity*.

* For all classical proper names the Latin orthography is followed.

2.

Etuvon in zifs et tel dokūmis lemōdik, kel binoms pepenōl su teins de taim pebakōl: ans ninpenādas at binoms kalabuks, klōdatapeneds e sāgo cāns. Spod lebōbelas anik pelovepolom e jonom das lebōbadoms esibinoms in Babylon, kels ācānoms moni e āgiovoms cānis ko nem labela, kelas suām ākanom pagetōn in zif votik kināna.

Bevū ninpenāds petuvōl in Babylon bal binom lepato makabik: ninlabom nemi lebōbela sembal, kel ālifom in yeltum VIII^{id} būfū timag obsik: pānemom Egidhi.

NOTES.

Bakōn, to bake. Cān, a bill of exchange; cānōn, to change money. Jonōn, to show. Kal, an account; Kalabuk, an account book. Kinān, a kingdom. Klōdat, credit; klōdotapenād, a letter of credit. Label, the possessor, holder. Makab, a curiosity, a remarkable thing. Nemōn, to name; panemōn, to be called. Ninpenād, an inscription. Spod, correspondence (writing). Suām, sum, total. Taim, clay. Tein, a brick, a tile. Timag, an era, age.

II.—BEG TEFÜ DANOTS.

Paris, place Malesherbes, 103, balul 1^{id} 1886.

Sōle John Jackson, Liverpool.

Sōl lōfik,

Labob soni keli vipob sedōn al zif olik, dat lenadom plobo pūki nelijik.

Ābinob-ōv vemo kotenik, if ākanol-la lasumōn omi in tedadom olik: ālenadom-ōv otūpo pūki e tedi.

Son obik labom yelis balsejōl, binom vemo dutik, sevom bukami e penom nepōko pūkis flentik e tālik.

Valadob gepūki sunik e blībob, Sōl lōfik,

Dūnan olik divodikūn,

E. GREGOIRE.

NOTES.

It is much to be desired that the simplest forms of address, at the beginning and close of a letter, should be adopted in Volapük, to the exclusion of all unnecessary forms of politeness, especially in commercial letters. The forms of the above letter are amply sufficient.

Blibön, to remain. Bukam, bookkeeping. Beg, a request. Danot, information. Lasumön, to receive, take into. Otüpo, at the same time. Nepöko, for nepökiko, faultlessly (from pök, a fault, an inaccuracy), Sunik, prompt (from suno, soon).

III.—ZÜLAG TEFÜ STITAM LEBÖBA.

Bordeaux, telul 5^{id} 1886.

Söl,

Labob stimi nunön oli, dub zülag at, das eleblimob in zif at stüti de leböb e komität laböl plo fiam:

Charles Dahamel.

Begob oli noetön disapenädi obik e bestimön ebi suno ko komits olik.

Dünan olik,

CHARLES DUHAMEL.

NOTES.

Bestimön, to honour with (from stimön, to honour); lestimön, to respect, venerate. Disapenäd, a signature. Fiam, a firm. Komit, an order (to buy, etc.); komität, a commission. Noet, a note, remark; noetön, to note, observe. Leblimön, to establish (from blimön, to arrange). Stitam, establishment (the act; from stit, an establishment). Stüt, an industrial establishment (factory, mill, works, bank). Zülag, a circular (letter).

IV.—ZÜLAG TEFÜ DUNANÄT VALIKODIK.

Paris, kilul 10^{id} 1886.

Söl,

Melak obsik ko län olik evedom vemo pesetenöl sis yels anik. Edanemobs sikodo söli *Dentcheff* in Odessa, as dunani obsik valikodik plo Lusän lölik.

Egivobs ome dalami lensumön komitis plo kal obsik e kitön pelamis in nem obsik.

Otuvo diso disapenädi söla *Dentcheff*.

Spelobs das ogebol vemo ofen medami omik plo boneds olik.

Dünans olik,

DAUX e K^o.

NOTES.

Boned is a synonym of *can, merchandise*; bonedam is a synonym of *commit, an order (to buy, etc.)*. Dalam, a *procuration*. Danemön, to *nominate (to a place)*. Diso, *below*. Dunan, an *agent*; dunanät, an *agency*. Gebön, to *employ*, has here the meaning of "*to have recourse to*." Medam, *agency (the act)*. Melak, *relations, transactions (comm.)*; it may be either in the singular or the plural. Pel, or pelam, *payment*. Valikodik, *general (from valik, all)*. Fünam, *the establishment, creation (of a commercial house)*.

V.—BEG TEFÜ DANOTS.

Stockholm, folul 30^{id} 1886.Söles Fould e K^o, Paris.

Egetobs bonedami de frans 10,000 de söls *Leroy e Charpentier*, in Orleans. Bino leno sevoobs sölis at, begobs olis vestigön va juitoms klödati mödik in zif omsik.

Pömetobs büo oles das ogebobs kautiko nünis olsik,
e lesagobs oles das obinos gälod gletik plo obs,
ven okanobs duinön düni oles in zit sümik.

Binobs dünans olsik divodikün,

KLEFSTAD e PETERSEN.

NOTES.

Duinön düni, *to render a service*. Juitön, *to enjoy, be possessed of*. Kaut, *prudence*. Lesagön, *to assure, affirm*. Nün, *communication, information*. Pömet, *a promise*. Sümik, *similar*. Vestigön, *to investigate, make enquiries about*.

VI.—GEPÜK PENEDE BIFIK.

Paris, lulul 8^{id} 1886.

Söles Klefstad e Petersen, Stockholm.

No kanobs givön oles nünis fümik dö tedadom,
penömodöl in pened olsik de 30^{id} mula büfik.

Söls Leroy e Charpentier laboms lemacemi gletik in
süt jönikün zifa, ab nolobs nosi tefü monameds omsik.
Konsälobs oles penön söle Chevard, in Rochefort, kel
labom fetanis ko oms, sis yels mödumik.

Spelobs das okanobs binön pöfüdikum oles votikna.

Dünans olsik divodikün,

FOULD e K°.

NOTES.

Bifik, *preceding, what goes before* (from bifü, *before, for place*);
büfik, *preceding, the last* (from büfö, *before, for time*); it answers
to our *ultimate*. Fetan, *connection, relation*. Konsäl, *advice*.
Med, *means*; monamed, *pecuniary resources*. Nömad, *mention*.
Pöfüd, *advantage, profit*; pöfüdik, *profitable, useful*. Votikna,
another time.

VII.—KOMIT LEMA.

Lyon, mälul 15^{da} 1886.

Sölo Okobu, Yokahama.

Begobs oli lemön plo kal obsik, e sedön obes ko
naf balid kel odevegom al Flent:

miglamis 4,000 de satin Oshio.

No vilobs givön umo ka franis 75 a miglam.

If völad satina disoms stenüdiko, ven ogetol penedi
at, valadol-ös, vigs kil u fol, büfo lefulol komiti
obsik.

Binobs dünans olik divodikün,

CHEVALIER e RENAUD.

NOTES.

A miglam, a kilogramme, in the sense of "for a kilogramme."
Disön, to fall, be falling. Fulön, to fill; lefulön, to accomplish,
complete, fulfil. Naf, a ship. Satin, silk; Oshio may precede or
follow satin. Stenüd, strength, force. Veg, a road; vegön, to
perform a journey by land or sea; devegön, or mögevön, to set
off, start on a journey. Völad, value, is here used in the sense of
price. Lem, purchase. Befulön, to execute, accomplish.

VIII.—NOT TEFÜ BEFULAM KOMITA.

Yokohama, velul 30^{da} 1886.

Söles Chevalier e Renaud, Lyon.

Gepuköl penede olsik de mälul 15^{da} yela at, nunob
olis das elemob, plo kal e ma komit olsik, miglamis
4,000 de Oshio-satin, plo frans 70 a miglam.

Segun desid olsik, osedob omis oles ko naf "Le
Requin" odevegöl al Marseille, jölul 4^{da}.

Opelob-ok me tlat muls kil sis dät.

Dünan olsik divodikün,

OKOBU.

NOTES.

Befulam, execution. Gepüköl (pres. part.), in reply to. De mälul yela at, of last May. Me tlat muls kil sis dät, by a bill at three months. Odevegöl (fut. part), about to start. Plo kal, on your account (olsik, is understood). Not, news, advice.

IX.—NOT TEFÜ TLAT.

Madrid, jölul 25^{id} 1886.

Söls *Agnelet frères*, Paris.

Labob stimi nunön olis atoso das etlatob su ols:

fr. 2,500, b. Jolly, muls 2 sis dät,

Noetols-ös tlati obik e mekols-ös ome lasumi gudik.

Dünan olsik divodikün,

HERNANDEZ.

TLAT PENÖMODÖL SUSO.

Madrid jölul 25^{id} 1886. Gudik plo fr. 2,500.

Balsul 25^{id} yela at, pelols-ös, cenü cän at balid, büdü söl Jolly, in Paris, suämi de

frans telmil luttum,

Egetols völadı in cans. Böladols-ös kali obsik segun nunod.

Söles *Agnelet frères*,

Paris.

HERNANDEZ.

NOTES.

Atoso, by this, herewith. Böladön, to debit an account. b, an abbreviation for büdü, to the order of. Cenü, in exchange for, against. Nömodön, to mention. Not, notice; noetön, to take

notice of, to note. Nunod, a report, an account. Segun nunod, as advised. Tlatön, to draw a bill. Suäm, a sum (of money), an amount. Suso, above. As frères is a part of the name of the firm, it is not translated.

X.—PENED KOMEDAMA.

Paris, balsebalul 5^{id} 1886.

Söle Hornstein, Wien.

Söl löfik.

Pened at pologivom ole fa söl A. Santerre, bal de eifs leböbadoma Vilain e K^o in zif obsik.

Söl Santerre desänom visitön Löstakini al stabön fetanis bevü dom omik e leböbels anik Bömäna e Nugäna.

Labol-ös gudi yufön fleni obik in beginam omik: obinob vemo danik ole plo flenöf keli olabol plo om, e kanol numön su dünavil obik, ven flens olik okömoms al Paris.

Divodikün olik,

BERTHIER.

NOTES.

Begin, a beginning; beginam, an enterprise, undertaking. Bomän, Bohemia. Löstakin, Austria. Nugän, Hungary. Cif, a head, chief. Dan, thanks. Desän, intention; desänön, to intend. Dünavil, goodwill (lit. wish to serve). Flenöf, amiability, kindness. Lovegivön, to remit, transmit. Numön, to count; numön su, to count upon. Stabön, to found. Visitön, to visit. Yufön, to assist, aid, help. Komedön, to recommend.

FOURTH PART.

VOCABULARY.

General observation.—The greater part of the words contained in this vocabulary are *primitives*; the *derivatives* are only given when they present difficulties, either in their sense or their difference from the English derivation.

Readers are asked to remember the following general rules. Any substantive, if the sense permits it, may form :

1. An *adjective* in *ik*: *fam*, *fame*, *famik*, *famous*; *dled*, *dread*, *dledik*, *timorous*.
2. An *adverb* in *iko*: *famiko*, *famously*; *dlediko*, *timorously*.
3. A *verb* in *ön*: *tik*, *a thought*, *tikön*, *to think*; *lem*, *purchase*, *lemön*, *to buy*.
4. A *verbal substantive* in *el*: *tikel*, *a thinker*; *lemel*, *a buyer*.

For the other derivatives the reader may consult what has been said in the Second Part.

A , <i>an</i> or <i>a</i> (for weights and measures).	Agödelo , <i>this morning</i> .
Adas , <i>to the end that</i> .	Al , <i>to, for</i> (movement); <i>in order to</i> (before inf.).
A del , <i>a day</i> (in sense of " <i>for a day</i> ").	Äl , <i>towards</i> (direction).
Ä...ä , see e...e .	Alif , <i>each time that</i> .
Ab , <i>but</i> .	Alik , <i>each, every</i> .
Adelo , <i>to-day</i> .	Alim , <i>everybody (one), each</i> .
Ädelo , <i>yesterday</i> .	Alina (<i>alikna</i>), <i>each time</i> .
	Also , <i>thus, so</i> .

- Amulo, *this month*.
 Anik, *some, any*.
 Ans, *some* (things or persons).
 Apozendel, *this afternoon*.
 Apul, *see folul*.
 As, *as* (quality, position).
 As, *as* (like).
 Asliko, *in the same way as*.
 Asif, *as if*.
 Aso, *as well as*.
 At, *this, the latter*.
 Atna, *this time*.
 Atoso, *by this, herewith*.
 Avendelo, *this evening*.
- Ba, *perhaps*.
 Bad, *evil*.
 Badik, *bad*.
 Badlik, *grievous*.
 Badlod, *aggravation*.
 Badod, *misdeed*.
 Bafom, *uniformity*.
 Bakel, *a baker*.
 Bakön, *to bake*.
 Bal, *one*.
 Balad, *union*. [ing.
 Balam, *agreement, understand*.
 Balamön, *to agree*.
 Bäled, *age*.
 Bäledan, *an old man*.
 Bäledat, *antiquity*.
 Bäledik, *old*.
 Bäledüp, *old age*.
 Balib, *a beard*.
 Balif, *concord*.
 Baliküg, *simplicity*.
 Balim...votim, *each other, one another* (recip. apart from verb).
 Balomet, *a barometer*.
 Balön, *to unite, bring into accord*.
- Balsebalul, *November*.
 Balsetelul, *December*.
 Balsul, *October*.
 Balüdel, *Sunday*.
 Balüdo, *at first*.
 Balükön, *to simplify*.
 Balul, *January*.
 Balvotik, *mutual*.
 Balvoto, *mutually ; one another* (with recip. verb).
 Bam, *a bench*.
 Ban, *a bath*.
 Bän, *the ebb* (of the sea).
 Baon, *nobility* (class of nobles).
 Bap, *baseness, lowness* (act. and fig.).
 Bapam, *abasement*.
 Bapön, *to abase*.
 Bäset, *a basket*.
 Bät, *a bait*.
 Beat, *beatitude*.
 Bed, *a bed*.
 Bedunön, *to serve*.
 Befulam, *accomplishment, execution*.
 Befulön, *to accomplish, execute*.
 Beg, *a prayer, request*.
 Begin, *a beginning, commencement*.
 Beginai, *one who undertakes a thing*.
 Beginam, *an enterprise, undertaking*.
 Begivön, *to endow with*.
 Beit, *a bite*.
 Bejemön, *to make ashamed*.
 Bekipön, *to keep, retain*.
 Bel, *a mountain*.
 Belitön, *to shine on*.
 Belobön, *to approve*.
 Ben, *pardon, clemency*.
 Benemön, *to denominate*.

Beno, <i>well</i> .	Bisiedal, <i>the president</i> (of the republic).
Benod, <i>a good turn, a benefit</i> (conferred).	Bisiedön, <i>to preside over</i> .
Benodön, <i>to do good to</i> .	Bitopön, <i>to present</i> .
Benodöt, <i>benevolence</i> .	Bizug, <i>advantage, valuable quality</i> .
Benosmel, <i>perfume</i> .	Bizugön, <i>to prefer</i> .
Benovip, <i>congratulation</i> .	Bläg, <i>blackness</i> .
Bepenön, <i>to describe</i> .	Blam, <i>blame</i> .
Bepükön, <i>to discuss</i> .	Bled, <i>a leaf, a sheet, a journal</i> .
Ber, <i>a bear</i> .	Blef, <i>brevity, shortness</i> .
Besiön, <i>to say yes, to affirm</i> .	Blefön, <i>to abridge, shorten</i> .
Bestimön, <i>to honour with</i> .	Blegön, <i>to bend</i> .
Bevikodön, <i>to conquer</i> .	Blegön-ok (su), <i>to lean (on)</i> .
Bevilön, <i>to accord, grant</i> .	Blein, <i>blindness</i> .
Bevü, <i>between, among</i> .	Blekön, <i>to break</i> .
Bevüno, <i>meanwhile</i> .	Blib, <i>a stay, sojourn</i> .
Bevüspad, <i>an interval of space</i> .	Blibön, <i>to stay, remain</i> .
Bi, <i>as, because</i> .	Blig, <i>duty</i> .
Bid, <i>kind, sort</i> .	Bligam, <i>an obligation</i> .
Bido, <i>so to say</i> .	Bligön, <i>to oblige (act)</i> .
Bidü, <i>in the manner of, like</i> .	Blit, <i>trowsers</i> .
Bied, <i>bitterness</i> .	Blöd, <i>a brother</i> .
Biedön, <i>to make bitter</i> .	Blöf, <i>a proof</i> .
Bien, <i>a bee</i> .	Blöfön, <i>to prove</i> .
Bifo, <i>in advance</i> (at the head).	Blog, <i>a sheet of paper</i> .
Bifü (bif), <i>before</i> (place).	Blon, <i>brownness</i> .
Big, <i>thickness</i> .	Blön, <i>blondness</i> .
Bijop, <i>a bishop</i> .	Blöt, <i>breast, chest, bosom</i> .
Bijut, <i>jewellery</i> .	Blud, <i>blood</i> .
Bil, <i>beer</i> .	Bluf, <i>essay, experiment</i> .
Biliet, <i>a ticket</i> .	Blüf, <i>trial, attempt</i> .
Bim, <i>a tree</i> . [forename].	Blufön, <i>to put to proof, to try by experiment</i> .
Binem, <i>the Christian name</i> (lit.,	Blüfön, <i>to try, attempt</i> .
Binön, <i>to be</i> .	Bluk, <i>a brook</i> .
Bipük, <i>a preface</i> .	Blün, <i>delivery</i> (of goods).
Bisä, <i>provided that</i> .	Blünön, <i>to deliver</i> (goods).
Bise, <i>forward</i> .	Bo, <i>of course, undoubtedly</i> .
Biseitön, <i>to lay before</i> .	Boad, <i>wood</i> (material).
Biseo, <i>beforehand</i> .	Böb, <i>a purse</i> .
Bisiadön, <i>to set before</i> .	Bod, <i>bread</i> .
Bisiedel, <i>the president</i> (of a society).	

- Bäd, a bird.
 Boed, a floor (of a room), plank.
 Böt, a farce (pleasantry).
 Bök, both (adj.).
 Bög, a cupboard, sideboard.
 Bok, a bandbox.
 Bök, a box (as for tobacco, etc.)
 Bölad, a burden, load.
 Böladik, burdensome.
 Böladön, to debit (an account).
 Bolit, politics.
 Bom, a bone.
 Bon, a bean, grain.
 Boned, goods ordered; a sub-
 scription.
 Bonedam, an order for goods
 (the action).
 Bonedön, to order goods, sub-
 scribe to.
 Bos, something, anything.
 Böset, a noise.
 Bösetön, to make a noise.
 Bösin, porcelain, chinaware.
 Bot, a boat.
 Bov, a dish.
 Brokel, a broker.
 Bü, see büfö.
 Büd, an order.
 Büdön, to order.
 Büdü, to the order of.
 Büfö (büf), before (time).
 Büfo, before (conj.).
 Büfa, provisionally.
 Bufumo, rather.
 Bügölön, to precede (in time).
 Buk, a book.
 Bük, print.
 Bukam, bookkeeping.
 Bukatedel, a bookseller.
 Bukel, an author (of a book).
 Bükipön, to reserve, make a
 reservation.
 Bum, construction.
 Bumön, to construct, build.
 Bun, a jump, leap.
 Bundan, abundance.
 Büo, first of all.
 Bür, an office, study.
 But, a boot.
 Büt, a canoe.
 Bürob, preparatory work.
 Cäd, distinction (in rank).
 Cal, a function.
 Cäl, a place, an employment.
 Calablod, a colleague.
 Can, merchandise, goods, wares.
 Cän, a bill of exchange.
 Canel, a shopkeeper, tradesman.
 Cedön, to consider (believe).
 Cem, a room.
 Cen, change.
 Cenön, to change (act.).
 Cenü, in exchange for, against.
 Cet, a chest.
 Cif, a chief, a head, a principal.
 Cig, the cheek.
 Cil, a child.
 Cilän, Chili.
 Cim, a chimney, fireplace.
 Cin, a machine.
 Cinän, China.
 Cit, illusion.
 Cöd, justice.
 Cödel, a judge. [judges].
 Cödef, the court (tribunal of
 Cösdön, to try (cases or criminals).
 Cog, joking.
 Cötifön, to answer for, assume
 the responsibility for (act.).
 Cuk, an ass, a donkey.
 Cun, a fast, fasting.
 Cün, the chin.
 Cüt, cheating.

Da, <i>through, across.</i>	De, <i>of, from</i> (and replaces genitive).
Dabegön, <i>to entreat.</i>	Deb, <i>a debt.</i>
Daluk, <i>education.</i>	Deblinön, <i>to bring, fetch.</i>
Daeg, <i>darkness, obscurity.</i>	Debön, <i>to owe.</i>
Dafinön, <i>to settle, terminate.</i>	Dedeil, <i>decease.</i>
Dag, <i>obscurity, darkness in</i>	Dedit, <i>separation.</i>
Däg, <i>a dagger.</i> [colour.	Def, <i>a want, defect</i> (from some want).
Dagalön, <i>to awake</i> (neut.).	Defön, <i>to want, be wanting in</i> (neut.).
Dagetön, <i>to procure, obtain.</i>	Defü, <i>for want of.</i>
Dagik, <i>dark, sombre, gloomy.</i>	Degivön, <i>to remit.</i>
Dal, <i>permission.</i>	Degölön, <i>to go away, depart.</i>
Dalum, <i>a procuration.</i>	Deil, <i>death.</i>
Daleb, <i>indigence.</i>	Dek, <i>decoration, ornament.</i>
Dalilön, <i>to hear favourably, to grant.</i>	Deküm, <i>origin, descent.</i>
Dalogön, <i>to perceive.</i>	Dekonsälön, <i>to dissuade.</i>
Dalön, <i>to permit.</i>	Dekul, <i>see balsetelul.</i>
Dälön, <i>to dare.</i>	Del, <i>a day.</i>
Dalöp, <i>conquest.</i>	Delet, <i>a remittance.</i>
Dalü, <i>with the permission of.</i>	Delid, <i>dearness</i> (in price).
Dam, <i>a dike, dam.</i>	Delids, <i>expenses.</i>
Däm, <i>damage, injury.</i>	Delo, <i>by day.</i>
Damatelön, <i>to play, act</i> (on stage).	Delodön, <i>to unload, discharge.</i>
Dämön, <i>to damage, do harm to.</i>	Demag, <i>a portrait.</i>
Dan, <i>thanks.</i>	Demü, <i>on account of, for.</i>
Dän, <i>Denmark.</i>	Denesiön, <i>to decline, refuse</i> (act.).
Danemön, <i>to nominate</i> (conj. as).	Deno, <i>however, nevertheless.</i>
Dan'k, <i>grateful.</i>	Denonön, <i>to deny</i> (act.).
Danöf, <i>gratitude.</i>	Denü, <i>again.</i>
Danot, <i>information.</i>	Denulogön, <i>to see again.</i>
Danotön, <i>to make inquiries, to obtain information</i> (neut.).	Denuön, <i>to repeat.</i>
Danü, <i>thanks to.</i>	Depad, <i>a dispatch.</i>
Danüd, <i>a dance, dancing.</i>	Depenäd, <i>a copy.</i>
Das, <i>that</i> (conj.).	Depenön, <i>to copy.</i>
Dat, <i>in order that.</i>	Deputal, <i>a deputy</i> (a member of a Chamber or Parliament).
Dät, <i>date</i> (of month or year).	Deputel, <i>a deputy</i> (one deputed).
Datikön, <i>to imagine.</i>	Des, <i>since, from.</i>
Datur, <i>an invention.</i>	Desän, <i>intention, project.</i>
Datüv, <i>a discovery.</i>	Desäno, <i>intentionally.</i>
Davestig, <i>exploration.</i>	

- Desänön, *to intend*.
 Desedön, *to dispatch, send off*.
 Desid, *desire*.
 Desin, *a design*.
 Det, *the right hand*.
 Detik, *right* (adj., opposed to "left").
 Detü, *to the right of*.
 Deut, *Germany*.
 Dev, *despair*.
 Devegön, *see movegön*.
 Devön, *to despair*.
 Diamet, *diameter*.
 Dib, *depth*.
 Dibiko, *profoundly*.
 Dif, *difference*.
 Dig, *worth* (the state of being worthy).
 Digik, *worthy*.
 Dik, *dictation* (to pupils).
 Bikođ, *a difference, dispute*.
 Dikön, *to dictate* (to pupils).
 Dii, *a part*.
 Dilam, *a share, division* (in general and in arithmetic).
 Dilekel, *a director*.
 Dilekön, *to direct, conduct*.
 Dilön, *to divide, share*.
 Dimik, *narrow-minded*.
 Din, *a thing, an object, an article*.
 Dinad, *a circumstance, state of things*.
 Dinit, *a rank, a dignity*.
 Dipavel, *a diplomatist*.
 Diped, *a diploma*.
 Diplod, *an explosion*.
 Dis, *under*.
 Disein, *object, aim, end*.
 Diseinön, *to aim at*.
 Diseinü, *in view of, with the intention of*.
 Disin, *a plan*.
 Disip, *absence of mind*.
 Disipön, *to distract*.
 Dismit, *resignation* (of a place).
 Dismitön, *to dismiss, discharge, send away*.
 Dismüt, *leave of absence*.
 Diso, *below*.
 Disön, *to fall* (in price), *to sink into* (neut.).
 Disapenäd, *a signature*.
 Disapenön, *to sign*.
 Distin, *a distinction* (difference).
 Distinön, *to distinguish*.
 Distuk, *destruction*.
 Disü, *beneath* (prep.).
 Dit, *separation*.
 Ditacüdel, *an arbitrator*.
 Div, *treasure*.
 Divod, *devotion* (to others).
 Divön, *to appreciate* (esteem at its worth).
 Dled, *dread*.
 Diemön, *to tremble*.
 Dlen, *a tear*.
 Dlin, *drink*.
 Dlinamik, *tipsy, drunk*.
 Dlinapet, *a toast*.
 Dlinön, *to drink*.
 Do, *although, though*.
 Dö, *of, about* (concerning).
 Doab, *a dollar* (a coin worth 50d.).
 Dob, *falseness, falsity* (gen., quality).
 Döb, *inexactitude, incorrectness* (quality).
 Dobön, *to be false* (insincere).
 Döbön, *to falsify, adulterate*.
 Dödel, *see lüüdel*.
 Döf, *a fault, imperfection* (of mind or body).
 Dog, *a dog*.
 Dök, *a duck*.

Dokel (dl), a doctor (by a degree).	Dustod , industry (a branch of trade).
Doküm , a document.	Dut , industry, application, diligence.
Dol , pain.	Dutön , to be industrious, apply one's self to.
Döl , an idea.	Düv , estimation, valuation.
Dölön , to idealise.	
Dom , a house.	E(d)...e(ed) , both...and.
Domit , training, bringing up (animals).	Ebo , just, precisely.
Domo , at home.	Efe , namely.
Dono (don), down (adv.).	Edü , conjointly with.
Donaletön , to lower, let down.	Egelo , always.
Dot , doubt.	Ek , somebody (one), anybody (one).
Du , during, for (prep.); while (conj.).	Eko ! behold! look! see!
Dü , while, as (conj.).	Elasän , Alsace.
Dub , by, with (for the "means").	Elemänikos (e.l.), et cetera.
Düf , hardness.	Elso , formerly.
Dugam , guiding, conducting (as a balloon).	Et , that, the former.
Dük , a duke.	Etaflanü , on that side of.
Dukodön , to escort.	Evelo , ever.
Dukön , to conduct, guide.	Eventuo , eventually.
Dul , duration.	
Dülin , steel.	Fa , by, with (for the agent).
Dutön , to last.	Fab , a fable.
Dun , an act, a fact.	Fad , a thread.
Dün , service.	Fag , distance.
Dünal , a minister (of state).	Fäg , capacity, aptitude.
Dunam , action (manner of acting).	Fagik , distant.
Dünam , domestic service.	Fal , a fall.
Dunan , an agent (for others).	Falim , failure, bankruptcy.
Dünan , a servitor; servant (in letters).	Falo , in case that.
Dünel , a servant, domestic.	Fälo , further, besides.
Dunik , active.	Fälön , to fall.
Dunön , to do, act (act.).	Fälön , to make fall, overthrow, fell.
Dünön düni , to serve, oblige (neut.).	Fam , fame, glory.
Dünön , to serve (act. and neut.).	Famül , a family.
Düp , an hour.	Fän , imagination, fancy.
	Fanön , to capture.
	Fanüb , a prison.

- Far, a lighthouse.
 Fat, a father.
 Fät, fate, destiny.
 Fatän, one's native country.
 Fatänäl, patriotism.
 Fatel, a grandfather.
 Fe, truly.
 Feb, profession, trade, handicraft.
 Febul, see telul.
 Fecen, mistake, confusion.
 Fecenön, to confound.
 Fed, an alliance, a league.
 Fedug, seduction.
 Fedugön, to seduce.
 Fef, seriousness, gravity.
 Feg, fencing.
 Fegeb, consumption (by use).
 Fegolön, to pass (time or events).
 Feil, a ploughed field.
 Feilæl, a countryman, field labourer, peasant.
 Fein, fineness.
 Feit, dispute, quarrel, struggle.
 Fejokön, to repulse.
 Fel, a field.
 Feleig, comparison.
 Fem, fermentation.
 Fen, fatigue.
 Fenön, to tire, fatigue (act).
 Fenig, a pfennig (half a farthing).
 Fetan, relation, connection.
 Fezog, delay.
 Fezogam, adjournment.
 Fiam, a firm.
 Fib, weakness, feebleness.
 Fid, a meal.
 Fidön, to eat.
 Fied, fidelity.
 Fien, revenue, interest (recd.).
 Til, fever.
- Fig, a fig.
 Fikop, Africa.
 Fikul, difficulty.
 Fil, fire.
 Filab, a match.
 Filad, a net.
 Filed, a fire (in a house, etc.).
 Filial, a chapel-of-ease.
 Filosop, philosophy.
 Fim, firmness, solidity.
 Fimän, terra firma.
 Fin, end.
 Finön, to end, finish (act. and neut.).
 Finan, finances.
 Fined, a finger.
 Fino, finally, at last.
 Fit, a fish.
 Fitam, fishing.
 Fizir, an officer.
 Fiad, a bottle.
 Flag, a claim for debt.
 Flagön, to require, claim.
 Flam, a flame.
 Flan, a side.
 Flap, a blow, stroke.
 Flät, flattery.
 Fled, a load, cargo.
 Flen, a friend.
 Flenöf, amiability.
 Flenüg, friendship.
 Flent, France.
 Flidel, see mälüdel.
 Flif, freshness, coolness.
 Flit, flight (of bird).
 Flitaf, a fly.
 Flod, frost.
 Flodön, to freeze (neut.).
 Flol, a flower.
 Flom, the forehead.
 Flon, a florin (a coin worth 19d.).
 Flotön, to freeze (act.).

Fluk, <i>fruit.</i>	Fun, <i>a corpse.</i>
Flukatim, <i>autumn.</i>	Fün, <i>foundation, creation.</i>
Flum, <i>a river.</i>	Funön, <i>to kill.</i>
Flumön, <i>to flow.</i>	Fisüd, <i>physics.</i>
Flun, <i>influence.</i>	Fut, <i>the foot.</i>
Fö, <i>in front.</i>	Futo, <i>on foot.</i>
Fög, <i>fog, mist.</i>	
Föget, <i>forgetfulness.</i>	Gab, <i>a count.</i>
Fogin, <i>an unknown country.</i>	Gad, <i>a garden.</i>
Foginel, <i>a stranger.</i>	Gadel, <i>a gardener.</i>
Foginik, <i>strange, unknown.</i>	Gal, <i>watching, sitting up (with some one).</i>
Fögiv, <i>forgiveness, pardon.</i>	Gäl, <i>joy.</i>
Fokil, <i>a fork.</i>	Gäled, <i>pleasure.</i>
Fol, <i>four.</i>	Gälön, <i>to rejoice (act. and neut.).</i>
Fölon, <i>to follow (a prescription), to execute, carry out a law.</i>	Gälodön, <i>to amuse (act.).</i>
Fom, <i>form.</i>	Gam, <i>a betrothed man.</i>
Fömad, <i>cheese.</i>	Garan, <i>a guarantee.</i>
Fou, <i>a source, spring.</i>	Gased, <i>a journal, newspaper.</i>
Fonad, <i>a fountain, well.</i>	Gasin, <i>gas.</i>
Föön, <i>to heat a stove, light a fire.</i>	Gav, <i>engraving (the art).</i>
Fop, <i>a madman.</i>	Geb, <i>employment, use.</i>
Fot, <i>a forest, wood.</i>	Geil, <i>height.</i>
Fotogaf, <i>photography.</i>	Gekipön, <i>to keep back, to detain.</i>
Fov, <i>continuation.</i>	Gekömön, <i>to come back, return.</i>
Fovik, <i>rapid, prompt.</i>	Gel, <i>an organ.</i>
Fovo, <i>henceforth.</i>	Gelüt, <i>an inheritance.</i>
Foxaf, <i>a fox.</i>	Gen, <i>gender, sex.</i>
Frän, <i>a franc (a coin worth rod.)</i>	Genial, <i>a genius.</i>
Füdst, <i>the future.</i>	Gepük, <i>answer, reply.*</i>
Füdo, <i>one day, some day or other.</i>	Gesag, <i>answer, reply.*</i>
Fug, <i>flight.</i>	Get, <i>reception (getting).</i>
Ful, <i>fulness.</i>	Getön, <i>to get, receive.</i>
Fulik, <i>full.</i>	Getävön, <i>to return (from travel).</i>
Fülön, <i>to fill.</i>	Gevökön, <i>to call back, recall.</i>
Füm, <i>what is sure and not vague.</i>	Gevön, <i>to concede, accord, confer.</i>
Fümätik, <i>solid, solvent.</i>	Gian, <i>a giant.</i>

* The verbs are neuter, both for the thing and the person (taking dative), except when you state *what (how)* you answer, as "*(with) a long letter*" (acc.).

- Gld, *equity, justice.*
 Gldön, *to be just, equitable (to).*
 Glt, *melting, casting.*
 Glt, *right (privilege).*
 Gltön, *to give a right to.*
 Giv, *a gift (thing).*
 Givik, *generous.*
 Glad, *ice.*
 Glam, *a gramme (about 23 English grains).*
 Glät, *glass, a glass.*
 Glato, *gratis.*
 Gleböb, *exchange (the place).*
 Glefid, *a banquet.*
 Gleipön, *to seize, grasp.*
 Glem, *grain (corn, etc.).*
 Glen, *corn.*
 Glet, *size.*
 Gletav, *mathematics.*
 Gletön, *to enlarge.*
 Glezif, *a capital (town).*
 Glid, *a salute, salutation.*
 Glidön, *to salute.*
 Glt, *care, anxiety.*
 Glöb, *a ball.*
 Glof, *growth.*
 Glok, *a clock.*
 Glöp, *a globe, sphere.*
 Glöplik, *spherical, round.*
 Glöt, *envy, jealousy.*
 Glüg, *a church.*
 Glun, *the soil, the ground.*
 Glün, *greenness.*
 Glup, *a group.*
 God, *God.*
 Gödel, *the morning.*
 Gödelo, *in the morning.*
 Gof, *a gulf.*
 Gok, *a cock.*
 Güled, *breakfast, luncheon.*
 Gülik, *early.*
 Gülog, *an oak.*
 Golön, *to go, walk.*
 Golön (with prep. of movement), *to pass.*
 Golüd, *gold.*
 Gon, *running.*
 Gön, *a favour.*
 Gönü, *in favour of.*
 Govön, *to govern, administrate, manage.*
 Gud, *goodness.*
 Gudikön, *to repair, mend.*
 Gued, *property (what one possesses).*
 Gul, *a corner.*
 Gustul, *see jölul.*
 Gut, *the act of tasting.*
 Güt, *taste (fig.).*
 Güt, *compensation.*
 Hät, *a hat.*
 Hel, *a hair.*
 Het, *hate.*
 Hetlik, *hateful, detestable.*
 Hetön, *to hate.*
 Hit, *heat.*
 Hittatim, *summer.*
 Hög, *a hole.*
 Hol, *a league (3 Eng. miles).*
 Horit, *the horizon.*
 Huit, *an oyster.*
 Huk, *a handle.*
 I, *also.*
 Ibo, *for (conj.).*
 Ibö? *thus, then (with question).*
 If, *if.*
 If, *if even.*
 In, *in, into, at.*
 Ino, *within (adv.).*
 Is, *here.*
 It answers to "self" for reflect.
 pro.

Jad, a shade, a shadow.	Jol, shore, bank, coast, strand.
Jadet, a parasol.	Jöl, eight.
Jaf (am), croation.	Jölul, August.
Jäf, commercial affair, business.	Jön, beauty.
Jäfön, to occupy one's self with (act.).	Jönäm, embellishment.
Jain, a rope.	Jonön, to show, indicate.
Jal, bark, rind, peel, scale, shell.	Jot, the shoulder.
Jäl (am), defence.	Jöt, the end, close, closing.
Jalep, severity.	Jötän, Scotland.
Jamep, a hero.	Jü, until, till (prep.).
Jän, a fetter.	Jueg, sugar.
Jap, the edge (as of knife or sword).	Jveitz, Switzerland. [session].
Jäp, roguery.	Juit, enjoyment (through pos-)
Jed, a throw, cast.	Juitön, to enjoy, be possessed of.
Jek, fright.	Juk, a shoe.
Jekön, to frighten.	Jul, a school.
Jel, protection.	Julel, a scholar, pupil.
Jem, shame, bashfulness.	Jünn, till now (adv.).
Jemod, shame, disgrace.	Jüs, until, till (conj.).
Jemön, to be ashamed.	Jut, a shot (from a gun).
Jen, a fact.	Jutön, to shoot, fire (a gun).
Jenabuk, a history (book).	Ka, as, than (for comparison).
Jenav, history.	Käb, a cable.
Jenöf, reality.	Kad, a card (not for play).
Jenön, to happen, take place.	Käd, the cash (office).
Jep, a flock, a herd.	Kadem, an academy (of art, science).
Jepel, a herdsman.	Kädel, a cashier.
Jepön, to watch, guard, keep.	Kädön, to encash.
Jeval, a horse.	Kaed, a map, chart.
Jevalod, a tramway.	Kaf, coffee.
Jim, a pair of scissors.	Käf, cunning, ruse, trick.
Jin, an appearance (seeming).	Kal, an account, a bill.
Jinön, to appear, seem.	Käl, care, attention.
Jip, a sheep.	Kalad, character.
Jipel, a shepherd.	Kalam, calculation.
Jit, a shirt.	Kalod, cold.
Jod, hail.	Kalön, to calculate.
Jek, a shock.	Kälön, to take care of, nurse (a sick person).
Jökön, to push.	

- Kamadel, *a comrade, companion.*
 Kan, *art.*
 Kanai, *an artist.*
 Kanel, *one who works with art.*
 Kanit, *a song.*
 Kanön, *can, to be able.*
 Kanü, *see nämü.*
 Känüd, *sincerity, frankness.*
 Kap, *the head.*
 Kapäl, *intelligence (mental quality).*
 Kapälön, *to understand, comprehend.*
 Kasen, *barracks (for soldiers).*
 Kat, *a cat.*
 Katad, *capital (money).*
 Katan, *a captain.*
 Katolei, *a Catholic.*
 Kaut, *prudence.*
 Kav, *a cellar.*
 Ee, *see ko.*
 Kef, *a brush.*
 Kegin, *mercury, quicksilver.*
 Kek, *a cake, pastry.*
 Kel, *who, which.*
 Kelied, *see kolied.*
 Kelöp, *see kiöp.*
 Kelüp, *see kiüp.*
 Kep, *a cape (geo.).*
 Ker, *the stone of fruit.*
 Ket, *a chain.*
 Kid, *a kiss.*
 Kiemar, *chemistry.*
 Kien, *the knee.*
 Kik, *a key.*
 Kikod, *why.*
 Kikön, *to shut.*
 Kil, *three.*
 Kim ? *who ?*
 Kimid ? *what ? (hour, date).*
 Kimik ? *of what kind ?*
 Kimiko ? *in what way ?*
 Kin, *boldness.*
 Kinän, *a kingdom.*
 Kinin, *quinine.*
 Kinön, *to dare, have the courage to (act. and neut.).*
 Klom (kiof, kios) ? *what, which, which of ?*
 Klöp ? *where ?*
 Klüp ? *when ?*
 Kipön, *to hold (with the hand).*
 Kis ? *what ?*
 Kit, *a receipt (for money or goods).*
 Kiton, *to receipt.*
 Klad, *a class.*
 Klän, *a secret, mystery.*
 Klat, *lustre, distinction, excellence.*
 Klaut, *a rail (on a railway).*
 Kleb, *glue, paste.*
 Kled, *a cradle.*
 Kleil, *clearness.*
 Klem, *renunciation.*
 Kler, *the clergy.*
 Kleud, *the cloister.*
 Klien, *inclination.*
 Kliet, *comfort (given through sympathy).*
 Klif, *a rock.*
 Klig, *war.*
 Klil, *brightness, lucidity.*
 Klim, *vice.*
 Klimadun, *crime.*
 Klin, *purity, cleanliness.*
 Klinön, *to clean, to purify.*
 Klöd, *belief, faith.*
 Klodat, *credit (comm.).*
 Klödatü, *to the credit of (comm.).*
 Klödön, *to believe.*
 Klöf, *cloth, linen-cloth.*
 Klon, *a crown.*
 Klop, *crop, harvest.*
 Klot, *clothing, clothes, dress.*

Klu, see kludo.	Kömädön, to command (as chief).
Klû, in consequence of.	Komatön, to marry (unite others in marriage).
Klub, club, society.	Komed, recommendation.
Kladam, conclusion.	Komip, combat, conflict, wrestle.
Kludo, consequently, then.	Komitef, a committee, commission.
Kludön, to conclude.	Komplig, complication.
Kluf, a nail.	Komot, a commune.
Klül, clearness, limpidness.	Komü, before, in the presence of.
Klüm, climate.	Komua, baseness, vileness.
Ko, with.	Kon, a narrative, story, tale.
Kö, see kiöp.	Kön, a piece of money, a coin, a medal.
Kobo, together.	Konem, a surname.
Koblin, a share contributed to the capital for an enterprise.	Konfid, confidence.
Kobiud, a fellow-member.	Konfidamön, to make a confidential communication to (act.).
Köcan, a coachman.	Konfidön, to trust, have confidence in (act.).
Kod, motive, cause.	Konlet, a collection.
Köd, sculpture.	Konod, an office, counting-house.
Kodemön, to condemn.	Konön, to relate.
Kodün, to cause, occasion.	Konsäl, counsel, advice.
Kodöt, conduct, behaviour.	Konsien, conscience.
Kodötön, to behave.	Konzed, a concert.
Kodü, on account of.	Kop, a body (generally and of man).
Ködut, rent (of house or farm).	Kopanal, a member (of a society).
Ködütön, to rent.	Kopanel, a companion.
Koef, confession, avowal.	Kopanöm, a commercial company.
Koef, raillery, banter.	Kopanön, to accompany.
Kofin, a coffin.	Koped, copper.
Kofud, disorder.	Kopladam, an arrangement (disposal).
Kofudön, to confuse, perplex.	Kopladün, to arrange (dispose).
Kög, a cough.	Kor, a choir.
Koküm, a reunion, interview, meeting.	Kosad, frequentation (visiting).
Kol, towards (fig.).	Kösek, dedication, consecration.
Köl, a colour.	Kösekön, to dedicate, consecrate.
Kolied, compassion, pity.	Kösel, a cousin.
Koliedön, to compassionate, pity.	Kösgolön, to go to meet.
Kolkömön, to meet.	
Kolüm, the column of a newspaper.	
Kölüm, a column.	
Köm, coming.	
Kümön, to come.	

- Kosiad, *composition, combination*.
 Kösöm, *habit*.
 Kösömön, *to habituate*.
 Kostik, *precious, costly*.
 Kostön, *to cost*.
 Kösüm, *consumption* (of provisions, goods).
 Kot, *a first cause*.
 Koten, *contentment*.
 Kotenön, *to content* (act.).
 Kotenön kö, *to be content with*.
 Kötön, *to cut*.
 Kotopön, *to dispose methodically*.
 Köv, *an envelope* (of letter).
 Kovob, *joint literary work*.
 Koven, *convenience, comfort*.
 Kristad, *crystal*.
 Krit, *a Christian*.
 Krüt, *criticism; a critical essay or article*.
 Kü, see küüp.
 Küb, *a cube*.
 Kud, *care* (taken of things or persons).
 Kudik, *careful*.
 Kudadin, *affair, business* (private).
 Kudön, *to take care of*.
 Kuin, *a quintal* (100 pds. weight).
 Kuk, *cookery*.
 Kukön, *to cook, boil* (act.).
 Kükön, *to boil* (neut.).
 Kül, *the course* (of a ship, etc.).
 Kulad, *precision*.
 Külel, *a courier*.
 Kuliv, *civilisation, intellectual culture*.
 Külüö, *the rate of exchange*.
 Kum, *a heap, pile, mass*.
 Kun, *a cow*.
 Kupön, *to draw up* (as water from a well).
 Kusad, *an accusation, complaint*.
 Kut, *the court* (of a sovereign).
 Lää, *near*.
 Lab, *property* (possession).
 Lääb, *chance, luck*.
 Lääbad, *felicity*.
 Labal, *a proprietor*.
 Labed, *possession*.
 Labedön, *to possess*.
 Label, *a possessor, holder*.
 Labem, *fortune* (riches).
 Lääbik, *fortunate*.
 Lääblin, see koblin.
 Lääbo, *fortunately*.
 Labön, *to have*.
 Labot, *an inn*.
 Lad, *the heart*.
 Lää, *a lady, Madam, Mrs.*
 Ladet, *an address*.
 Läälik, *cordial, hearty*.
 Laä, *the half*.
 Laälayel, *the space of six months*.
 Laälik, *half* (adj.).
 Lageb, *algebra*.
 Läägivön, *to add, supplement*.
 Lagön, *to hang* (neut.).
 Läägön, *to hang* (act.).
 Laidum, *persistance*.
 Laik, *continual, persistent*.
 Lain, *wool*.
 Lainin, *flannel*.
 Lak, *a lake*. [company].
 Lakif, *a share* (in the stock of a company).
 Laltüg, *an article* (in newspaper, review).
 Lam, *the arm*.
 Lan, *the soul*.
 Län, *a country*.
 Laned, *the country*.

- Lanei, *an angel*.
 Lanim, *courage*.
 Lanimäl, *bravery*.
 Lanimön, *to encourage*.
 Lanön, *to animate*.
 Lapin, *robbery (by armed men)*.
 Lar, *the arc of a circle*.
 Lasam, *assembly, meeting*.
 Läsev, *approbation, applause*.
 Läsevam, *approval (the action)*.
 Lasevamön, *to recognise, admit*.
 Läsevön, *to approve*.
 Lastin, *elasticity*.
 Lasum, *reception (of guests)*.
 Latam, *delay*.
 Latik, *late*.
 Lätik, *last*.
 Latin, *latinapiik, Latin*.
 Lato, *late (adv.)*.
 Latön, *to be late*.
 Lautel, *an author (of a book)*.
 Lavogel, *an advocate*.
 Lazet, *a lazaretto (hospital)*.
 Lebalik, *sole, only, alone*.
 Lebeg, *supplication*.
 Leblam, *a reproach*.
 Leböb, *a bank (comm.)*.
 Led, *redness*.
 Leälb, *abyss, precipice*.
 Ledom, *a palace*.
 Ledön, *to make something red, to dye red*.
 Lefid, *a repast, a meal*.
 Lefog, *a cloud*.
 Lefüd, *the east*.
 Leful, *perfection, state of completion*.
 Lefulam, *accomplishment, execution, fulfilment*.
 Lefuläm, *improvement*.
 Lefulämön, *to improve*.
 Lefulik, *perfect*.
 Lefulnik, *complete*.
 Lefulön, *to complete, fulfil*.
 Lefuluön, *to execute*.
 Leg, *authenticity*.
 Legül, *rapture, delight*.
 Legat, *an embassy*.
 Legatel, *an ambassador*.
 Legeil, *the summit*.
 Legik, *authentic, genuine*.
 Legiv, *a donation*.
 Legivot, *a present*.
 Legleipön, *to assail, attack*.
 Legleto, *wholesale (adv.)*.
 Lehät, *a helmet*.
 Lehel, *horsehair*.
 Leif, *even if*.
 Leig, *equality*.
 Leigo, *equally*.
 Leigön, *to equal, resemble (act.)*.
 Leigüp, *simultaneousness*.
 Leiklot, *a uniform*.
 Leiko, *in like manner, similarly*.
 Lein, *a lion*.
 Leit, *lightness*.
 Lejäf, *see letedam*.
 Lejain, *a rope (stout, thick), one to moor ships*.
 Lejeköf, *cruelty*.
 Lejul, *a higher school*.
 Lek, *an echo*.
 Lekan, *higher art*.
 Lekans, *the fine arts*.
 Lekikön, *to lock*.
 Lekonfidön, *to trust, rely on (act.)*.
 Lekosilön, *to reconcile*.
 Lektin, *electricity*.
 Lel, *iron*.
 Lelab, *easy circumstances (well off)*.
 Leläb, *happiness*.
 Lelilön, *to hear said*.
 Leliötan, *a lieutenant-colonel*.

- Lelit, *lightning*.
 Lelod, *a railroad, railway*.
 Lelogön, *to consider (examine)*.
 Lelön, *to forge (iron)*.
 Lem, *purchase*.
 Lemän, *the rest, remainder*.
 Lemacem, *a shop*.
 Lemaceman, *a shopman*.
 Lemem, *a remembrance (a present)*.
 Lemesed, *salary, wages, income*.
 Lemufön, *to shake*.
 Len, *at, on, of (proximity)*.
 Lenadön, *to learn*.
 Lenadadil, *a lesson*.
 Lenlog, *aspect, view*.
 Lenlogön, *to regard (look at)*.
 Lenlogü, *in consideration of*.
 Lenpükön, *to address, harangue (act.)*.
 Lensum, *acceptation*.
 Lenu, *at this very moment, just*.
 Lenan, *an announcement*.
 Lenunön, *to announce (to)*.
 Lenvödön, *see lenpükön*.
 Lenvok, *an invocation*.
 Leod, *order (arrangement)*.
 Leodön, *to put in order, arrange*.
 Lep, *a monkey, an ape*.
 Lepäk, *a bale of goods*.
 Lepato, *chiefly*.
 Leplek, *adoration, worship*.
 Lepöföd, *gain, profit*.
 Lepük, *an affirmation*.
 Lesagön, *to affirm, assure, assert, maintain, declare*.
 Lesam, *a sample, pattern*.
 Lesävön, *to reserve, keep in reserve*.
 Lesevön, *to recognise (know again; know, understand)*.
 Lesepe, *a tomb*.
 Lesin, *crime (more the quality than the act)*.
 Leson, *the son of a sovereign, a prince*.
 Lestim, *respect, high esteem*.
 Lestimam, *reverence, veneration*.
 Lestän, *a flag (special, as of an admiral)*.
 Letälen, *genius*.
 Letedam, *commerce (on a large scale)*.
 Letim, *an opportunity*.
 Letön, *to let*.
 Leül, *oil*.
 Leun, *the hip, the haunch*.
 Levelön, *to last a long time*.
 Levemik, *extraordinary, immense*.
 Levikod, *triumph*.
 Lezug, *a railway train*.
 Lezun, *irritation*.
 Lezunön, *to irritate*.
 Liab, *flax*.
 Liän, *a verse*.
 Liät, *a litre (the tenth part of a cubic metre; an English quart)*.
 Lib, *liberty, freedom*.
 Libön, *to deliver, free, exempt*.
 Licin, *derivation*.
 Lieb, *a vine*.
 Lied, *suffering*.
 Liedo! *alas!*
 Lieg, *riches, wealth*.
 Lien, *a line*.
 Lif, *life*.
 Lifön, *to live*.
 Lig, *liquor*.
 Liglam, *a milligramme (the 1,000th part of a gramme)*.
 Liko? *how?*
 Liköf, *a quality*.

Lil, <i>the ear.</i>	Loegön, <i>to observe, remark (see)</i>
Liladön, <i>to read.</i>	Lof, <i>an offer, a proposition.</i>
Lilot, <i>hearing (the sense).</i>	Löf, <i>love.</i>
Lilön, <i>to hear.</i>	Löfik, <i>dear (used in letters).</i>
Lim, <i>a limb.</i>	Log, <i>the eye.</i>
Limep, <i>an emperor.</i>	Logön, <i>to see.</i>
Limet, <i>a millimetre (the 1,000th part of a metre).</i>	Lög, <i>the leg.</i>
Limödik? <i>how much, how many?</i>	Logad, <i>sight (the sense).</i>
Limödo? <i>how much?</i> (adv.).	Loged, <i>a look.</i>
Limun, <i>alms, charity.</i>	Lögletö, <i>see legletö.</i>
Lin, <i>a ring.</i>	Loged, <i>the face, visage, countenance.</i>
Lindif, <i>indifference.</i>	Lok, <i>a mirror, looking-glass.</i>
Lined, <i>the interior.</i>	Lol, <i>a rose.</i>
Linedo, <i>within (adv.).</i>	Lölik, <i>whole, entire.</i>
Linedü, <i>within (prep.).</i>	Lom, <i>the country in which one is born.</i>
Lineg, <i>the tongue.</i>	Lömib, <i>rain.</i>
Linek, <i>speech (the faculty).</i>	Lomibad, <i>an umbrella.</i>
Linü, <i>round (prep.).</i>	Lon, <i>the law.</i>
Liötan, <i>a lieutenant.</i>	Loned, <i>length.</i>
Lip, <i>the lip.</i>	Lonedo, <i>a long time.</i>
Lisäl, <i>reason, intelligence.</i>	Lonedön, <i>to lengthen.</i>
Lisälam, <i>reasoning, argument.</i>	Lonedüp, <i>weariness, feeling of tediousness, irksomeness.</i>
Lisälön, <i>to reason, argue.</i>	Lönef, <i>property (quality).</i>
Lised, <i>a list, catalogue.</i>	Lönel, <i>a proprietor, owner.</i>
Lit, <i>light.</i>	Lonik, <i>legal.</i>
Litam, <i>a window.</i>	Lönik, <i>proper to, distinctive of (dat.).</i>
Litamag, <i>see fotagafad.</i>	Lonön, <i>to fix, regulate (by law).</i>
Litapol, <i>a lamp.</i>	Lönön, <i>to belong to (dative).</i>
Literat, <i>literature.</i>	Lop, <i>the opera.</i>
Litön, <i>to light, shine.</i>	Löp, <i>the upper part, the summit.</i>
Livam, <i>solution (of a question).</i>	Löpel, <i>a superior.</i>
Livön, <i>to solve (a question).</i>	Löpatidel, <i>an upper (higher) master.</i>
Livüp, <i>leisure, free time.</i>	Löpik, <i>superior.</i>
Lo, <i>to some one's face (prep.).</i>	Löpo, <i>at the top (adv.).</i>
Lob, <i>commendation, praise.</i>	Löpü, <i>at the top of (prep.).</i>
Löb, <i>see vilöf.</i>	Löstakin, <i>Austria.</i>
Lobed, <i>obedience.</i>	Lot, <i>a guest.</i>
Lod, <i>a load.</i>	Lotad, <i>hospitality.</i>
Löd, <i>a lodging, dwelling.</i>	
Lödön, <i>to dwell, lodge, live, inhabit (act. and neut.).</i>	

- Loted, *an hotel*.
 Loter, *a lottery*.
 Lotogaf, *orthography*.
 Loveg, *a defile, pass*.
 Loveflumön, *to overflow*.
 Lovegivön, *to remit, transmit*.
 Lovepol, *translation*.
 Lovön, *to surpass*.
 Luanum, *minority*.
 Lub, *see luanam*.
 Lubegön, *to beg (alms)*.
 Lüblod, *brother-in-law*.
 Lubov, *a plate*.
 Lucödat, *a prejudice*.
 Lüd, *roughness (unevenness)*.
 Ludas, *supposing that*.
 Ludog, *a wolf*.
 Lüed, *crudeness, roughness, raw natural state*.
 Lüen, *a degree*.
 Luf, *a grape*.
 Lufat, *a father-in-law*.
 Lufel, *heather*.
 Luüdön, *to devour*.
 Lugod, *an idol*.
 Lüg, *mourning*.
 Lugivön, *to lend*.
 Luhät, *a cap*.
 Luib, *a wheel*.
 Luim, *humidity, dampness, moisture*.
 Lukin, *temerity*.
 Lükion, *a lyceum*.
 Lukomed, *a puff (a boasting advertisement or placard)*.
 Lükön, *to spy, watch, dog*.
 Lul, *five*.
 Lül, *an owl*.
 Lulet, *negligence, carelessness*.
 Lület, *toleration (permission)*.
 Lulit, *twilight*.
 Lulogel, *a silly fellow*.
 Lulüdel, *Thursday*.
 Lulul, *May*.
 Luman, *a scurvy fellow*.
 Lumin, *aluminium*.
 Lümot, *a mother-in-law*.
 Lün, *spectacles*.
 Lunaf, *a bark, a large boat*.
 Lunid, *a glimmer, faint light*.
 Lunim, *vermin*.
 Lunön, *to diminish*.
 Lüod, *direction towards*.
 Lüodü, *in the direction of*.
 Lupak, *contagion*.
 Lusag, *fantastic story, legend*.
 Lusän, *Russia*.
 Lusanel, *a quack, a charlatan*.
 Lusenik, *susceptible*.
 Lusilef, *see kegin*.
 Lüsön, *a son-in-law*.
 Luslel, *a tyrant*.
 Luspäd, *see smaspäd*.
 Lustom, *a storm*.
 Lut, *the air*.
 Luumo, *less*.
 Luüno, *the least*.
 Luvelat, *probability, semblance of truth*.
 Luvised, *craft*.
 Lavok, *a cry*.
 Lävön, *to abandon, quit*.
 Ma, *agreeably to, pursuant to*.
 Mab, *marble*.
 Mad, *maturity*.
 Maf, *measure, dimension*.
 Mafod (am), *moderation*.
 Mag, *image, sketch, portrait*.
 Magab, *a pearl*.
 Magad, *a storehouse, depot, magazin*.
 Maget, *a loadstone, magnet*.
 Magif, *magnificence*.

Magin, <i>magnesia.</i>	Me, <i>through, by means of.</i>
Magit, <i>magistrate.</i>	Meb, <i>remembrance, recollection, reminiscence.</i>
Mak, <i>a mark (a coin worth an English shilling).</i>	Med, <i>means.</i>
Mäk, <i>a stamp.</i>	Medam, <i>agency (medium).</i>
Makab, <i>a curiosity, a remarkable thing.</i>	Medin, <i>medicine, physic.</i>
Mäkab, <i>celebrity, reputation.</i>	Meditön, <i>to meditate, reflect.</i>
Mal, <i>a sign.</i>	Medön, <i>to procure, act as intermediary.</i>
Mäl, <i>six.</i>	Meid, <i>a meadow.</i>
Maläd, <i>an illness, a disease, malady.</i>	Meil, <i>flour.</i> [ing.]
Malädöp, <i>a hospital.</i>	Mein, <i>the working a mine, mine.</i>
Malam, <i>a signification, meaning.</i>	Mekön, <i>to make.</i>
Malön, <i>to signify, mean.</i>	Mekad, <i>great force, violence.</i>
Malit, <i>a bargain.</i>	Mel, <i>the sea.</i>
Malitöp, <i>a market place.</i>	Melidön, <i>to deserve, merit.</i>
Malüdel, <i>Friday.</i>	Melitön, <i>see vöbön.</i>
Man, <i>a man (vir.).</i>	Melod, <i>melody.</i>
Manif, <i>the state of being rendered public or open.</i>	Melop, <i>America.</i>
Manifam, <i>an opening, aperture.</i>	Mem, <i>memory.</i>
Manifamam, <i>a revelation.</i>	Memön, <i>to remember.</i>
Manifük, <i>public.</i>	Men, <i>a man, a human being (homo).</i>
Maniföf, <i>publicity.</i>	Menad, <i>humanity, mankind.</i>
Maniföfik, <i>public (open to the public).</i>	Menod, <i>correction (making correct).</i>
Maniföfön, <i>to render public, divulge.</i>	Menodön, <i>to correct.</i>
Manitön, <i>to open.</i>	Mens, <i>people (in general).</i>
Map, <i>a portfolio.</i>	Mesed, <i>remuneration.</i>
Masek, <i>a mask.</i>	Mesedam, <i>recompense, reward.</i>
Masel, <i>a master (employer).</i>	Mesedön, <i>to recompense, reward.</i>
Masivik, <i>massive.</i>	Met, <i>a metre (39 Eng. inches).</i>
Mat, <i>marriage.</i>	Metal, <i>metal.</i>
Matabegel, <i>a suitor.</i>	Mid, <i>flesh.</i>
Mated, <i>a wedding.</i>	Mied, <i>a frontier, boundary.</i>
Matel, <i>a husband, spouse.</i>	Mieg, <i>humility.</i>
Matön, <i>to marry, espouse.</i>	Miel, <i>honey.</i>
Mayed, <i>majesty.</i>	Mig, <i>a mixture.</i>
Mayul, <i>see lulul.</i>	Miglam, <i>a kilo, kilogramme (2 Eng. pounds).</i>
Mäzul, <i>see kilul.</i>	Migön, <i>to mix, mingle, blend.</i>
	Mikonäd, <i>distrust, mistrust.</i>

- Mil**, a thousand.
Milag, a marvel, wonder.
Milagam, admiration.
Milagön, to admire.
Milat, a thousand (subst.).
Milit, an army.
Min, a mineral.
Minut, a minute.
Miplidön, to displease.
Misalad, charity.
Misalöf, misery, want.
Mit, meat.
Mitel, a butcher.
Mob, a proposition.
Möb, an article of furniture.
Mod, manner, method.
Möd, a large quantity, a great number, a multitude.
Mödam, augmentation, increase.
Modelo, see *odelo*.
Mödik, much, many.
Mödo, much (adv.).
Mödön, to augment, increase.
Modü, in the fashion of.
Mödumik, several.
Mödumo, more (adv.).
Mödüno, the most (adv.).
Mög, possibility.
Mogolön, to go away, depart, leave, get out.
Mogonön, to run away.
Mök, preparation, getting ready.
Mol, mildness, gentleness, sweetness (of character).
Molad, mode, fashion.
Mölad, murder.
Möladön, to murder, assassinate.
Mon, money.
Monäk, monarchy.
Monäl, avarice.
Moned, an exhortation.
Monitön, to ride (on horseback).
Monop, a monopoly.
Mopolön, to carry away.
Mosedön, to send off.
Mostep, progress.
Mostepön, to progress, make progress.
Mosumön, to take away.
Mot, a mother.
Motäv, departure (on travel).
Motöf, birth.
Motön, to bear, bring forth.
Mud, the mouth.
Mued, dumbness.
Müed, softness.
Muf, movement.
Mug, a mouse.
Mul, a month.
Mül, a mill.
Mun, the moon.
Mundel, see *telüdel*.
Musam, discourse, conversation.
Musig, music.
Mut, compulsion.
Mutön, to compel, force, oblige.
Mütön, ought, to be obliged.
Mutin, mustard.
Na, after (conj.).
Nab, narrowness.
Nabam, shrinking.
Nad, a needle.
Naed, time (as the sing. of "times," which is expressed by adv.).
Naf, a ship, vessel.
Nafön, to navigate.
Nag, see *na*.
Nak, an anchor.
Naköm, arrival.
Naldunön, see *posdunön*.
Nam, the hand.

- Näm, *force, energy.*
 Namapenäd, *a manuscript.*
 Namateg, *a glove.*
 Namön, *to handle.*
 Nämön, *to fortify.*
 Namunel, *an artisan, a mechanic.*
 Nämü, *by virtue of.*
 Nanam, *reimbursement, payment of expenses incurred.*
 Nat, *nature.*
 Nät, *ingenuousness, artlessness, innocence (in a mocking sense).*
 Natav, *the natural sciences.*
 Natem, *the breath.*
 Nebo, *by, near (adv.).*
 Nebü, *beside (prep.).*
 Nebel, *a valley, vale.*
 Necöd, *injustice.*
 Ned, *need, want.*
 Nedal, *prohibition.*
 Nedalön, *to prohibit, forbid.*
 Nedan, *unthankfulness.*
 Nedanöf, *ingratitude.*
 Nedän, *Holland (the Netherlands).*
 Nedeb, *see nesinöf.*
 Nedelidik, *cheap.*
 Nedet, *the left hand.*
 Nedeto, *to the left.*
 Nedilat, *an atom.*
 Nedön, *to need, want.*
 Nedunön, *to omit, not to do.*
 Nedut, *idleness, laziness.*
 Nef, *a nephew.*
 Nefikul, *ease, facility.*
 Nefinik, *infinite.*
 Neflen, *an enemy.*
 Nefümät, *insolvency.*
 Negelo, *see nevelo.*
 Negeo, *see nesemöpo.*
 Negit, *wrong (something contrary to the rights of others).*
 Neif, *a knife.*
 Neit, *night.*
 Neito, *by night.*
 Nejön, *ugliness.*
 Nek, *nobody, no one.*
 Neklöd, *unbelief, disbelief, infidelity.*
 Neklül, *want of clearness.*
 Nekoten, *discontent.*
 Nelab, *privation.*
 Neläb, *a misfortune, an accident.*
 Neledik, *pale.*
 Neletü, *prevented by.*
 Neletön, *to prevent, hinder, not to let.*
 Nelfan, *an elephant.*
 Nelij, *England.*
 Nelogik, *invisible.*
 Nelüm, *dryness.*
 Nelüm, *thirst.*
 Nem, *a name.*
 Nemödik, *little, few.*
 Nemödo, *little (adv.).*
 Nemög, *impossibility.*
 Nemön, *to name.*
 Nemü, *in the name of.*
 Nen, *without (prep.).*
 Nendas, *without (conj.).*
 Nenollk, *ignorant.*
 Nepal, *an orphan.*
 Neplüt, *impoliteness.*
 Nepöl, *infallibility.*
 Nepölön, *to be right.*
 Nepüd, *discord.*
 Nepük, *silence.*
 Nes, *see nen.*
 Nesemöpo, *nowhere.*
 Nesenik, *insensible.*
 Nesiam, *negation.*

- Nesiäm, *nonsense, absurdity.*
 Nestim, *contempt.*
 Nestii, *notwithstanding.*
 Net, *a nation.*
 Netam, *population.*
 Nev, *a nerve.*
 Nevelat, *a falsehood, lie.*
 Nevelatön, *to lie, to tell lies.*
 Nevelo, *never.*
 Nevid, *narrowness, want of width or breadth.*
 Nevifük, *slow.*
 Nevil, *a refusal.*
 Ni—ni, *neither—nor.*
 Nid, *brightness, lustre.*
 Nidän, *India.*
 Nieg, *nickel.*
 Nif, *snow.*
 Nifatim, *winter.*
 Nig, *ink.*
 Nil, *proximity, neighbourhood.*
 Nilel, *a neighbour.*
 Nilik, *near, not distant (adj.).*
 Nilikün, *the next.*
 Nilön, *to approach (act).*
 Nilü, *near, not far from (prep.).*
 Nilud, *a conjecture, supposition.*
 Niludam, *an opinion.*
 Niludön, *to suppose.*
 Nim, *an animal.*
 Nin, *contents.*
 Ninik, *included.*
 Ninduk, *introduction.*
 Ningifön, *to inspire (an idea), act.*
 Ninkikön, *to enclose, lock in.*
 Ninlabön, *to contain.*
 Ninlödel, *see lödel.*
 Ninöf, *capaciousness.*
 Ninpenäd, *inscription.*
 Ninsäd, *insertion.*
 Ninsed, *importation.*
 Ninsum, *receipts.*
 Nisul, *an island.*
 Nited, *interest (pleasure),*
 Nitedik, *interesting.*
 Ninvag, *a cavern.*
 Niver, *a university.*
 No, *no, not.*
 Noat, *an account, a bill, an invoice.*
 Noät, *a bank note.*
 Nob, *nobility (fig.).*
 Noel, *a witness.*
 Noelam, *attestation, evidence, testimony.*
 Noelön, *to attest, testify, give evidence.*
 Noelüd, *a certificate, written attestation.*
 Noet, *a note, remark.*
 Nof, *offence (given to others).*
 Nog, *still, yet.*
 Noganön, *to organise.*
 Nög, *an egg.*
 Nök, *an uncle.*
 Nol, *science, knowledge.*
 Nolel, *a man of science, a learned man.*
 Nolön, *to know (from experience or study).*
 Nolüd, *the north.*
 Nom, *a rule.*
 Nomöd, *mention.*
 Nomamaf, *regularity.*
 Nomön, *to regulate.*
 Nonik, *no, not any, none.*
 Nonön, *to deny, say no.*
 Norveg, *Norway.*
 Nos, *nothing, not anything.*
 Nosön, *to extinguish, reduce to nothing, make void, annul.*
 Nösön, *to extinguish, put out.*
 Not, *notice, news; advice (comm.).*

- Nöt, a nut.
 Notal, a notary.
 Noted, a remark, observation (by speech or in writing).
 Novul, see balsebalul.
 Nu, now.
 Nud, the nose.
 Nüd, nudity, nakedness.
 Nuf, a roof.
 Nugän, Hungary.
 Nügenel, an engineer.
 Nulik, actual, present.
 Nul, a novelty.
 Nül (am), a drawing nearer, bringing together.
 Nülön, to draw nearer, bring together (act).
 Nülüd, nourishment, food, maintenance.
 Num, a number (a cipher).
 Nüm, a number (as of a newspaper).
 Numav, arithmetic.
 Numön, to count, enumerate.
 Numön su, to count on, rely on.
 Nun, news.
 Nün, communication, information.
 Nunod, a report, an account given.
 Nunön, to inform, let know (act. for person; prep. for thing).
 Nünön, to communicate (act. for thing, dative for person).
 Nütliid, see nitliid.
 O! oh!
 Ö! eh!
 Ob, I.
 Odelo, to-morrow.
 Of, she.
 Ofen, often.
 Ok, it answers to "self" in the reflective pronominal forms.
 Okasük, egotism.
 Oko, in itself.
 Ol, thou.
 Om, he.
 Omulo, next month.
 On, one, they (indef.), we (indef.).
 Onedü (oned), beneath (fig.).
 Os, it (indef.), often "so."
 Ot, the same.
 Otul, see balsul.
 Otüpo, at the same time.
 Ovigo, next week.
 Ovü, over, across.
 Oyelo, next year.
 Pab, a butterfly.
 Padel, one vowed, or in orders, a father.
 Pädel, a clergyman, pastor, parson, chaplain.
 Paels, one's parents.
 Pag, a village.
 Päg, paganism, heathenism.
 Pakam, propagation (spreading).
 Päk, a small bale of goods.
 Päkam, packing up goods.
 Päked, a packet, parcel.
 Päkem, baggage, luggage.
 Päkön, to proprogate, spread.
 Palemänön, to remain, be left.
 Palet, a party (a political side).
 Palüg, relationship.
 Palügel, a relation.
 Palsiämik, ambiguous.
 Palunön (a passive form), to diminish, decrease (neut.).
 Pam, a palm.
 Päm, a pamphlet.

- Pamotön (pass. form), *to be born*.
 Pan, *a pledge, pawn*.
 Pän, *painting*.
 Panemön (pass. form), *to be named, called*.
 Pänöd, *a painting, picture*.
 Pänön, *to paint*.
 Pap, *the Pope*.
 Päp, *papa*.
 Papöfön (pass. form), *to become poor*.
 Pasedel, *a messenger*.
 Pat, *peculiarity, speciality*.
 Pät, *a patent*.
 Patik, *particular, special*.
 Pato, *particularly*.
 Paud, *a pause*.
 Paun, *a pound (measure)*.
 Pedam, *pressure*.
 Pedön, *to press*.
 Pefunöl, *dead, killed*.
 Pejin, *a pigeon*.
 Pel (am), *payment*.
 Pem, *a confused mixture*.
 Pemotik, *better pemotöl, born*.
 Pen, *a pen, feather*.
 Penäd, *a writing*.
 Pendik, *perpendicular*.
 Pened, *a letter*.
 Penön, *to write*.
 Penot, *a thesis, treatise, essay (written work)*.
 Pesedel, *a missionary*.
 Pesevam, *a public notice, a proclamation, an advertisement*.
 Pesevel, *an acquaintance*.
 Pianin, *a piano*.
 Pid, *regret*.
 Pin, *grease, fat*.
 Pinön, *to fatten*.
 Pip, *a pipe*.
 Pla, *in the place of*.
 Plä, *besides, beyond (prep.)*.
 Plad, *a place, a public place, a square*.
 Pläd, *fur*.
 Plag (am), *practice, exercise*.
 Pläg, *exercise (work)*.
 Plägik, *see kösöm*.
 Pläk, *experience*.
 Plakön, *to learn by experiment*.
 Pläleodik, *extraordinary*.
 Pian, *a plant*.
 Plän, *an explanation*.
 Planav, *botany*.
 Planet, *a planet*.
 Plänön, *to explain*.
 Plas, *instead of*.
 Pläs, *besides that (conj.)*.
 Pläsif, *unless*.
 Platin, *platinum*.
 Plaud, *a plough*.
 Ple, *see plo*.
 Pled, *play*.
 Pleid, *pride*.
 Pleit, *vanity*.
 Plek, *a prayer (to God)*.
 Plen, *a plane, a surface*.
 Plepalön, *to prepare*.
 Plesefön, *to preserve (keep)*.
 Pleus, *Prussia*. [turn.
 Plid, *a friendly office, a good*
 Plidöf, *complaisance*.
 Plidön, *to please*.
 Plied, *encomium, eulogy*.
 Pliedön, *to eulogise, extol*.
 Plif, *a fold (as in a dress)*.
 Plim, *a compliment*.
 Plin, *a prince*.
 Plisen, *presence*.
 Plisip, *a principle*.
 Plo, *for (prep.)*.
 Plö, *outside, out of, without (prep.)*.

Plöb, <i>prosperity</i> .	Polig, <i>danger</i> .
Plobo, <i>thoroughly</i> .	Polön, <i>to carry, take</i> .
Plöböu, <i>to prosper</i> .	Pölön, <i>to be wrong, to mistake</i> .
Plöfed, <i>a professor</i> .	Pölüd, <i>loss</i> .
Pläfet, <i>a prophet</i> .	Pöm, <i>a pump</i> .
Plog, <i>prescription</i> .	Pömet, <i>a promise</i> .
Plogam, <i>a programme</i> .	Pon, <i>a bridge</i> .
Plogön, <i>to prescribe</i> .	Pön, <i>punishment, chastisement</i> .
Plökön, <i>to pluck, gather</i> .	Pönät, <i>penitence, expiation</i> .
Plon, <i>a complaint (lamentation)</i> .	Pönit, <i>repentance</i> .
Plonön, <i>to complain</i> .	Pönitön, <i>to repent</i> .
Plöp, <i>success</i> .	Pop, <i>the people</i> .
Plöpön, <i>to succeed</i> .	Pöpem, <i>a copy-book</i> .
Plovin, <i>a province</i> .	Por, <i>a portion</i> .
Ployeg, <i>a project, plan, sketch</i> .	Pos, <i>after for time (prep.)</i> .
Plü, <i>see modiküno</i> .	Posdun, <i>imitation</i> .
Plüd, <i>good pleasure</i> .	Poso, <i>afterwards</i> .
Plulik, <i>multiple</i> .	Pösod, <i>a person</i> .
Plum, <i>lead</i> .	Pot, <i>the post (for letters)</i> .
Pluo, <i>so much the more</i> .	Pöt, <i>an occasion</i> .
Plüt, <i>politeness</i> .	Potakad, <i>a post card</i> .
Po, <i>behind, for place (prep.)</i> .	Potastit, <i>a post office</i> .
Pö, <i>behind (adv.)</i> .	Pötek, <i>an apothecary's shop</i> .
Poed, <i>poetry (the art)</i> .	Pötet, <i>a potato</i> .
Poedel, <i>a poet</i> .	Pötik, <i>what is due to an occa-</i>
Poedat, <i>a poem</i> .	Pötit, <i>appetite</i> . [sion.]
Pof, <i>a seaport</i> .	Pötatimo, <i>in due time</i> .
Pöf, <i>poverty</i> .	Pöto, <i>for the occasion</i> .
Pöfüd, <i>advantage, profit</i> .	Potön, <i>to post, send by the</i>
Pöfädik, <i>advantageous, profit-</i>	Pötön, <i>to suit</i> . [post.]
able, useful.	Pötü, <i>on the occasion of</i> .
Pöfödü (prep.), <i>to the profit of</i> .	Pötüt, <i>hunger</i> .
Pok, <i>a pocket</i> .	Pov, <i>a pole (as north or south)</i> .
Pök, <i>a fault, inaccuracy (as in</i>	Pozendel, <i>the afternoon</i> .
language or grammar).	Pözet, <i>a lawsuit, cause</i> .
Pokaglok, <i>a watch</i> .	Pred, <i>a sermon</i> .
Pol, <i>carriage, transport</i> .	Protestan, <i>a Protestant</i> .
Pöl, <i>an error, mistake (in judg-</i>	Pub, <i>an apparition, appearance</i>
ment or act).	(a fact, not a seeming.)
Pökön, <i>to make a fault</i> .	Püb (am), <i>an edition, the pub-</i>
Polän, <i>Poland</i> .	lication of a book.
Polen, <i>the police</i> .	Pübel, <i>a publisher</i> .

- Püblig, a republic.
 Publüg, the public.
 Publügön, to publish, make public.
 Pubön, to appear, make an appearance.
 Pübön, to publish (a book).
 Püd, peace.
 Püdön, to appease, calm.
 Püf, dust.
 Pug, a battle.
 Pük, language.
 Pukat, a discourse, a speech.
 Pukatidel, a master of languages.
 Pükav, philology.
 Pukatel, an orator.
 Püköf, eloquence.
 Pul, a boy.
 Pül, insignificance.
 Pun, the fist.
 Pün, a point.
 Puod, putrefaction.
 Pur, powder.
 Purön, to pulverise, pound.

 Rab, a crow.
 Rat, a rat.
 Rät, an enigma, riddle.
 Rätön, to guess.
 Redak, editing.
 Redakön, to edit.
 Reg, a king.
 Regam, a government.
 Regön, to reign, to govern.
 Rel, religion.
 Relöf, piety.
 Reum, rheumatism.
 Rezip, reciprocity.
 Rig, origin.
 Rigal, an original (fellow).

 Rigel, the author, the one in fault.
 Rigik, original, primitive.
 Riget, an authority (for).
 Rilän, Ireland.
 Rim, rhyme.
 Rin, the Rhine.
 Rit, probity.
 Rivön, to reach, arrive at (act).
 Rod, a religious order.
 Röd, an order of chivalry.
 Rogön, to arrogate to one's self.
 Rön, a horse race.
 Ropön, to interrupt, discontinue.
 Rübön, to spoil, make worse, pervert (act).
 Ruin, ruin.
 Rumän, Roumania.

 Sab, sand.
 Säb, a sabre.
 Sagit, an arrow.
 Sägo, even.
 Sagön, to say (act); with dat. "to tell."
 Sail, a sail.
 Sak, a sack, bag.
 Säk, a question.
 Säkön, to ask, interrogate (dat.); to ask for (acc.).
 Sal, salt.
 Säl, a hall (a large room).
 Sälanimön, see delanimön.
 Sälun, a saloon.
 Sam, an example, model, specimen.
 Samad, a copy (of a book), a piece.
 Samäl, a model, type (a person).
 San, salvation.
 Sanälel, see kler.
 Sanel, a doctor.

Sanik, <i>holy, sacred.</i>	Seitön, <i>to lay (act.).</i>
Sanikel, <i>a saint.</i>	Seitön-ok, <i>to lie down (neut.).</i>
Sanlik, <i>salutary.</i>	Sek, <i>result.</i>
Sanön, <i>to cure.</i>	Sekusad, <i>an excuse.</i>
Sap, <i>wisdom.</i>	Sekun, <i>a second (of time).</i>
Sapal, <i>a sage, philosopher.</i>	Sel, <i>selling.</i>
Sat, <i>satiety.</i>	Selän, <i>a foreign country.</i>
Sät, <i>sufficiency.</i>	Selänel, <i>a foreigner.</i>
Sätik, <i>sufficient.</i>	Seled, <i>rarity.</i>
Säto, <i>enough.</i>	Selön, <i>to sell.</i>
Sätön, <i>to suffice (neut.).</i>	Semik, <i>a certain (adj.).</i>
Saun, <i>health.</i>	Semofön, <i>to expel.</i>
Saunik, <i>healthy, well, in good health.</i>	Semöpo, <i>somewhere.</i>
Sav (am), <i>the action of saving.</i>	Sen, <i>sentiment (feeling).</i>
Sävön, <i>to hide, conceal.</i>	Senam, <i>sensation.</i>
Se, <i>from, out of (Lat. ex.).</i>	Senat, <i>a senate.</i>
Sean, <i>an ocean.</i>	Sened, <i>the exterior.</i>
Sed, <i>the action of sending.</i>	Senit, <i>attention.</i>
Sedam, <i>dispatch, sending off.</i>	Senön, <i>to feel, experience.</i>
Sedamün, <i>to expedite, send off.</i>	Seo, <i>without (adv.).</i>
Sedan, <i>the commissioner, or agent who sends off goods.</i>	Sep, <i>a grave.</i>
Sedel, <i>a sender.</i>	Sepet, <i>an expression (phrase).</i>
Sedil, <i>distribution.</i>	Sepianön, <i>see plänön.</i>
Sedilön, <i>to distribute.</i>	Sepük, <i>pronunciation.</i>
Sedön, <i>to send.</i>	Sesed, <i>exportation.</i>
Sei, <i>safety, security.</i>	Sesum, <i>an exception.</i>
Sefön, <i>to make safe, secure.</i>	Sesumü, <i>except (prep.).</i>
Segiv, <i>giving out, expending.</i>	Set, <i>a phrase.</i>
Segivam, <i>see pübam.</i>	Setenön, <i>to extend, develop.</i>
Segol, <i>going out, egress.</i>	Setök, <i>see tök.</i>
Segolön, <i>to go out.</i>	Setul, <i>see zülul.</i>
Segun, <i>according to.</i>	Sev, <i>knowledge, (acquaintance with a thing).</i>
Seif, <i>a sigh.</i>	Seväl, <i>selection, choice.</i>
Seil, <i>discretion.</i>	Sevälef, <i>a commission, committee.</i>
Sellön, <i>to be silent on, keep secret (act.).</i>	Seveg, <i>a way out, an issue (fig.), a subterfuge.</i>
Seistön, <i>to lie, be laid, placed (neut.).</i>	Sevel, <i>a critical judge, a connoisseur.</i>
Seit, <i>situation, position.</i>	Sevokön, <i>to cry out, exclaim.</i>

- Sevön, to know (be acquainted with).
 Sezug, extract.
 Sezük, extract, copy.
 Si, yes.
 Siadön, to set.
 Siadön-ok, to seat one's self.
 Siäm, sense, meaning.
 Siämik, sensible.
 Siämön, see, meditön.
 Sibir, existence.
 Sibirön, to exist, to be (there is, there are, etc.).
 Sied, a seat (something to sit on).
 Siedön, to sit, be seated.
 Sien, a sense (as of sight, etc.).
 Sif, a citizen.
 Sik (am), distinction, a mark of distinction.
 Sikik, distinguished (said of men).
 Sikodo, consequently, then.
 Sil, the sky, the firmament.
 Silab, a syllable.
 Silef, silver.
 Silop, Asia.
 Simul, dissimulation, hypocrisy.
 Sin, sin.
 Siön, to say yes, affirm.
 Sis, for, since (prep.).
 Siso, since (adv.).
 Sit, a system.
 Skaf, scaffolding.
 Skil, skill.
 Skin, the skin.
 Skit, leather.
 Slaf, a slave.
 Slän, calumny.
 Sleb, stairs, staircase.
 Slen, slenderness, thinness.
 Slenön, to thin, make thin.
 Slep, a step (as of stairs).
 Slip, sleep.
 Slit, a slit, crevice, chink, cleft, crack.
 Slop, a propensity, tendency.
 Slopei, a partisan, an adherent.
 Slud, decision, resolution.
 Sludön, to decide, resolve on.
 Smabel, a hull. [(act.).
 Smal, smallness.
 Smalön, to lessen.
 Smaspad, an angle.
 Smatapük, an objection.
 Smek, taste (the sense).
 Smel, a smell, an odour.
 Smelam, smell (the sense).
 Smelamön, to smell (act.).
 Smelön, to smell (neut.).
 Smilön, to laugh.
 Smok, smoke.
 Smug, smuggling.
 Smül, a smile.
 Snat, honesty.
 Snek, a serpent, snake.
 Snil, a seal.
 Snob, a knot.
 So, so (adv. and conj.); as (conj.), thus (conj.).
 Soal, solitude, isolation.
 Soalacän, better lebakapened, the only bill drawn.
 Soalik, alone, solitary.
 Sob, soap.
 Sod, see ab.
 Sogas, so that.
 Sof, softness.
 Söf, sofa.
 Sog, a society, company.
 Sög, see komitef and sevälef.
 Sök, an insect.
 Sol, the sun.

Söl, <i>a gentleman, Sir, Mr.</i>	Stab, <i>fountain, bottom, base, basis.</i>
Solat, <i>a soldier.</i>	Stäb, <i>see plisip.</i>
Soldel, <i>see balüdel.</i>	Stabön, <i>to found, establish, ground.</i>
Sölön, <i>to reign, govern, dominate.</i>	Stad, <i>a state (of the body, the mind or a thing).</i>
Sölüd, <i>density.</i>	Stadön, <i>to be (said of health).</i>
Som (indef. pro.), <i>such (as noun).</i>	Staß, <i>a staff.</i>
Somik (indef. pro.), <i>such (as adj.).</i>	Stajen, <i>a railway station, terminus.</i>
Son, <i>a son.</i>	Stal, <i>a ray.</i>
Söp, <i>a ditch.</i>	Stam, <i>a trunk, stalk, stump.</i>
Söpön, <i>to dig.</i>	Stäm, <i>a root (of a word).</i>
Sosus, <i>as soon as.</i>	Stän, <i>a flag, standard, banner, the colours.</i>
Sot, <i>a sort.</i>	Stanön, <i>to stand.</i>
Sotimo, <i>now and then, sometimes.</i>	Stäp, <i>a mark or impression (made), a stamp (that which stamps).</i>
Sotön, <i>to sort.</i>	Statit, <i>statistics.</i>
Sötön, <i>to be obliged (morally).</i>	Statud, <i>a statute.</i>
Sov, <i>seed.</i>	Staud, <i>an eating house, a restaurant.</i>
Spad, <i>space.</i>	Steb, <i>a sojourn, stay.</i>
Spag, <i>a spark.</i>	Steif, <i>an effort, endeavour.</i>
Spal, <i>cautious treatment.</i>	Steifal, <i>a candidate.</i>
Späl, <i>economy.</i>	Steifön, <i>to strive, make an effort, endeavour.</i>
Spalön, <i>to treat with caution.</i>	Stejen, <i>see stajen.</i>
Spälön, <i>to spare, economise.</i>	Stel, <i>a star.</i>
Spam, <i>cramp.</i>	Stem, <i>steam, vapour.</i>
Spän, <i>Spain.</i>	Sten, <i>a stain.</i>
Spat, <i>a walk, promenade.</i>	Stenogaf, <i>stenography.</i>
Spatin, <i>a stick, cane.</i>	Stenüd, <i>force, strength.</i>
Spel, <i>hope.</i>	Step, <i>a step, pace.</i>
Spid, <i>haste.</i>	Stib, <i>a pencil.</i>
Spidik, <i>expeditious, brisk, in haste.</i>	Stid, <i>an establishment, a school.</i>
Spidön, <i>to make haste.</i>	Stif, <i>stiffness.</i>
Spin, <i>a thorn.</i>	Stil, <i>stillness, calm, tranquility.</i>
Spir, <i>spices, grocery.</i>	Stilön, <i>to still, calm, tranquilize.</i>
Spit, <i>alcohol, spirit.</i>	Stim, <i>honour.</i>
Spod, <i>correspondence (writing).</i>	
Spon, <i>bail, security, surety, warranty, guarantee.</i>	
Spun, <i>a spoon.</i>	

- Stimü, *in honour of*.
 Stit, *establishment*.
 Stitön, *to establish, institute*.
 Stof, *a stuff, material* (of cloth, etc.).
 Stöf, *matter* (that of which things are made), *a material* (as iron, wood).
 Stok, *a stock, provisions, store*.
 Stom, *the weather*.
 Ston, *stone*.
 Stonabük, *lithography*.
 Stop, *a stop, halt*.
 Stöp, *an obstacle*.
 Stud, *study* (act of learning, an essay).
 Stüd, *an institution* (thing instituted).
 Stüdam, *action of instituting*.
 Studön, *to study*.
 Stüdön, *to institute, introduce*.
 Stuk, *construction* (the act).
 Stul, *a chair*.
 Stül, *style*.
 Stum, *an instrument, a tool*.
 Stüm, *consideration* (esteem).
 Stun, *astonishment, surprise*.
 Stunön, *to astonish, be astonished, to surprise, be surprised*.
 Stup, *stupidity*.
 Stüp, *awkwardness*.
 Stut, *coarseness, roughness, rudeness*.
 Stüt, *an industrial establishment* (factory, works, mill, bank).
 Su, *on, upon*.
 Suad, *a conviction*.
 Suäd, *persuasion*.
 Suam, *a sum, total*.
 Suäm, *a sum, price*.
 Suämön, *to mount to, rise to* (the price of).
 Subim, *elevation* (fig.).
 Subimik, *elevated, sublime*.
 Süd (s), *morals, manners* (moral habits).
 Südod, *custom, usage*.
 Suem (am), *comprehension, (understanding)*.
 Suemön, *to seize, comprehend*.
 Suet, *sweat, perspiration*.
 Suf, *endurance, tolerance*.
 Sufad, *patience*.
 Sufadön, *to have patience, be patient*.
 Sufön, *to bear, suffer, have patience with*.
 Sugiv, *a lesson* (to be learned), *a problem*.
 Suipön, *to clean, cleanse, scour*.
 Suk, *a succession*.
 Sukad, *a consequence*.
 Sukef, *the suite* (of a sovereign or general).
 Sukel, *a successor*.
 Sük, *a search, quest*.
 Sukön, *to succeed, follow*.
 Sükön, *to seek*.
 Sukü, *after, in consequence of*.
 Sül, *heaven*.
 Sulev (am), *a revolt, insurrection*.
 Sulogel, *an inspector, overseer*.
 Sulüd, *the south*.
 Süm, *similarity, resemblance*.
 Sümik, *similar, like, analogous*.
 Sumön, *to take, seize*.
 Sümön, *to resemble* (neut.).
 Sumü, *see sesumü*.
 Suno, *soon*.
 Supenön, *to inscribe, write down* (as a note or remark).
 Süpitik, *sudden, coming unexpectedly*.

Sus, *above, over.*
 Sustanön, *to rise, get up.*
 Süt, *a street.*
 Sutovön, *to raise, pick up.*
 Sved, *Sweden.*
 Svefin, *sulphur.*
 Svel, *a tumour, an abscess.*
 Svid, *sweetness (to the taste).*
 Svimön, *to swim.*
 Svin, *a swine.*

Ta, *against.*
 Tab, *a table.*
 Tabak, *tobacco.*
 Tablöfön, *to refute.*
 Täd (am), *a menace, threat.*
 Tael, *an adversary.*
 Täg, *see kodöt.*
 Tägön, *see kodötön.*
 Taik, *contrary.*
 Tak, *stagnation.*
 Taked, *repose, tranquility.*
 Takedik, *tranquil, stagnant.*
 Takedön, *to repose, rest.*
 Takön, *ta stagnate.*
 Tal, *the earth.*
 Täl, *Italy.*
 Talaleül, *petroleum.*
 Talav, *geology.*
 Taled, *geography.*
 Tälén, *talent.*
 Talik, *terrestrial, earthly.*
 Talmik, *earthy.*
 Talop, *Australia.*
 Tan, *a tie, bandage.*
 Tanad, *a volume (book).*
 Tāno, *then.*
 Tanön, *to tie, bind, fasten.*
 Tao, *in the contrary case.*
 Tap, *a carpet.*
 Tapük, *a contradiction.*
 Tat, *a state (country).*

Tatop (am), *a contrast.*
 Tats Pebalöl, *the United States.*
 Täv, *a voyage, travel.*
 Tävel, *a traveller.*
 Te, *only.*
 Teat, *a theatre.*
 Ted, *trade, commerce.*
 Tedadom, *a commercial house.*
 Tedadiinan, *a clerk.*
 Tedal, *a merchant.*
 Tedalön, *to trade on a large scale.*
 Tedav, *commerce (the science).*
 Tedel, *a trader, dealer.*
 Tedelik, *commercial.*
 Tedön, *to trade.*
 Tef (am), *a relation, point of view.*
 Tefamik, *relative to, concerning.*
 Tefod, *consideration (for).*
 Tefodön, *to consider, respect.*
 Tefön, *to concern, belong to.*
 Tefü, *concerning, as to.*
 Teg, *a covering, cover, coverlet.*
 Teilön, *to separate (as friend from friend), to separate from.*
 Tekön, *to collect.*
 Tel, *two.*
 Teladel, *a tailor.*
 Teldik, *many a.*
 Teldil, *a half.*
 Telefon, *the telephon.*
 Telegaf, *the telegraph.*
 Telegam, *a telegram.*
 Telif, *discord, dissention.*
 Telod, *see konfid.*
 Telön, *to double, redouble.*
 Telüdel, *Monday.*
 Telul, *February.*
 Tem, *a temple, cathedral.*
 Temip, *cowardice.*

- Tempät, *the temperature* (of the air or blood).
 Ten, *dilation, tension*.
 Tened, *a tent*.
 Tenön, *to dilate, distend, stretch*.
 Tenüd, *temptation*.
 Tenüp, *eternity*.
 Teor, *a theory*.
 Tep, *a tempest, storm*.
 Tev, *migration*.
 Ti, *almost*.
 Tiäd, *a title, qualification*.
 Tiädön, *to give a title to* (act.), *to call one's self* (act. and neut.).
 Tid, *teaching, instruction*.
 Tidabuk, *a manual*.
 Tidadüp, *the lessons of a course*.
 Tidagik, *instructive*.
 Tidam, *information*.
 Tidadmön, *to inform*.
 Tidastid, *an educational establishment, an institution*.
 Tidel, *a teacher, master*.
 Tidön, *to teach*.
 Tidüp, *a course of lessons*.
 Tied, *tea*.
 Tif, *theft*.
 Tigap, *the thigh*.
 Tik, *a thought*.
 Tikäl, *the mind, spirit*.
 Tim, *time*.
 Timag, *an era, epoch, age*.
 Timil, *a moment, instant*.
 Tin, *pewter*.
 Tip, *a tip, point, end*.
 Tlat, *a bill of exchange*.
 Tlät, *treason*.
 Tlep, *fear*. [uneasy.
 Tlepön, *to make afraid, make*
 Tlidön replaces golön in fig. sense.
 Tlod, *consolation*.
 Tlon, *a throne*.
 Tlup, *a troop, band*.
 To, see tösä.
 Töb, *trouble, fatigue*.
 Töbo, *hardly, scarcely*.
 Töbön, *to give one's self trouble*.
 Tod, *a bravado*.
 Tof, *a drop*.
 Töf, *dew*.
 Togo, *at once* (together).
 Tök, *an exchange, barter*.
 Tolad, *customs duties*.
 Tölat, *treatment* (behaviour to).
 Tölatön, *to treat*.
 Tömet, *fall, downfall, overthrow*.
 Tömetön, *to overthrow*.
 Ton, *a tone, sound*.
 Tonab, *a letter*.
 Toned, *a tun*.
 Tonodön, *to resound*.
 Tonön, *to sound* (neut.).
 Top, *a place, locality, spot*.
 Töp, *an effort*.
 Topam, *placing*.
 Topön, *to place*.
 Topöp, *the place occupied* (by an office, a shop).
 Tos, *in spite of that, nevertheless*.
 Tosna, see atna.
 Töt, *thunder*.
 Tovön, *to raise*.
 Tu, *too*.
 Tub, *a cask*.
 Tüb, *a tub*.
 Tudelo, see adelo.
 Tudunön, *to exaggerate*.
 Tugonön, see loveflumön.
 Tulön, *to turn, wind*.

- Tum, a hundred.
 Tûm, a tower, turret.
 Tumöd, a profusion, an excessive number.
 Tûn, tin.
 Tup, disorder, disturbance, perturbation.
 Tupön, to trouble, disturb.
 Tüsdel, see kilüdel.
 Tut, a tooth.
 Tütel, a guardian (of a ward).
 Tuv, finding by chance.
 Tüv, see datüv.
 Tuvatön, to inundate.
 Tuvön, to find.

 U... u, either... or.
 Umo, more.
 Üno, the most.
 Ünä, while (as long as).
 Ünü, within, in (prep. for time).
 Us, there.
 Ut, that, one (replacing a noun).

 Va, whether.
 Vab, a carriage.
 Vadelo, every day.
 Vaf, an arm, a weapon.
 Vag, a void.
 Väk, wax.
 Vakanüp, the holiday, the vacation.
 Val, the universe.
 Vâl, choice.
 Valad, waiting.
 Valem, generality.
 Valemik, general, universal.
 Valik, all.
 Valikodik, see valemik.

 Valnik, of all kinds.
 Valodön, to generalise.
 Vâlön, to elect.
 Valöpo, everywhere.
 Valüd, power.
 Valut, value (as per invoice).
 Vam, warmth.
 Vamulo, every month.
 Vamön, to warm.
 Van, vanity.
 Vanliko, in vain.
 Vat, water.
 Vât, a weight (for the scales).
 Vâtab, a pair of scales.
 Vatimo, at all times.
 Vatöf, humidity.
 Vatön, to water, wet.
 Vätön, to weigh (act.).
 Vätikön, to weigh (neut.).
 Vatöpo, see valöpo.
 Vavigo, every week.
 Vayelo, every year.
 Ve, along (prep.).
 Vead, a case, envelope.
 Veadön, to envelop, wrap up, cover up.
 Veal, a veil.
 Vedön, to become.
 Veg, a road, a way.
 Vegön, to perform a journey by land or sea.
 Vein, a vein.
 Veitam, widening, enlarging.
 Veitön, to widen, enlarge the calibre (as for a gun's bore).
 Vekömö ! welcome !
 Vel, seven.
 Velat, truth.
 Velät, exactness, accuracy.
 Velätön, to rectify.
 Velüdel, Saturday.
 Velul, July.

- Vemo, *very*; used alone "*very much*."
 Ven, *when* (conj.).
 Vendel, *the evening*.
 Vendelafid, *supper*.
 Venod, *poison*.
 Ventem, *an inventory*.
 Ventür, *an adventure*.
 Venud, *grace, charm*.
 Vesdel, *see folüdel*.
 Vestig, *investigation, research*.
 Vesüd, *the west*.
 Vet, *weight, heaviness*.
 Veüt, *importance*.
 Vexad, *vexation, annoyance*.
 Viatön, *to hinder, prevent*.
 Vid, *width, breadth*.
 Vidön, *to widen, broaden*.
 Vielik, *motley, of different colours*.
 Vien, *the wind*.
 Viet, *whiteness*.
 Vif, *quickness, rapidity*.
 Vifön, *to hasten, accelerate*.
 Vig, *a week*.
 Vikod, *a victory*.
 Vikodön, *to conquer*.
 Vil, *will*.
 Vilöf, *goodwill*.
 Vilön, *to wish*.
 Vim, *whim, caprice*.
 Vin, *wine*.
 Vindit, *vengeance*.
 Vinig, *vinegar*.
 Viod (am), *violation, damage received*.
 Viol, *a violet*.
 Violet, *violet (colour)*.
 Vip, *a wish*.
 Vised, *wariness*.
 Visedik, *sagacious, wary*.
 Visit, *a visit*.
 Visü, *facing, opposite*.
 Vitön, *to avoid*.
 Viudel, *a widower*.
 Vivön, *to weave*.
 Vo, *really*.
 Voad, *a hole, opening, fissure*.
 Vob, *work, labour*.
 Vöb, *acquisition*. [work].
 Vöbad, *work, labour* (a piece of
 Vöbadön, *to act, operate, fer-*
ment, act upon (neut.).
 Vöbön, *to work* (neut.).
 Vöbön, *to acquire*.
 Vöbuk, *a work* (a book).
 Vöd, *a word*.
 Vödem, *the text* (words used in
 Vög, *the voice*. [a book].
 Vok, *a call*.
 Vol, *the world*.
 Völ, *a partition* (wall).
 Völad, *value*.
 Volapük, *the universal language*.
 Volapükön, *to speak Volapük*.
 Volek, *realisation*.
 Volut, *a revolution* (political).
 Vom, *a woman*.
 Vomil, *a small woman*.
 Vomül, *a young lady, Miss*.
 Vönik, *old*.
 Vöno, *once, one day* (the past).
 Vot, *change*.
 Votön, *to change, (vary), neut*.
 Votik, *other*.
 Voto, *else*.
 Votöpo, *elsewhere*.
 Vüd, *an invitation*.
 Vul, *a root* (of a tree or plant).
 Vulik, *radical*.
 Vülik, *arbitrary*.
 Vum, *a worm*.
 Vun, *a wound*.
 Vunasanel, *a surgeon*.

Vüspad, see bevüspad.

Vut, *fury*.Xam, *examination* (of pupils, etc.).Xil, *exile*.Xol, *an ox*.Xoil, *a bull*.Xüd, *oxyd*.Ya, *already*.Yag, *the chase, hunting, shooting*.Yal, *a hall* (a large public room).Yan, *a door, gate*.Yän, *yarn*.

Yalul, see balul.

Yeb, *grass*.Yed, *however*.Yeg, *subject, object*.Yel, *a year*.Yelib, *yellowness*.Yeltum, *a century*.

Yesdel, see ädeio.

Yof, *joyousness*.Yok, *a yoke*.Yudel, *a few*.Yuf, *aid, succour* (given or received).Yüf, *assistance, support, prop* (fig.).Yufan, *a helper, an aid*.Yufü, *with the help of*.Yul, *an oath*.Yül, *a bet*.Yulib, *blueness*.Yulön, *to swear, take an oath*.Yulop, *Europe*.

Yulul, see velul.

Yun, *youth*.

Yunul, see mälul.

Yusitel, *a jurist*.Za, *about, nearly*.Zad, *delicacy* (elegance, fineness).Zadäl, *delicacy* (tact).

Zädel, see velüdel.

Zäl, *a feast, festival*.Zäm, *cement*.Zan, *a quarrel*.Zar, *the Tsar*.Ze, *nearly*.Zebüm, *the brain*.Zedön, *to put an end to*.Zeil, *aim, end, object*.Zel, *solemnity*.Zelad, *certainty*.Zem, *lime*.Zen, *ashes*.Zendel, *midday, noon*.Zendelafid, *dinner*.Zeneit, *midnight*.Zenod, *the middle, centre*.Zenodön, *to centralise*.Zenodü, *amid, among*.Zepam, *consent*.Zepön, *to consent*.Zeremif, *a ceremony*.Zesüd, *want, need*.Zesüdlk, *necessary*.Zesüdöf, *necessity*.Zesüdön, *to be necessary*.Zi, *round* (prep.).Zib, *food, nutriment*.Zid, *an event*.Zidön, *to happen, come to pass*.Zif, *a town*.Zigad, *a cigar*.Zik, *zinc*.Zil, *zeal*.Zilag, *a compass*.

- Zilak, a circle (in society).
Zilek, a circle, circumference.
Zilogam, circumspection.
Zim, a centime ($2\frac{1}{2}$ centimes make a farthing).
Ziöb, a cell.
Zisumön, to embrace (comprehend).
Zit, a case (which happens).
Zitön, to happen, to be the case.
Ziveg, a turning (as of a road).
Zo, all around (adv.).
Zog, hesitation.
Zogön, to hesitate, be slow, drag out.
- Zon, a zone.
Zön, a girdle, belt.
Zöt, a bill (posted up), a placard.
Zü, around (prep.).
Züd, an acid.
Zugön, to drag, draw.
Zül, nine.
Zülag, a circular (letter).
Zülul, September.
Züm, a frame.
Zümön, to surround, encompass.
Zümöp, the environs.
Zun, anger.
Zunön, to be angry with (neut.).
Züpel, an adherent, a partisan.

II.—ENGLISH-VOLAPÜK.

ABBREVIATIONS.

acc.	accusative.	lit.	literature -rary.
act.	active.	mat.	material.
adj.	adjective.	mech.	mechanical -nics.
adv.	adverb.	ment.	mental -ly.
arith.	arithmetic -al.	mil.	military.
com.	commerce -cial.	mor.	moral -ly.
comp.	comparison -ative.	mus.	music -al.
comp.	composition -pound.	nat.	natural.
conj.	conjunction.	neut.	neuter.
dat.	dative.	nom.	nominative.
dem.	demonstrative.	num.	numeral.
deriv.	derivative.	part.	participle.
ed.	education.	pl.	plural.
ex.	example.	pol.	political -tics.
f.	form.	phys.	physical -ly.
fig.	figurative -ly.	prep.	preposition.
fin.	finance -cial.	pro.	pronoun.
fut.	future.	ref.	reflective.
gen.	general sense; generally.	rel.	relative.
geo.	geography -phical.	rel.	religion -ous.
gram.	grammar -atical.	sing.	singular.
ind.	industry -trial.	sub.	substantive.
indef.	indefinite -ly.	theat.	theatrical.
inf.	infinitive.	trans.	translate.
inst.	instrument.	a.v.	active verb.
int.	interrogation -ative.	i.v.	impersonal verb.
int.	interjection.	n.v.	neuter verb.
lit.	literal -ly.	p.v.	passive verb.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

The forms in brackets are synonyms, but they are redundant, and the others are to be preferred.

The termination **am** always indicates an action.

The pronominal forms, being all explained in the grammar, are only repeated in the vocabulary for special reasons.

The obvious adverbs in **iko**, from adjectives, are not given, unless to show such a difference as that between **fovo** (henceforth) and **foviko** (immediately), or unless the contracted form is preferable, as **dobo** for **dobiko** (falsely).

The obvious adjectives in **ik**, from substantives, are not given, though it must be remembered that in English many substantives are derived from adjectives, and when such appears to a beginner the case in Volapük, he must remember that in that case in Volapük both adjective and substantive are derived from a common root, which is always a noun, and that they are distinguished by different terminations. As an example of this take the following :

Konsien,	Konsienik,	Konsienöf,
<i>conscience.</i>	<i>conscientious.</i>	<i>conscientiousness.</i>

When in English the adjective and substantive have the same form, the adjective form in Volapük is not given, as **silefik** (adj.), from **silef** (sub.), *silver*. The following table will make all that has been said about the adjectives clear.

SUCH ADJECTIVES AS THE FOLLOWING ARE OFTEN
OMITTED.

English form by change of termination.

in <i>ant</i> ,	bundan , <i>abundance</i> ,	bundanik , <i>abundant</i> .
„ <i>ent</i> ,	magif , <i>magnificence</i> ,	magifik , <i>magnificent</i> .
„ <i>ive</i> ,	fän , <i>imagination</i> ,	fänik , <i>imaginative</i> .

English form by simple addition.

of <i>able</i> ,	<i>gön</i> , favour,	<i>gönik</i> , favourable.
„ <i>an</i> ,	<i>püblig</i> , republic,	<i>pübligik</i> , republican.
„ <i>en</i> ,	<i>boad</i> , wood,	<i>boadik</i> , wooden.
„ <i>ible</i> ,	<i>nestim</i> , contempt,	<i>nestimik</i> , contemptible.
„ <i>ing</i> ,	<i>venud</i> , charm,	<i>venudik</i> , charming.
„ <i>y</i> ,	<i>spid</i> , speed,	<i>spidik</i> , speedy.

The form in *ing* is a participle in English, but a true adjective in Volapük. The adjective form often translates the English past participle, as *tälenik*, *talented*.

English form by addition with change.

in <i>able</i> ,	<i>gid</i> , equity,	<i>gidik</i> , equitable.
„ <i>al</i> ,	<i>dinad</i> , circumstance,	<i>dinadik</i> , circumstantial.
„ <i>al</i> ,	<i>taled</i> , geography,	<i>taledik</i> , geographical.
„ <i>ous</i> ,	<i>pöl</i> , error,	<i>pölik</i> , erroneous.
	<i>glol</i> , glory,	<i>glolik</i> , glorious.
„ <i>ite</i> ,	<i>lupak</i> , contagion,	<i>lupakik</i> , contagious.
	<i>nefin</i> , infinity,	<i>nefinik</i> , infinite.
„ <i>y</i> ,	<i>fäf</i> , wit,	<i>fäfik</i> , witty.

English form by simple omission.

of <i>ness</i> ,	<i>känüd</i> , frankness,	<i>känüdik</i> , frank.
„ <i>icy</i> ,	<i>leg</i> , authenticity,	<i>legik</i> , authentic.
„ <i>ity</i> ,	<i>stup</i> , stupidity,	<i>stupik</i> , stupid.
„ <i>ty</i> ,	<i>lejeköf</i> , cruelty,	<i>lejeköfik</i> , cruel.
„ <i>y</i> ,	<i>snat</i> , honesty,	<i>snatik</i> , honest.

English form by omission with change.

in <i>ness</i> ,	<i>stup</i> , silliness.	<i>stupik</i> , silly.
------------------	--------------------------	------------------------

The roots only of the negative forms are generally given, for the derivatives, as far as they exist, are mostly the same as those of the positive form.

VOCABULARY.

- A, *an*, replacing prep. for weights, measures and time, *a*, ex: *a paun* (by the pound), *a del* (for a day).
- Abandon, a.v. *līvön*.
- Abandonment, sub. *līv (am)*.
- Abase, a.v. *baṣön* (fig.).
- Abasement, sub. *baṣam*.
- Abbreviate, a.v. *blefön*.
- Abbreviation, sub. *blefam*.
- Ability, sub. *skil* (skill); *skül* (adroitness); *fäg* (capacity): n.v. be able, *kanön*.
- Abound, n.v. *bundanön*.
- About, adv. *vaṣlano* (here and there, on all sides); *za* (almost): prep. *dō, tefü* (concerning); *za* (near); *zu* (on); trans. be about to by fut. with adv. *suno* (soon).
- Above, adv. *suso*: prep. *sus*; *susü* (higher up, said of a place on a river).
- Abridge, see *abbreviate*.
- Abscess, sub. *svel*.
- Absence, sub. *mobin*; *disip* (of mind); *dismüt* (leave of absence).
- Absurdity, sub. *tasiämöf, nesiäm*.
- Abundance, sub. *bundan*.
- Academician, sub. *kademal*.
- Academy, sub. *kadem*.
- Accept, a.v. *lensumön*.
- Acceptance, sub. *kitam* (of a bill).
- Acceptation, sub. *lensum* (gen.); *malam* (signification).
- Accident, sub. *neläb* (misfortune); *fäd* (chance).
- Accidental, adj. *fädik*.
- Accompany, a.v. *kopanön*.
- Accomplish, a.v. *befulön* (execute); *lefulön* (fulfil).
- Accomplishment, sub. *befulam, lefulam*.
- Accordingly, adv. *sikodo, kludo*.
- According to, prep. *segun*.
- Account, sub. *kal* (com.); *noat* (bill for expenses); *numod* (report); *bepenam* (description): a.v. account for, *plänön* (explain): adv. on (my, your, etc.) account, *plo kal* (com.): prep. on account of, *kodü, demü*; to the account of, *kalü* (com.).
- Accountable, adj. *cötöfik* (responsible).
- Accuracy, sub. *velät*.
- Accurate, adj. *velätik*.
- Accusation, sub. *kusad*.
- Accuse, a.v. *kusadön*.
- Acid, sub. *züd*.
- Acknowledge, a.v. *lesevön*.
- Acknowledgment, sub. *lesev* (gen.); *debapenäd* (of debt, an I.O.U.)

- Acquire**, a.v. *vöbön*.
Acquisition, sub. *vöb* (gen.); *lemam* (by purchase).
Across, adv. *viso* (opposite); *tavelo* (transversely placed over another object): prep. *da* (through); *ovü* (over); *visü* (opposite).
Act, sub. *dun*: a.v. *dunön* (do); a. and n.v. *damatelön* (on stage); n.v. *vobadön* (in fermentation); n.v. act badly, *badön*; act in a certain way, *bitön*.
Actor, sub. *damatel*.
Action, sub. *dunam*.
Active, adj. *dunik*; *dunafomik* (gram.).
Activity, sub. *dunöf*.
Actual, adj. *niik* (of the present moment); *jenik* (real).
Actually, adv. *jeno*.
Add, a.v. *suamön*, *lädunon* (up); *lägivön* (to—use dat).
Addition, sub. *suamam* (gram.); *lägiv* (gen.).
Address, sub. *ladet* (of dwelling); *lenpük* (harangue): a.v. *ladetön*, *lenpükön*: prep. to the address of, *ladetü*.
Adherent, sub. *slopet*.
Administer, a.v. *govön*.
Administration, sub. *gov* (am).
Admirable, adj. *milagik*.
Admiration, sub. *milagam*.
Admire, a.v. *milagön*.
Adoration, sub. *leplek*.
Adore, a.v. *leplekön*.
Adulterate, a.v. *döbön*.
Adulteration, sub. *döbam*.
Advance, a.v. *födön*; n.v. *mostepön*; go in advance, *golön* *bivedo*: sub. *föd*, *mostep*; adv. in advance, *bifo* (at the head); *bivedo* (forwards); *bise* (forward); *biseo* (before-hand): int. *bivedö*.
Adventure, sub. *ventür*.
Adventurer, sub. *ventürel*.
Adversary, sub. *tael*.
Adverse, adj. *taelik*.
Advertise, a.v. *pesevamön*.
Advertisement, sub. *pesevam*.
Advice, sub. *konsäl* (gen.); *not* (com.).
Advise, a.v. *konsälön*; *nunön* (inform, com.; use acc. for pers. and dat. for thing); *lenunön* (announce, com.; use acc. for thing, and dat. for person).
Advocate, sub. *lavogel*.
Affair, sub. *din* (gen.); *jäf* (business); *kudadin* (private business): prep. in the affair of, *dinü*.
Affection, sub. *löf*.
Affirm, a.v. *lesagön*, *lepükön* (assert); *besiön* (say yes to).
Affirmation, sub. *siam*, *lesag*, *lepük*.
Affirmative, adj. *siamik*.
Afraid, adj. *tlepik*: a.v. make afraid, *tlepön*; n.v. be afraid, *binön tlepik*.
After, prep. *po* (place—behind); *pos*, time); *sukü*, *klü* (in consequence of): conj. *na*: adv. afterwards, *poso*.
Afternoon, sub. *pozendel*; for adv. see *day*.
Again, adv. *denu*.

- Against, prep. *to* (in gen. and in sense of *through*, when followed by *all*); *cenü* (in exchange for).
- Age, sub. *bäled* (gen.); *bäledüp* (old age); *yelatum* (century); *timag* (era).
- Aged, adj. *bäledik*.
- Agency, sub. *dunanät* (com.); *medam* (the act, medium).
- Agent, sub. *dunan* (gen. and com.); *sedan* (for goods); *komitätel* (one who executes commissions).
- Aggravate, a.v. *balodön*.
- Aggravation, sub. *badlod*.
- Agree, n.v. *balamön* (gen.); a.v. make agree, *balön*; agree to, *lensumön*.
- Agreeable, adj. *plidik*, *lesumik*; prep. agreeably to, *ma*.
- Agreement, sub., *balam*; adv. by mutual agreement, *gudo*.
- Ah! *a!*
- Aid, sub. *yuf*: a.v. *yufön*: prep. with the aid of, *yufü*.
- Aim, sub. *zeil* (object.); *desein* (design): a. and n.v. *zeilön* (phys. and fig.); a.v. *diseinön* (fig.): prep. with the aim of, *diseinü*.
- Air, *lut* (the element); *melod* (melody).
- Alarm, sub. *jek*; a.v. *jekön*.
- Alas! *liedö! ag!*
- Alchemist, sub. *lukiemel*.
- Alchemy, sub. *lukiem*.
- Alcohol, sub. *spit*.
- Algebra, sub. *lageb*.
- All, for pro. see p. 18, 19; adv. in all, *lôlo*, not at all, *leno*.
- Alliance, sub. *fed*.
- Ally, sub. *pefedel*.
- Almost, adv. *ti* (gen.); *za* (about, not far from, fig.).
- Alms, sub. *limun*.
- Alone, adj. *lebalik* (only); *soalik* (solitary).
- Along, prep. *ve*.
- Already, adv. *ya*.
- Also, adv. *i* (*d*).
- Although, conj. *do*.
- Aluminium, sub. *lumin*.
- Always, adv. *evelo*, *ai*.
- Ambassador, *legatel*.
- Ambiguity, sub. *palsiamöf*, *te-laplän*.
- Amiability, sub. *flenöf*, *kein*.
- Amiable, adj. *löfadigik*, *keinik*, *flenik*.
- Amid, prep. *zenodü*.
- Among, prep. *bevü*, *zenodü* (*bevü* is lit. *between*, but there is no difference in Volapük).
- Amount, sub. *suäm*: n. v. amount to, *suämön* (in price); n.v. *rivön* (gen. *i.e.* reach): prep. amounting to, *suamü*.
- Anchor, sub. *nak*: n. v. cast anchor, *nakön*.
- Ancient, adj. *bäledatik* (opposed to modern); the ancients, *bäledels*.
- Antichamber, sub. *bicem*.
- Antique, adj. *vönik*.
- Antiquity, *bäledat*.
- Aperture, sub. *manifam*.
- Apothecary, sub. *pötekel*: apothecary's shop, *pötek*.
- Appear, n. v. *jinön* (seem); *pubön* (make an appearance).
- Appearance, sub. *jin*, *pub*: adv. to all appearance, *niludiko*.
- Appease, a.v. *püdön*.

- Appetite, sub. *pötīt*.
 Applaud, a.v. *läsevön*.
 Applause, sub. *läsev*.
 Apple, sub. *apod*.
 Appreciate, a.v. *divön*.
 Approach, sub. *nilam*; a. and n.v. *nilön*.
 Approbation, approval, sub. *belobam*.
 Approve, a. v. *belobön*.
 April, sub. *folul*, (*apul*).
 Arbitrator, sub. *ditacödel*.
 Arbitrary, adj. *vülik*.
 Arbitration, sub. *ditacödat*.
 Arc (of a circle), sub. *lar*.
 Argue, n. v. *lisälön*.
 Argument, sub. *lisalam*.
 Arithmetic, sub. *numav*, *kalav*.
 Arm, sub. *lam* (of body); *vaf* (weapon): a.v. *vafön*.
 Armour, sub. *vafem*.
 Army, sub. *milit*.
 Around, adv. *lino*; all around, *zo*: prep. *zū*.
 Arrange, a. v. *kopladön* (dis-
 pose); *leodön* (put in order).
 Arrangement, sub. *kopladam*,
leodam.
 Arrival, sub. *naköm*.
 Arrive, n.v. *nakömön*.
 Arrogance, sub. *rog*.
 Arrogate, a.v. *rogön*.
 Arrow, sub. *sagit*.
 Art, sub. *kan* (esthetic science);
 the fine arts, *lekans*; *feb*
 (trade, handicraft); *namun*
 (mech.); *skil* (skill); *käf* (ruse).
 Artful, adj. *käfik*.
 Artfulness, sub. *käf*.
 Article, sub. *din* (thing); *yeg*
 (object); *laltig* (com.); *laltig*
 (lit.); *penot* (treatise).
 Artifice, sub. *käf*.
 Artificial, adj. *dobik* (false);
kanik (belonging to art and
 not to nature).
 Artisan, sub. *namunel*.
 Artist, sub. *kanal*.
 Artless, adj. *nätik*.
 Artlessness, sub. *nät*.
 As, conj. *as* (quality, position);
äs (like); *ka* (after adj. in
 answer to *as*, *so*, or the comp.):
 the conj. *bi* often replaces *as*,
 to give the reason.
 As if, conj. *äsif*.
 Ask, *säkön* (for question, with
 dat.; in sense of ask for
 with acc.); ask somebody for
 something, *säkön dini de ek*.
 Aspect, sub. *lenlog* (scene,
 prospect); *dalogam* (look,
 appearance); *fön* (external
 form).
 Ass, sub. *cuk*.
 Assail, a.v. *legleipön*.
 Assault, sub. *legleipam*.
 Assemble, a. v. *lasamön*; n. v.
kokömön.
 Assembly, sub. *lasam*, *koköm*.
 Assent, sub. *vilam*: a. v. assent
 to, *lensumön*.
 Assert, see *affirm*.
 Assist, see *aid*.
 Assure, see *affirm*: give an
 assurance, *fösefön*.
 As to, prep. *dö*, *tefü*.
 Astonish, a. and n.v. *stunön*.
 Astonishment, sub. *stun*.
 At, prep. *len* (proximity); *in*
 (place); at —'s, *domü*.
 Atom, sub. *nedilat*.
 Attack, see *assail*.
 Attempt, sub. *blif*: a.v. *blüfön*.

- Attend (to)** n.v. *senitön* (dat.).
Attendant, sub. *cemadunel* (personal).
Attention, sub. *senit*: int. *kautö!*
Attest, a.v. *noelön*.
Attestation, sub. *noelam* (gen); *noelüd* (written).
Augment, a. v. *mödön*; n. v. *glofön*.
Augmentation, sub. *mödam*.
August, sub. *jötul* (*gustul*).
Authenticity, sub. *leg*.
Author, sub. *lautel*.
Autumn, sub. *flukatim*.
Avarice, sub. *monäl*.
Average, sub. *duköt*: adv. on the average, *duköto*.
Avoid, a.v. *vitön*.
Avoidance, sub. *vitam*.
Avow, a.v. *koefön*.
Avowal, sub. *koef*.
Awake, n. v. *dagalön*; n. v. *mekön galön*.
Away, adj. *fagik* (distant): prep. away from, *deflanü*: in comp. with verbs, expressed by the prefix *mo*, ex. *mogolön*, go away.
Awry, adv. *slobo* (obliquely); *tavelo* (transversely); *vädiko* (wrong way up).
Back, sub. *bäk* (part of body): adj. *pöik*: in comp. rendered by the prefix, *ge*, ex. *gegivön*, give back.
Backwards, adv. *pövedo* (movement).
Bad, adj. *badik*.
Badness, sub. *badöf*.
Bag, sub. *sak*.
Baggage, sub. *päkem*.
Bail, sub. *spon*: n.v. give bail, *sponön*.
Bake, a.v. *bakön*.
Baker, sub. *bakel*.
Bale, sub. *lepäk*.
Ball, sub. *glöb* (for gun or play); *ledanüd* (for dancing).
Bandbox, sub. *bok*.
Bank, sub. *leböb* (com.); *jol* (of river).
Banker, sub. *leböbel*.
Bankrupt, sub. *falimel*.
Bankruptcy, sub. *falim*.
Banner, sub. *stän*.
Banquet, sub. *glefid*.
Barber, *balibel*.
Bare, adj. *nüdik*.
Bargain, sub. *malit*: n.v. *malitön*.
Bark, sub. *bimajal* (of tree); *lunaf* (large boat); *vaul* (of dog): n.v. *vaulön*.
Barometer, sub. *balomet*.
Barrel, sub. *smatub*.
Barter, sub. *tök*: a.v. *tökön*.
Base, sub. *stab* (foundation, gen.); *stabin* (of building).
Baseness, sub. *baþ*, *komun*.
Basis, sub. *stab* (gen.); *stäb* (fig.)
Basket, sub. *bäset*.
Bath, sub. *ban*.
Bathe, n.v. *banön*.
Battle, sub. *pug*; field of battle, *pugafel*.
Be, sub. v. *binön*; n.v. *stadön* (said of health): trans. *be*, used for fut. obligation (for shall or must), by *sludön* (see p. 66).
Bean, sub. *bon*.

- Bear**, sub. *ber*: a. and n.v. *sufön* (endure); a.v. *polön* (carry); *motön* (bring forth).
- Beard**, sub. *balib*.
- Beat**, a. and n.v. *flapön* (strike); a.v. *vikodön* (vanquish).
- Beatitude**, sub. *beat*.
- Beauty**, sub. *jön*.
- Because**, conj. *bi*.
- Become**, n.v. *vedön* (with nom).
- Bed**, sub. *bed*.
- Bee**, sub. *bien*.
- Beef**, sub. *xolamit*.
- Beer**, sub. *bil*.
- Before**, prep. *bifü* (place); *büfü* (time); *bufu* (preference); *komü* (in the presence of); conj. *büfo*.
- Beforehand**, adv. *biseo*.
- Beg**, a.v. *begön* (request); *lube-gön* (alms).
- Beggar**, sub. *lubegel*.
- Begin**, a.v. *beginön*.
- Beginning**, sub. *begin*: adv. in the beginning, *begino*.
- Behave**, n.v. *kodöton*.
- Behaviour**, sub. *kodöt*.
- Behind**, prep. *po*: adv. *pö*, *pövedo* (to the rear).
- Behold!** *eko!*
- Being**; sub. *bin* (gen.); *men* (human).
- Below**, adv. *diso*; here below, *talo*: prep. *donü*: adv. *disavedo* (lower down, on a river): prep. *disavedü*; (same as adv.).
- Belt**, sub. *zön*.
- Bench**, sub. *bam*.
- Bend**, a.v. *blegön*; n.v. *flekon*.
- Beneath**, prep. *disü*; *onedü* (fig.).
- Benefit**, sub. *benod* (good turn); *lepöfud* (gain); n.v. *benodön*, *pöfudön*.
- Be off!** *mö!*
- Beside**, prep. *nebü*: adv. *nebo*.
- Besides**, adv. *zu*, *lemanö*: prep. *plä*: conj. *pläs*.
- Between**, adv. *bevo*: prep. *bevü*.
- Beyond**, adv. *fagikumo* (farther); *etaflano* (on the other side): prep. *fagikumü*, *etaflanü*; *plä* (besides).
- Bill**, sub. *cänapened*, (of exchange, a banker's bill, contracted to *cän*); *völadots* (bills drawn by one merchant on another for goods); *kal* (account); *zöt* (for a play, for lodgings, or for posting); *tipamud* (of bird): n.v. draw a bill, *tlatön*.
- Bind**, a.v. *tanön* (tie); *nintanön* (a book).
- Bird**, sub. *böd*.
- Birth**, sub. *motöf*.
- Bishop**, sub. *bijop*.
- Black**, adj. *blägik*.
- Blame**, sub. *blam*; a.v. *blamön*.
- Bleed**, a. and n.v. *bludön*.
- Blind**, adj. *bleinik*: a.v. *bleinön*.
- Blindness**, sub. *blein*.
- Blond**, adj. *blönik*.
- Blood**, subj. *blud*.
- Blow**, sub. *flap*: i.v. the wind blows, *vienos*.
- Blue**, adj. *yulibik*.
- Boat**, sub. *bot*.
- Body**, sub. *koß* (gen.); *koap* (of man); *fun* (dead body).
- Boil**, a.v. *kukön*; n.v. *kükön*.
- Boiler**, sub. *caf*.
- Bold**, adj. *kinik*: n.v. be bold, *kinön*.

- Boldness**, sub. *kin*.
Bond, sub. *bligat* (com.)
Bone, sub. *bom*.
Book, sub. *buk*.
Bookkeeping, sub. *bukam*.
Bookseller, sub. *bukatedel*.
Boot, sub. *but*.
Bootmaker, sub. *butel*.
Born, adj. *þemotöl* (p. part.); be born, *þamotön* (p.v.)
Botany, sub. *þlanav*.
Both, (for pro. see p. 18) : conj. *e* (*ä*).
Bottle, sub. *flad*.
Boundary, sub. *mied*.
Bottom, subj. *stab*, *glun*.
Box, sub. *bök* (as for tobacco).
Brain, sub. *zebüm*.
Bravado, sub. *tod*.
Brave, adj. *lanimälik*.
Bravery, sub. *lanimäl*.
Bravo! *bafö!*
Bread, sub. *bod*.
Breadth, sub. *vid*.
Break, a.v. *blekön*, *diblekön*.
Breakfast, sub. *göled* : n.v. *göledön*.
Breast, sub. *blöt*.
Breath, sub. *natem*, *bläd*.
Breathe, n.v. *natemön*, *blädön*.
Brevity, sub. *blef*.
Brick, sub. *tein*.
Bridge, sub. *þon*.
Brief, adj. *blefik*.
Briefly, adv. *blefiko* ; in a word, *blefo*.
Brilliance, sub. *nid* (gen) ; *klat* (fig.).
Brilliant, adj. *nidik*, *klatik*.
Bring, a. v. *blinön* ; bring up, *dadukön*.
Broad, adj. *vidik*.
Broaden, a.v. *vidön*.
Broker, sub. *brokel*.
Brook, sub. *bluk*.
Broom, sub. *svip*.
Brother, sub. *blod* ; *lublod* (in-law).
Brown, adj. *blonik*.
Brush, sub. *kef*.
Build, a.v. *bumön*.
Building, sub. *bumot* (edifice) ; *bum* (construction).
Bull, sub. *xoil*.
Burden, sub. *bölad* ; a.v. *böladön*.
Burial, sub. *sepam*.
Burn, a. and n.v. *filedön* ; a.v. burn down, *dafiledön*.
Bury, a.v. *sepön*.
Business, *jäf* (gen.) ; *kudadin* (private) : n.v. do business, *tedön* ; give up business, *de- tedön*.
But, adv. *te* (only) : prep. *se- sumü* (except) : conj. *ab* (*sod*) : transl. *but*, after *not only* (*no te* or *noe*), by *ab i*, or *soi*.
Butcher, sub. *mitel*.
Butter, sub. *mileg*.
Butterfly, sub. *þab*.
Button, sub. *gnob* : a.v. *gnobön*.
Buy, a.v. *lemön*.
Buyer, sub. *lemel*.
By, adv. *nebo* (near) ; by this, *atoso* (herewith—com.) : prep. *fa* (agent), *dub* (means) ; *me* (through, taken fig.)
Cable, sub. *käb*, *lejain*.
Cadaverous, adj. *funlik*.
Cake, sub. *kek*.
Calculate, a.v. *kalön*.
Calculation, sub. *kalam*.

- Caldron**, sub. *caf*.
Calf, sub. *smakun*.
Call, a.v. *wokön* (some one to come); *nemön* (name); call on or at, *visitön*; call back, *gewokön*; n.v. call out *luvo-kön*; p.v. be called (named) *panemön*: sub. *visit* (visit).
Calm, sub. *stil*: adj. *stilik*, *püdik*, (peaceful): a.v. *stilön*, *püdön*.
Calumniate, a.v. *slänön*.
Calumny, sub. *slän*.
Cau, n.v. *kanön* (a.v. in sense of know how).
Candidate, sub. *steifal*.
Cane, sub. *spatin* (stick).
Canoe, sub. *büt*.
Cap, sub. *luhät*.
Capable, adj. *fägik*.
Capacious, adj. *ninöfik*.
Capaciousness, sub. *ninöf*.
Capacity, sub. *fäg*.
Cape, sub. *kep* (geo.).
Capital, sub. *glezif* (town); *katad* (money).
Caprice, sub. *vim*.
Captain, sub. *katan*.
Carcass, sub. *nimafun*.
Card, sub. *kad* (gen.); *potakad* (of post); *lukad* (for play).
Care, sub. *kud* (for others); *glif* (anxiety): a.v. *kudön*; n. v. *glifön*: int. take care! *tädö*!
Careful, adj. *kudik*, *kautik* (prudent).
Carefulness, sub. *kaut*, *galöf* (vigilance).
Carelessness, sub. *lulet*.
Cargo, sub. *fled*.
Carpet, sub. *tap*.
Carriage, sub. *vab* (equipage); *pol* (transport).
Carry, a.v. *polön*; carry away, *mopolön*.
Case, sub. *zit* (circumstance); *zid* (event); *deklinafal* (gram.); *vead* (to hold things): n.v. be the case, *zitön*, *zidön*: adv. in any case, *aliko*; in the contrary case, *tao*: conj. in that case, *falo*.
Cash, sub. *mon* (money); *cän* (change); *käd* (the office).
Cashier, sub. *kädel*.
Cask, sub. *tub*; wine-cask, *tubed*.
Cast, sub. *jed*: a.v. *jedön* (gen.); *gifön* (metal).
Casting, sub. *gif*.
Cat, sub. *kat*.
Catalogue, sub. *lised*.
Cathedral, sub. *tem*.
Catholic, sub. *katolel*; adj. *katolik*.
Catholicism, sub. *katolim*.
Cause, sub. *kod*, *kodam* (gen.); first cause, *kot*; *pözet* (law-suit): a.v. *kodön* (gen.); *be-volekön* (be the cause of, bring with it).
Cave, cavern, sub. *ninvag*.
Cease, n.v. *finön*; a.v. make cease, *zedön*.
Celebrate, a.v. *zelön*.
Celebrated, adj. *mäkabik*.
Celebration, sub. *zelam*.
Celebrity, *mäkab*.
Cell, sub. *ziöb* (in a monastery).
Cellar, sub. *kav*.
Cement, sub. *zäm*.
Centre, sub. *zenod*: adv. in the centre, *zenodo*: prep. in the centre of, *zenodü*.
Centralise, a.v. *zenodön*.

- Centime, sub. *zim*.
 Century, sub. *yeltum*.
 Ceremony, sub. *zeremif*.
 Certain, adj. *zeladik* (sure); *fūmik* (positive); *semik* (sense of certain as indef. pro.); *sembal* (of some kind, it sometimes replaces our indef. art.).
 Certainly, adv. *zeladiko*, *fūmiko*.
 Chain, sub. *ket*.
 Chance, sub. *lāb* (luck); *fād* (accident).
 Change, sub. *cenam* (variation); *votam* (alteration); *cān* (for money): a.v. *cenōn*, *cānōn*; n.v. *votōn*.
 Chapel, sub. *kapul*; *filial* (of ease).
 Chaplain, sub. *pādel*.
 Character, sub. *kalad*.
 Charitable, adj. *misaladik*.
 Charity, sub. *misalad* (gen.); *limun* (alms).
 Charlatan, sub. *lusanel*.
 Charm, sub. *venud*: a.v. *venudōn*.
 Chart, sub. *melakaed*.
 Chase, sub. *yag* (hunting and shooting); *yaget* (the art): a.v. *posgonōn*.
 Cheapness, sub. *nedelid*.
 Cheat, sub. *cūtel*: a.v. *cūtōn*.
 Cheek, sub. *cig*.
 Cheese, sub. *fōmad*.
 Chemical, adj. *kiemik*.
 Chemist, sub. *kiemel*.
 Chemistry, sub. *kiemav*.
 Cheque, sub. *cek*.
 Chest, sub. *blōt* (of body); *cet* (large box).
 Chief, sub. *cif*: adj. *lōpik* (superior); *gledinik* (principal).
 Chiefly, adv. *lepato*.
 Child, sub. *cil*.
 Childhood, sub. *cilip*.
 Childish, adj. *lucilik*.
 Chimney, sub. *cim*.
 Chin, sub. *cūn*.
 Chinaware, sub. *bōsin*.
 Chink, sub. *slit*.
 Choice, sub. *sevāl*.
 Choir, sub. *kor*.
 Choose, a.v. *sevālōn*.
 Christ, Kristus.
 Christian, sub. *krit*.
 Christianity, sub. *kritef*.
 Christmas, sub. *kritazāl*.
 Church, sub. *glüg*.
 Cigar, sub. *zigad*.
 Circle, sub. *zilek* (a round); *zilak* (a social circle).
 Circular, adj. *zilekik*.
 Circulate, n.v. *zilekōn*.
 Circulation, sub. *zilekam*.
 Circumspect, adj. *zilogamik*.
 Circumspection, sub. *zilogam*.
 Circumstance, sub. *dinad*.
 Citizen, sub. *sif*.
 City, sub. *zif*.
 Civilisation, sub. *zivet*, *kuliv*.
 Civilise, a.v. *zivetōn*, *kulivōn*.
 Claim, sub. *flag*: a.v. *flagōn*.
 Class, sub. *klad*.
 Clean, adj. *klinik*: a.v. *klinōn*.
 Clear, adj. *kleilik* (gen.); *klik* (lucid); *klūlik* (limpid): a.v. make clear, *kleilōn*.
 Clearness, sub. *kleil*, *klil*, *klül*.
 Cleft, sub. *slit*.
 Clemency, sub. *ben*.
 Clement, adj. *benik*: a.v. be clement to, *benōn*.

- Clergy**, sub. *kler*.
Clergyman, sub. *pädel*.
Clerical, adj. *klerik*.
Clerk, sub. *tedadunan*; travel-
 ling clerk, *tedatävel*.
Climate, sub. *klüm*.
Clock, sub. *glok*.
Cloister, sub. *kleud*.
Close (closure), sub. *jöt* (gen.);
fin (end): a. and n.v. *jötön*,
finön; adj. *nilik* (near); *mon-
 älik* (miserly): adv. close by,
läso, nebo: prep. *nilü* (near).
Clothe, a.v. *klotön*.
Clothes, clothing, sub. *klot*.
Cloud, sub. *lefog*.
Club, sub. *klub*.
Coarse, adj. *stutik* (rude); *lädik*
 (rough to taste); *lüedik*
 (crude, raw).
Coarseness, sub. *stut, lüd*; *lüed*
 (of objects).
Coast, sub. *jol*.
Cock, sub. *gok*.
Coffee, sub. *kaf*.
Coffin, sub. *kofin*.
Coin, sub. *könab*: a.v. *könön*,
monön.
Cold, sub. *kalod*: n. v. be cold,
fladön.
Collect, a.v. *konletön*.
Collection, sub. *konlet*.
Colour, sub. *köl*: a. v. *kölön*:
 the colours of a regiment,
stän.
Column, sub. *kolum* (gen.); *ko-
 lum* (of a newspaper).
Combat, sub. *komiþ*: a. v. *komi-
 þön*.
Combatant, sub. *komiþel*.
Combine, a. v. *kosiadön*; n. v.
yümön.
Combination, sub. *kosiad*.
Come, n.v. *kömön*.
Coming, sub. *köm* (gen.): adj.
füdoik (about to happen).
Command, sub. *büd* (order);
kömäd (over others): a. v.
büdön, kömädön.
Commander, sub. *kömädel*.
Commerce, sub. *ted* (gen.); *tedav*
 (the science); *leted, lejäf* (on
 a large scale).
Commissary, sub. *komitan*.
Commission, sub. *komität* (or-
 ders for goods); *kömitef* (se-
 lected persons); in the sense
 of money received on sales,
 trans. by *detum* (percentage):
 prep. commissioned by *komi-
 tätü* (com.).
Commission agent, sub. *komi-
 tätel*.
Committee, sub. *kömitef, se-
 välef, sög*.
Commune, sub. *komot*.
Communicate, a. v. *lenunön*
 (announce; act. for thing,
 dat. for person; communicate
 to, *nunön* (inform; act. for
 person and use prep. *dö* or
tefü for thing).
Communication, sub. *nün* (gen);
penod (in writing); *fetan*,
melak (relation; latter com.)
Companion, sub. *kamadel, ko-
 panel*.
Company, sub. *kopan* (persons
 who accompany); *sog* (per-
 sons assembled in society);
kopanöm (com. and other asso-
 ciations): prep. in the com-
 pany of, *sogü*.
Compare, a.v. *feleigön*.

- Comparison**, sub. *feleig*.
Compass, sub. *zilag*.
Compassion, sub. *kolied*.
Compassionate, n.v. *koliedön*.
Compel, a.v. *mutön*.
Compensate, n.v. *güvön* (gen.); *güdön* (indemnity): a.v. *deyufön* (remedy).
Compensation, *güv*, *gudam*, *deyuf*.
Compete, n.v. *kosteifelön*.
Competition, sub. *kosteifelöf*.
Competitor, sub. *kosteifel*.
Complain, n.v. *plonön*.
Complaint, sub. *plon*.
Complete, a.v. *lefulön*: adj. *lefulnik*.
Completion, sub. *lefulam*.
Complicate, a.v. *kompligön*.
Complicated, adj. *kompligik*.
Complication, sub. *komplig*.
Compliment, sub. *plim*: a.v. *plimön*.
Comprehend, a.v. *kapälön* (understand); *suemön* (seize, fig.); *ninöfön*, *ninlabön*, *ninön* (contain).
Comprehensible, adj. *kapälnik*.
Comprehensibility, sub. *kapälöf*.
Comprehension, sub. *kapäl*, *suem*.
Comrade, sub. *kamadel*.
Compulsion, sub. *mut*.
Conceal, a.v. *sävön*.
Concealment, sub. *säv* (am).
Concern, sub. *glif* (solicitude); *tef* (relation): a.v. *tefön*.
Concerning, adj. *tefamik*: prep. *tefü*.
Concert, sub. *konzed*: n.v. give a concert, *konzedön*.
Conclude, a.v. *kludön* (draw a conclusion); *dafinön*, *dejötön* (terminate).
Conclusion, sub. *kludam*, *dafinam*, *dejöt*.
Concord, sub. *balif*: adv. in concord, *batifo*.
Condemn, a.v. *kodemön*.
Condemned, sub. *kodemel* (one sentenced).
Condemnation, sub. *kodem* (am).
Conduct, sub. *kodöt* (behaviour): n.v. conduct one's self, *kodötön*.
Confer, a.v. *bevilön*.
Confess, see *avow*.
Confide, a.v. *konfidön* (trust); make a confidential communication to, *konfidamön*.
Confidence, sub. *konfid* (the feeling; *konfidam* (a communication); *kin* (boldness).
Confident, adj. *kinik* (bold); *pesuadöl* (convinced, p. part.).
Confiding, adj. *konfidik*.
Confound, a.v. *fecenön* (mingle); *kofudön* (perplex); *migön* (mix); *bejemön* (make ashamed); *distukön* (destroy).
Confuse, a.v. *kofudön* (gen.); *neleodön* (disorder).
Confusion, *kofudam*; *neleod*.
Confusing, adj. *kofudik*; *nekleinik* (not clear).
Congratulate, a.v. *benovipön* (trans on by *ko*).
Congratulation, sub. *benovip* (am).
Conjecture, sub. *nilud*: a.v. *niludön*.
Conjointly, adv. *edo*: prep. conjointly with, *edü*.

- Conjunction**, sub. *konyun* (gram.).
Connect, a.v. *fetanön, kolagön*.
Connection, sub. *fetan, kolag*.
Connoisseur, sub. *scvel*.
Conscience, sub. *konsien*.
Conscientious, adj. *konsienik*.
Conscientiousness, sub. *konsienöf*.
Conscious, adj. *kapälöl, suemöl* (understanding, pres. part.).
Consciously, adv. *nolo*.
Consecrate, a.v. *kösekön*.
Consecration, sub. *kosek*.
Consent, sub. *zepam*: a.v. consent to, *zephön*.
Consequence, sub. *klud* (logical); *sukad* (effect); *veüt* (importance): prep. in consequence of, *sukü, klü*.
Consequent, adj. *kludik*.
Consequently, adv. *kludo, sikodo*.
Consider, a.v. *lenlogön* (look at with attention); *lelogön* (examine. fig.); *konsidön* (take into account); *stümön* (esteem); *tefodön* (have consideration for); n.v. *cedön* (be of opinion).
Consideration, sub. *lelogam, konsid, stüm, tefod*: prep. in consideration of, *lenlogü*; through consideration for, *konsidü*.
Consign, a.v. *kosigön* (com.).
Consignment, sub. *kosig* (am).
Console, a.v. *tlodön*.
Consolation, sub. *tlod*.
Consolidate, a.v. *fimön* (make solid); *klifön* (fortify).
Consolidation, sub. *fimam, klifam*.
Construct, a.v. *stukon* (gen.); *bumön* (build).
Consume, a.v. *kösumön* (provisions, &c.); *filedön* (by fire); *fegebön* (by use).
Consumption, sub. *kösum* (am.); *fegeb*; *luegib* (the disease).
Contagion, sub. *lupak*.
Contain, a.v. *ninöfön* (in capacity or extent); *ninlabön* (have within); *ninön* (include).
Contained, adj. *ninik*.
Contemporary, sub. *kolifel*: adj. *otüpiik*.
Contemn, a.v. *nestimön*.
Contempt, sub. *nestim*.
Content, adj. *kotenik*: a.v. *kotcnön*; n.v. *kotenön ko*; sub. *koten*.
Contents, sub. *ninöf*.
Contingent, sub. *dilod* (quota).
Continue, n.v. *fovön* (gen.); *laidunön* (persist).
Continual, adj. *laik, nezedik*.
Continually, adv. *laiko*.
Continuation, sub. *fov, laidun*.
Contrary, sub. *tadil*: adj. *taik*: adv. on the contrary, *tadilo*; in the contrary case, *tao*: conj. on the contrary, *abu*.
Contrast, sub. *tatop* (am).
Convenience, sub. *koven*.
Conviction, sub. *suad*.
Convince, a.v. *suadön*.
Cook, sub. *kukel*: a.v. *kukön*.
Cookery, sub. *kuken*.
Copper, sub. *koped*.
Copy, sub. *depenäd* (gen.); *samad* (of a book); *nüm* (of a newspaper); *szzug* (extract from a work); *posdun* (of a picture, &c.): a.v. *depenön*.

- Copybook, sub. *pöpem*.
 Cordial, adj. *ladlik*.
 Cordiality, sub. *ladäl*.
 Corn, sub. *glen*.
 Corner, sub. *gul*.
 Corpse, sub. *fun*.
 Correct, adj. *velütik* (exact);
nepökik (without a fault): a.v.
menodön (gen.); *pönon* (pu-
 nish).
 Correction, sub. *menod* (am);
pön.
 Correspond, n.v. *spodön* (write).
 Correspondence, sub. *spod*.
 Cost, sub. *suäm*: n.v. *kostön*.
 Costly, adj. *kostik*.
 Cough, sub. *kög*: n.v. *kögön*.
 Council, sub. *konsälef*.
 Counsel, sub. *konsäl* (advice);
lavogel (advocate): a.v. *kon-
 sälön*.
 Count, sub. *gab* (the title): a.v.
kalön, *numön* (calculate);
 count on, a.v. *lekonfidön*, n.v.
numön su.
 Counting-house, sub. *konod*.
 Country, sub. *län* (gen.); *laned*
 (opposed to town); *lom*
 (where born, the birth-place);
fatän (native); *selän* (foreign);
fogin (unknown).
 Country, adj. *lanedik*.
 Countryman, sub. *feilel* (pea-
 sant); *lanedel* (one who lives
 in the country); fellow
 countryman, *kolänel*.
 Couple, sub. *pal*.
 Courage, sub. *lanim*: int. *la-
 nimö!*
 Courier, sub. *küel*.
 Course, sub. *kül* (of water,
 ships, etc.); *gol* (of things,
 phys., movement); *fegonam*
 (of time or events); *tidüp* (of
 lessons); *tidabuk* (manual).
 Court, sub. *cödef* (tribunal);
cödöp (of justice; the place);
kut (of a sovereign).
 Courtyard, sub. *yad*.
 Cousin, sub. *kösel*.
 Cover, sub. *teg*; a.v. *tegön*.
 Coverlet, sub. *bedateg*.
 Cow, sub. *kun*.
 Coward, sub. *temäb*.
 Cowardice, sub. *temip*, *nelanim*.
 Crack, sub. *slit*: a.v. *slitön*.
 Cradle, sub. *kled*.
 Craft, sub. *luvised*.
 Cramp, sub. *spam*.
 Cream, sub. *miligapin*.
 Create, a.v. *jafön* (gen.); *leme-
 kön* (out of nothing).
 Creation, sub. *jaf* (am), *lema-
 kam*.
 Creator, sub. *jafel* (inventor);
jafal, *lemakel* (God).
 Creature, sub. *jafad*.
 Credit, sub. *klödat* (com.);
klöd (belief); *stim* (honour);
 a letter of credit, *klödata-
 pened*: a.v. *klödatön* (in ac-
 counts), *gudapenön* (by let-
 ter): prep. to the credit of
klödatü (com).
 Creditor, sub. *flagel*.
 Crevice, sub. *slit*.
 Crime, sub. *lesin* (the quality);
klimadun (the act).
 Criminal, sub. *lesinel*, *klima-
 dunel*: adj. *lesinik*, *klima-
 dunik*.
 Critic, sub. *krütel*.
 Critical, adj. *krütik*; *pöligik*
 (dangerous).

- Criticise**, a.v. *krütön*.
Criticism, sub. *krüt*.
Crop, sub. *klop*.
Crow, sub. *rab*.
Cruelty, sub. *lejeköf*.
Cry, sub. *luvok*: n.v. *luvokön* (call out); *dlenön* (weep); *sevokön* (cry out, exclaim).
Crystal, sub. *kristad*.
Cube, sub. *küb*.
Cultivate, a.v. *kulivön* (the intellect); *lanedön* (the fields).
Cultivation, sub. *kulivam, lane, dat*.
Culture, sub. *kuliv* (fig).
Cunning, sub. *käf*: adj. *käfik*.
Cupboard, sub. *bög*.
Cure, sub. *sanam* (the act); *denusaun* (the result): a.v. *sanön*; n.v. get cured, *sau-nön*.
Curiosity, sub. *nuläl* (feeling); *makab* (thing).
Curious, adj. *nulälük*; *makabük* (remarkable).
Current, sub. *kül*.
Custom, sub. *südod* (gen.); *kösöm* (habit).
Customary, adj. *kösömik*.
Customer, sub. *aibonedel*.
Customers, sub. *bonedelef* (the body of customers).
Custom-house, sub. *toladöp*.
Customs, sub. *tolad* (duties).
Cut, sub. *kötam*: a.v. *kötön*; *sekötön* (cut out).

Dagger, sub. *däg*.
Dam, sub. *dam*.

Damage, sub. *däm*: a.v. *dämön*: prep. to the damage of, *dämü*.
Damp, adj. *luimik*; a.v. *luimön*.
Dampness, sub. *luim*.
Dance, sub. *danüd*: n.v. *danüdön*.
Danger, sub. *pölig*.
Dare, a. and n.v. *dälön* (gen.); *kinön* (have the courage); *venüdon* (risk).
Dark, adj. *dagik* (in colour); *daegik* (thro' want of light).
Darken, a.v. *dagön*.
Darkness, sub. *dag, daeg*.
Day, sub. *del*: adv. by day *delo*; every day, *vadelo*; to-day, *adelo*; to-morrow, *odelo*; the day after to-morrow, *u-delö*; yesterday, *ädelo*; the day before yesterday, *edelo*; one day, once, *füdo* (fut.), *vöno* (past).*
Dead, sub. *pefunöl* (the dead man: past part. used as noun): adj. *nelifik, pefunik*.
Deadly, adj. *deilik, funlik* (mortal).
Deal, n.v. *tedön*.
Dealer, sub. *tedel*.
Dear, adj. *löfik* (used in letters); *delidik* (in price).
Death, sub. *deil*.
Debit, a.v. *böladön* (com.): prep. to the debit of, *böladü*.
Debt, sub. *deb*.
Debtor, sub. *debel*.
Decease, sub. *dedeil*; the deceased, *edeilöl* (past part. used as noun): n.v. *dedeilön*.

* The augments used with *day* (*a, ä, e, o, u*) may be applied to week, month, etc., also the simple form in *o* and the prefix *va*.

- December**, sub. *balsētelul* (*de-kul*).
Decide, a.v. *sludōn*.
Decision, sub. *slud*.
Decorate, a.v. *dekōn*.
Decoration, sub. *dek* (*am*).
Dedicate, a.v. *kōsekōn*.
Dedication, *kōsek*.
Deed, sub. *dun*.
Deep, adj. *dibik* (gen.); *dibālik* (ment).
Defect, sub. *dōf* (fault); *def* (want).
Defence, sub. *jāl*.
Defend, a.v. *jālōn*.
Defile, sub. *loveg* (pass.)
Degree, sub. *liēn*: adv. to what degree? *kimido*? to the highest degree, *levemūno*.
Delay, sub. *fezog* (gen.); *latam* (making late); *tūp* (interval of time); *lonūp* (legal): a.v. *fezogōn*.
Delicacy, sub. *zad* (elegance); *liged* (to be tasted); *zadāl* (tact.).
Delicate, adj. *zadik*, *ligedik*, *zadālik*.
Delicious, adj. *ligedik*.
Delight, sub. *legāl*.
Delighted, adj. *legālik*: n.v. be delighted, *legālōn*.
Deliver, a.v. *libōn* (free); *blünōn* (goods).
Delivery, sub. *libam*, *blünam*.
Denial, sub. *nesiam*.
Denominate, a.v. *benemōn*.
Denomination, sub. *benemam*.
Dense, adj. *solūdik*.
Deny, a.v. *nonōn* (gen.); *nesiōn* (give negative answer).
Density, sub. *solūd*.
Depart, n.v. *degolōn*, *mogolōn* (gen.); *movegon* (in carriage, &c.); *motāvōn* (on travels).
Departure, sub. *degol*, *mogol*, *motāv*.
Depot, sub. *magad*.
Depth, sub. *dib*; *dipāl* (fig.).
Depute, a.v. *deputōn*.
Deputation, sub. *deput*.
Deputy, sub. *deputel* (one deputed); *deputal* (member of Chamber or parliament).
Derivation, sub. *licin*.
Derive, n.v. *licinōn*.
Descend, n.v. *kōmōn de* (fig.); *disagolon* (go down); *dexānon* (get down from).
Descendant, sub. *dekōmāb*.
Descent, sub. *dekōm*, *disagol*, *dexān*.
Describe, a.v. *depenōn*.
Description, sub. *depenam*.
Design, sub. *desin* (end proposed); *disin* (plan): n.v. *desinōn*; a.v. *disinōn*.
Designedly, adv. *desino*.
Desire, sub. *desid* (gen.); *levip* (ardent): a.v. *desidōn*, *levipōn*.
Despair, sub. *dev*: n.v. *devōn*.
Despatch, sub. *depad*: n.v. make despatch, *spidon*; a.v. *sedamōn* (send).
Despise, a.v. *nestimōn*.
Destroy, a.v. *distukōn*.
Destruction, sub. *distuk*.
Detail, sub. *dabal*: a.v. *dabalōn* (a subject): adv. in detail, *detūlo*.
Deuce (the)! *milō!*
Develop, a.v. *setenōn*.
Development, sub. *seten*.

- Devoted**, adj. *divodik*.
Devotion, *divod* (sacrifice); *relöf* (to God).
Devoir, a.v., *lufidön*.
Dew, sub. *töf*; the dew falls, i.v. *tofös*.
Diameter, sub. *diamet*.
Dictate, a.v. *dikön* (to pupils).
Dictation, sub. *dik*.
Die, n.v. *deilön*.
Differ, n.v. *difön*.
Difference, sub. *dif*.
Difficult, adj. *fikulik*: a.v. make difficult, *fikulön*.
Difficulty, sub. *fikul*.
Dig, a.v. *söpön*.
Dike, sub. *dam*.
Dilate, a.v. *tenön*,
Dilation, sub. *ten*.
Diligence, sub. *dut*.
Diminish, a.v. *lunön*; n.v. *palunön*, p.v.
Diminution, sub. *lunam*.
Dine, n.v. *zendelafidön*.
Dinner, sub. *zendelafid*.
Diploma, sub. *diped*.
Diplomacy, sub., *dipav*.
Diplomatist, sub. *dipavel*.
Direct, adj. *stedik* (straight): a.v. *dilekön* (administrate); *dugön* (guide a baloon, &c.).
Direction, sub. *dilek* (am), *dugam*; *lüod* (towards a point): prep. in the direction of, *lüodü*.
Directly, adv. *foviko*.
Director, sub. *dilekel* (of an establishment).
Dirt, sub. *miot*.
Dirtness, sub. *neklin*.
Disadvantage, sub. *nepöfud*: prep. to the disadvantage of, *dämü*.
Disagree, n.v. *nebalumön*, (not to be in accord); *feitön* (dispute).
Disagreeable, adj. *neplidik*.
Disagreement, sub. *nebalad*, *feit*.
Disbelief, sub. *neklöd*.
Disbelieve, a.v. *neklödön*.
Discharge, sub. *gesed*: a.v. *dismitön*, *gesedön*.
Discontent, sub. *nekoten*.
Discontinue, a.v. *ropön*.
Discord, sub. *nepüd*, *telif*.
Discourse, sub. *pükat*, a speech, lecture); *musam* (colloquy): a.v. *pükatön*, *musamön*.
Discover, a.v. *dativvön*.
Discoverer, sub. *dativvel*.
Discovery, sub. *dativ* (am).
Discrete, adj. *kautik* (prudent); *seilik* (knowing how to be silent).
Discretion, sub. *kaut*, *seil*.
Discuss, a.v. *bepükön*.
Discussion, sub. *bepükam*.
Disgust, sub. *naud*: a.v. *naudön*.
Dish, sub. *bov*.
Dishonesty, sub. *nesnat*.
Dismiss, a.v. *dismitön*, *gesedön*.
Dismissal, sub. *gesed*.
Disorder, sub. *kofud* (confusion); *neleod* (derangement): a.v. *kofudön*, *neleodön*.
Displease, n.v. *miplidön*.
Displeasure, sub. *miplid*.
Dispute, sub. *feit* (gen.); *dikod* (difference): n.v. *feitön*.
Dissent, sub. and n.v. see disagree.
Dissention, sub. *telif*.
Dissimulate, a.v. *simulön* (feign); *sävön* (conceal).

- Dissimulation**, sub. *simul*.
Dissuade, a.v. *dekonsalön*.
Dissuasion, sub. *dekonsäl*.
Distance, sub. *fag*.
Distend, a.v. *tenön*.
Distinct, adj. *difik* (different); *kleilik* (clear).
Distinction, sub. *distin*, *distinam* (difference); *cäd* (of rank, or birth); *fein* (of feeling or manner); *klät* (in knowledge, etc.); *sik* (mark of distinction).
Distinctive, adj. *lönik* (belonging to); *voik* (proper to).
Distinguish, a.v. *distinön*; treat with distinction, *sikön*.
Distinguished, adj. *cädik*; *klätik*; *distinik*; *sikik*.
Distract, a.v. *disipön*.
Distraction, sub. *disip*.
Distribute, a.v. *sedilön*.
Distribution, sub. *sedil* (am).
Distrust, sub. *mikonfid*: a.v. *mikonfidön*.
Disturb, a.v. *tufön*.
Disturbance, sub. *tuf*.
Ditch, sub. *söp*.
Divide, a.v. *dilön*.
Divine (adj.), *godik*.
Division, sub. *dilam* (arith.); *dedil* (class, section); *divisan* (mil).
Do, a.v. *dunön*; not to do, *nedunön*.
Doctor, sub. *sanel*, *medinel* (med.); *dokel* (by a degree).
Document, sub. *doküm*.
Dog, sub. *dog*: a.v. *lukön* (spy on).
Dollar, sub. *doab*.
Domestic, sub. *dünel* (servant): adj. *domik*.
Donation, sub. *legiv*.
Door, sub. *yan*.
Dot, sub. *pün*.
Double, adj. *telik*; a.v. *telön*.
Doubt, sub. *dot*: n.v. *dotön*.
Doubtful, adj. *dotik* (gen.); *dobik* (false).
Doubtless, adv. *nen dot*.
Down, adv. *dono*.
Downfall, sub. *tömet*.
Downwards, adv. *disavedo* (movement).
Draft, sub. *tlat* (com.).
Drag, a.v. *bizugön*.
Draught, sub. *dlinäd* (in drinking); *lutabläd* (of air).
Draw, a.v. *zugön* (pull); *magön* (with pencil); *penatön* (with pen); draw out (stretch) *tenön*; n.v. draw a bill, *tlatön*, *cänapedön*.
Drawing, sub. *magav* (the art); *mag* (the thing); *penat* (with a pen).
Drawing-room, sub. *sälün*.
Dread, sub. *dled*: a.v. *dledön*.
Dress, sub. *klot* (gen.); *voma klot* (a woman's): a.v. *kloton*; *fetanön* (wounds).
Drink, sub. *dlin*: a.v. *dlinön*.
Drop, sub. *tof*: n.v. *falön tofo* (fall by drops): a.v. *fälön* (let fall): adv. drop by drop, *tofo*.
Drought, sub. *neluim*.
Drown, a.v. *vatafunön*.
Drunk, adj. *dlinamik*.
Drunkard, sub. *dlinamel*.
Drunkenness, sub. *dlinamam*.
Dry, adj. *neluimik*, *sigik*: a.v. *neluimön*; n.v. *sigön*.

- Dryness, sub. *neluim*; *sig* (state of being dry).
 Duck, sub. *dök*.
 Duke, sub. *dük*.
 Dumb, adj. *muedik*: n. v. be dumb, *muedön*.
 Dumbness, sub. *mued*.
 Duration, sub. *dul*.
 During, prep. *du*: conj. *du* (while).
 Dust, sub. *püf*: n. v. make dust, *püfön*; if no special nom. as in the road is dusty, *veg püfom*, the form is impersonal, it is dusty, *püfos*.
 Duty, *blig* (gen.); *tolad* (of customs): n. v. pay duty, *toladön*: adj. liable to pay duty, *toladik* (said of goods).
 Dwell, n. v. *lödön*.
 Dwelling, sub. *löd*.
 Ear, sub. *lil*.
 Early, adj. *gölik*; very early, *gödelik*: adv. *gölo*, *gödelo*.
 Earth, sub. *tal*: adv. on earth, *talo*.
 Earthen, adj. *talnik*.
 Earthly, adj. *talik*.
 Ease, *nefikul*.
 East, sub. *lefüd*: adv. towards the east, *lefüvedo*.
 Easter, sub. *lezäl*.
 Eastern (east) adj. *lefüdik* (in position); *lefüdänik* (of the east).
 Eat, a. v. *fidön*.
 Ebb, sub. *bän* (of the tide); *disafal* (fig): n. v. *bänön*, *disafalön*.
 Echo, sub. *lek*.
 Economise, a. v. *spälön*.
 Economy, sub. *späl* (quality); *spälüd* (savings).
 Edge, sub. *jaf* (as of a knife); *flan* (side, as of a precipice).
 Edit, a. v. *redakön*.
 Edited, p. part. *pa* (*pe*) *redaköl*: sub. the matter edited, *redak*.
 Editing, sub. *redakam* (the act).
 Edition, sub. *püb*, *pübam* (of a book).
 Editor, sub. *redakel*; the editorial staff, *redakelef*.
 Educate, a. v. *dadukön*.
 Education, sub. *daduk*.
 Effect, sub. *vobadam* (action); *sukad* (result): a. v. *lefulön* (accomplish); *bevobadön* (bring about).
 Effective, adj. *jenik*.
 Effectual, adj. *vobadik*.
 Efficacy, sub. *vobadöf*.
 Effort, sub. *steif*, *töp*: n. v. make an effort, *steifön*, *töpön*.
 Egg, sub. *nög*.
 Egotism, sub. *okasük* (*itasük*).
 Egotist, sub. *okasükel*.
 Egress, sub. *segol*.
 Eh! ö!
 Eight, num. *jöl*.
 Either, indef. pro. *bal u votik*: conj. *u* (*d*).
 Elasticity, sub. *lastin*.
 Elect, a. v. *välön*.
 Election, sub. *välam*.
 Electricise, a. v. *lektinön*.
 Electricity, sub. *lektin*.
 Elephant, sub. *nelfan*.
 Eloquence, sub. *püköf*.
 Else, adv. *voto*.
 Embarrass, a. v. *kofudön*, *böladön*.

- Embarrassment**, sub. *kofu-dam*, *bōlad*.
Embassy, sub. *legat*; the staff of the embassy, *legatef*.
Embellish, a.v. *jōnōn*.
Embellishment, sub. *jōnam*.
Embrace, a.v. *kidōn* (kiss); *zisumōn* (comprehend, contain).
Embroider, a.v. *stikōn*.
Embroidery, sub. *stik*.
Emotion, sub. *mufāl*.
Emperor, sub. *limep*.
Empire, sub. *limepān*; *flun* (fig i.e. empire over).
Employ, a.v. *gebōn*.
Employment, sub. *geb* (use); *cāl* (a place).
Emptiness, sub. *vag*.
Empty, a.v. *vagōn*.
Encash, a.v. *kādōn*.
Enclose, a.v. *ninkinōn*.
Encomium, sub. *plied*.
Encompass, a.v. *yūmōn*.
End, sub. *fin* (gen.); *zeil* (aim); *discin* (design); *tip* (tip, point): a. and n. v. *finon*: conj. to the end that, *adas*.
Endanger, a.v. *pōligōn*.
Endeavour, sub. *bluf* (attempt); *steif* (effort): a.v. *blüfōn*, *steifōn*.
Endorse, a.v. *gilodōn*.
Endorsement, sub. *gilod* (am).
Endow, a.v. *legivōn* (trans. with by me).
Enemy, sub. *neflen*.
Engine, sub. *cin*.
Engrave, a.v. *gavōn*.
Engraving, sub. *gav* (the art); *gavad* (the drawing engraved).
Enjoy, a. and n.v. *juitōn* (possession).
Enjoyment, sub. *juit*.
Enlarge, a.v. *gletōn* (make large); *veitōn* (widen).
Ennoble, a.v. *baonōn* (give the rank); *nobōn* (make noble: fig.).
Enormous, adj. *legletik*.
Enough, adv. *sāto*; not enough, *nesāto*.
Entertain, a.v. *gālodōn* (divert); *lotadōn* (receive guests); *lasumōn* (a subject, idea, etc.).
Enterprise, sub. *beginam*.
Entertainment, sub. *gālodam* (amusement); *glefīd* (a feast); *lasum* (acceptance of subject, idea, etc.); *damatelam* (a treat, entertainment).
Entire, adj. *lōlik*.
Entirely, adv. *lōliko*.
Entreat, a.v. *lebegōn*.
Entreaty, sub. *lebeg*.
Enumerate, a.v. *numōn*.
Enumeration, sub. *numam*.
Envelop, a.v. *veadōn*.
Envelope, sub. *kōv*.
Environs, sub. *ziimōp*.
Eavy, sub. *glōt*: a.v. *glōtōn*.
Equal, a.v. *leigōn*.
Equality, sub. *leig*.
Equitable, n.v. be equitable, *gidōn*: adj. *gidik*.
Equity, sub. *gid*.
Error, sub. *pōl*: n.v. make an error, *pōlōn*.
Escape, sub. *moslup*: n.v. *moslupōn*; *mogonōn* (run away); *fugon* (flee).
Escort, sub. *dukod*; a.v. *dukodōn*.

- Espouse, a.v. *matön*.
 Essay, sub. *bluf* (experiment); *bluf* (attempt); *penot* (treatise); *stud* (written study): n.v. write an essay, *penotön*.
 Essayist, sub. *lautel penotas*.
 Establish, a.v. *stabön*, *funön* (found); *stitön* (institute); *leblimön* (erect, equip); *blöfön* (demonstrate).
 Establishment, sub. *stabam*, *funam* (founding); *stii* (com.); *stüit* (ind.); *monastüt* (fin.); *stiid* (ed.).
 Etcætera, adv. *elemanikos* (e.l.).
 Eternity, sub. *tenüp*: a.v. make eternal, *tenüpfön*.
 Eulogy, sub. *plied*.
 Even, adj. *kamik*: a.v. *kamön*: adv. *sägo*; *ebo* (before noun or pro., and not for time—precisely, just).
 Evening, sub. *vendel*: for adv., see *day*.
 Event, sub. *zid*.
 Eventful, adj. *zidafulik*.
 Eventual, adj. *baik*.
 Eventually, adv. *eventuo*.
 Ever, adv. *evelo*; for ever, *levelo*.
 Everywhere, adv. *valöpo*,
 Evil, sub. *bad*: adj. *badik* (bad): *badugik* (wicked): adv. *badiko* (ill); *neläbiko* (unfortunately); *dämiko* (injurious-ly).
 Evilly, adv. *vädiko* (not rightly); *badugiko* (wickedly).
 Exact, adj. *kuladik* (precise); *velätik* (correct): a.v. *deflagön*, *demanön*.
 Exactly, adv. *kuladiko*, *velätiko*; *ebo* (see *even*).
 Exaggerate, a.v. *tudunön* (do too much); *nemafikön* (have no moderation).
 Exaggerated, adj. *tudunik*, *nemafik*.
 Exaggeration, sub. *tudun* (am), *nemafikam*.
 Examination, sub. *xam*. *xäm*.
 Examine, a.v. *xamön* (a pupil); *xämön* (a subject).
 Examiner, sub. *xamel*.
 Example, sub. *sam*: adv. for example, *as sam* (a. s.): int. *samöd*!
 Exceed, a.v. *lovön* (surpass); n.v. *binön plumafik*, *tumödik*, *tuvemik* (see *excess*).
 Excel, a.v. *lovön*.
 Excellence, sub. *bizugöf* (precious quality); *klat* (distinction).
 Excellent, adj. *bizugik*, *klatik*; *legudik* (very good).
 Except, a.v. *sesumön*: prep. *sesumü*.
 Exception, sub. *sesum*.
 Excess, sub. *plumaf* (in dimension); *plumöd* (in quantity); *tuvem* (in degree, not size).
 Excessive, adj. *plumafik*, *tumödik*, *tuvemik*.
 Exchange, sub. *cän* (com.); *gleböb* (place where merchants meet); *tök* (barter); rate of exchange, *külod*: a.v. *tökön*.
 Exclude, a.v. *sekikön*.
 Exclusive, adj. *sekikik*.
 Excuse, sub. *sekusad*: a.v. *sekusadön*.
 Exercise, sub. *pläg* (am): a.v. *plägön*.

- Execute**, a.v. *dudukön* (carry out); *lefulön* (an order, a work—fulfil); *befulön* (accomplish); *fölön* (carry out a law); *läkön* (put to death).
- Execution**, sub. *lefulam*, *befulam*, *fölam*, *läkam*.
- Exempt**, a.v. *libön*.
- Exemption**, sub. *libam*.
- Exhibit**, a.v. *setöfön*.
- Exhibition**, sub. *setöfam*.
- Exhort**, a.v. *monedön*.
- Exhortation**, sub. *moned*.
- Exile**, sub. *xil*; one exiled, *pexilel* (fr. p. part).
- Exist**, n.v. *sibinön* (nom.).
- Existence**, sub. *sibin*.
- Expedite**, a.v. *vifön* (hasten); *sedamön* (send off).
- Expedition**, sub. *vif*; *täv* (voyage); *beginam militik* (a mil. enterprise).
- Expeditious**, adj. *spidik*.
- Expel**, a.v. *semofön*.
- Expend**, a.v. *segivön*.
- Expense**, sub. *segiv*, *delids*.
- Expensive**, adj. *delidik*, *kostik*.
- Experience**, sub. *plak*: a.v. *plakön*.
- Experiment**, sub. *bluf*.
- Experimental**, adj. *plagik*.
- Expiate**, a.v. *pönadön*.
- Expiation**, sub. *pönad* (am).
- Explain**, a.v. *plänön* (*seplänön*).
- Explanation**, sub. *plän* (am).
- Explode**, n.v. *diflodön*.
- Exploration**, sub. *davestigam*.
- Explore**, a.v. *davestigön*.
- Explosion**, sub. *diflod*.
- Express**, a.v. *sepedön* (by pressure); *sepetön* (by words).
- Expression**, sub. *sepet*.
- Expressly**, adv. *desäno*.
- Extend**, a.v. *setenön*.
- Extension**, sub. *seten* (am).
- Exterior**, sub. *sened*: adv, towards the exterior, *senevedo*.
- External**, adj. *senedik*, *sevedik*.
- Externally**, adv. *senedo*, *sevedo*.
- Extinction**, sub. *nosam*, *nösam*.
- Extinguish**, a.v. *nosön* (annul, destroy); *nösön* (put out).
- Extract**, sub. *sezug* (gen.); *sezük* (copy): a.v. *segugön* (from something); *sezükön* (make extract from book).
- Extraordinarily**, adv. *levemo*.
- Extraordinary** adj. *pläleodik* (not ordinary); *levemik* (extreme).
- Extreme**, adj. *levemik*.
- Extremely**, adv. *levemo*.
- Extremity**, sub. *fin*, *löp* (end); *pölig* (danger); *misälöf* (want).
- Eye**, sub. *log*.
- Fable**, sub. *fab*: a.v. *fabön*.
- Fabricate**, n.v. *fabön*, *lusagön* (invent stories); a.v. *datuvön*, invent; a.v. *fabludön* (in a factory); *stukön* (construct).
- Fabrication**, sub. *fab* (a fable); *fabludam*, *stuk* (the making); *datuvam* (an invention).
- Fabricator**, sub. *nevalatel* (a liar); *datuvel* (an inventor); *blüdel*, *stukel* (a maker).
- Fabulist**, sub. *fabel*.
- Fabulous**, adj. *fabik*.
- Face**, sub. *logod*: prep. to (some one)'s face, *lo*.
- Facing**, adv. *viso*: prep. *visü*.

- Fact**, sub. *dun* (act); *jen* (event); *din* (thing).
Fair, adj. *jönik* (beautiful); *blönik* (blond, fair-skinned); *gidik*, (just): adv. *känüdiko* (frankly); *plütiko* (politely).
Fairly, adv. *gidiko* (justly).
Fairness, sub. *jön* (beauty); *rit* (plain dealing).
Faith, sub. *klöd* (rel.); *konfid* (trust).
Faithful, adj. *fiedik*: n.v. be faithful, *fiedön*.
Fall, sub. *fal*: n.v. *falön* (gen.); *disön* (in price).
False, adj. *dobik* (disloyal); *döbik* (incorrect); *nevelatik* (untrue).
Falsehood, sub. *nevelat*.
Falsely, adv. *dobo*, *döbo*.
Falseness, sub. *dob*, *döb*.
Falsify, a.v. *dobön*, *döbön*.
Fame, sub. *fam*.
Family, sub. *famül*.
Fancy, sub. *fän* (imagination); *vim*, caprice: a.v. *datikön* (imagine); have a fancy for, *desidön* (desire); n.v. have fancies, *fänön*.
Fantastic, sub. *fänel* (person); adj. *fänelik*.
Far, adj. *fagik*; how far, *lifagik*? (distance): adv. how far, *livemo*? (degree): prep. not far from, *nilü*: conj. as far as, *sobido*.
Farce, sub. *böf*: n.v. be farcical, *böfön*.
Fashion, sub. *molad*: a.v. make fashionable, *moladön*: prep. in the fashion of, *modü*.
Fast, adj. *vifik*, *spidik* (rapid); *petanöl* (tied, p. part): adv. *spido*, *vifo*; n.v. *cunön*, from food).
Fasten, a.v. *tanön* (tie); *lägön* (hang).
Fasting, sub. *cun*.
Fat, sub. *pin*: n.v. become fat, *vedön pinik*.
Father, sub. *fat*; *padel* (one vowed); *lüfat* (in-law).
Fatigue, sub. *fen* (phys.); *töb* (ment.): a.v. *fenön*; *detöbön* (exhaust); n.v. *töbön* (fatigue one's self).
Fatten, a.v. *pinön*.
Fault, sub. *döf* (ment. or phys.); *pök* (as in a language): n.v. make a fault, *pökön*.
Faultless, adj. *nepökik*.
Faultlessly, adv. *nepöko* (without a fault).
Faulty, adj. *pökik*.
Favour, sub. *gön*: a.v. *bönön*: prep. in favour of, *gönü*.
Fear, sub. *tlep*: a.v. *dledön*.
Feast, sub. *glefid* (banquet); *zäl* (festival).
Feather, sub. *pen*.
February, sub. *telul* (*febul*).
Felicity, sub. *läbad*.
Fellow, sub. *köpanal* (of a society); silly fellow, *lulogel*; scurvy fellow, *luman*.
Fence, n.v. *fegön*.
Fencing, sub. *feg*.
Ferment, n.v. *femön*.
Fermentation, sub. *fem*.
Fetch, a.v. *deblinön*.
Fetter, sub. *jän*: a.v. *stöpön* (fig.); *jänön* (phys.).
Few, adj. *nemödik*.

- Fidelity, sub. *fied*.
 Fie! *fi!*
 Field, sub. *fel* (gen.); *feil* (ploughed); *pugafel* (of battle).
 Fig, sub. *fig*.
 Fill, a.v. *fulön*.
 Final, adj. *finik*.
 Finally, adv. *fino*, *lätö*.
 Finance, sub. *finan*; *finanav* (the science).
 Find, a.v. *tuvön*.
 Finding, sub. *tuv* (by chance).
 Finger, sub. *fined*.
 Finish, sub. *fin*: a. and n.v. *finön*.
 Finishing, sub. *finam*.
 Fire, sub. *fil* (the element); *filed* (conflagration): a.v. set fire to, *filedön*; n.v. make a fire, *filön*.
 Firm, sub. *fiam* (com. house): adj. *finik* (stable); *stenüdik* (strong); *stanöfik* (constant).
 Firmament, sub. *sil*.
 Firmness, sub. *fin*, *stanöf*; *kadadäl* (of character).
 First, num. *balid*.
 Firstly, adv. *balido*; at first, *balüdo*; first of all, *büo*.
 Fish, sub. *fit*.
 Fisherman, sub. *fitel*.
 Fishing, sub. *fitam*.
 Fissure, sub. *voad*.
 Fist, sub. *pun*.
 Five, num. *lul*.
 Flag, sub. *stän* (gen.); *lestän* (of admiral).
 Flame, sub. *flam*: n.v. *flamön*.
 Flannel, n.v. *lainin*.
 Flatter, a.v. *flätön*.
 Flattery, sub. *flät*.
 Flax, sub. *fläg* (the plant); *liab* (the crop from it).
 Flee, n.v. *fugön*.
 Flesh, sub. *mid*.
 Flight, sub. *fug* (gen.); *flit* (of bird).
 Flock, sub. *jep*.
 Florin, sub. *flon*.
 Flour, sub. *meil*.
 Flow, sub. *kül* (current); *nebän* (of tide): n.v. *flumön*.
 Flower, sub. *fol*.
 Fly, sub. *flitaf* (insect): n.v. *flitön*: adv. flying, on the wing, *flito*.
 Fog, sub. *fog*.
 Fold, sub. *plif* (as of dress): a.v. *plifön*.
 Folded, adj. *plifik*.
 Follow, a. and n.v. *sukön* (simple sense); n.v. *sekön* (as a result).
 Food, sub. *fid* (gen.); *zib* (aliment); *nülüä* (what nourishes).
 Foot, sub. *fut*: adv. on foot, *futo*; on a good footing, *balifo*: prep. at the foot of, *futü*.
 For, prep. *plo* (gen.): for the rest, see p. 42.
 Forbid, a.v. *nedalön*.
 Force, sub. *stenüd*: a.v. *mutön*.
 Forehead, sub. *flom*.
 Foreign, adj. *selänik*.
 Foreigner, sub. *selänel*.
 Forest, sub. *fot*.
 Forge, sub. *lelelen* (the place): a.v. *lelön* (iron); *dobön* (a signature).
 Forger, sub. *döbel*.
 Forget, a.v. *fögetön*.
 Forgetfulness, sub. *föget*.
 Fork, sub. *fokil*.

- Form**, sub. *fom* (figure); *föm* (aspect): a.v. *fomön* (gen.); *fömön* (fashion); *domitön* (train).
- Former**, adj. *et* (dem. pro. opposed to latter); *büfik* (preceding: in letters it answers to our ultimate); *vönik* (of other times).
- Formerly**, adv. *vöno*, *elso*.
- Fortify**, a.v. *stenüdön* (strengthen); *nämön* (comfort); *finön* (make solid).
- Fortnight**, used as adv. *vigs tel*.
- Fortunate**, adj. *läbik*.
- Fortunately**, adv. *läbo*.
- Fortune**, sub. *labem* (riches); *läb* (chance).
- Forwards**, adv. *bivedo*.
- Found**, a.v. *stabön* (establish); *fünön* (a company, firm); *bumön* (build).
- Foundation**, sub. *stabam*, *fünam*; *stabin* (of building); *stäb* (fig.); *stab* (base).
- Founder**, sub. *stabel*, *fünel*.
- Fox**, sub. *foxaf*.
- Franc**, sub. *fran*.
- Frankness**, sub. *känüd*.
- Free**, adj. *libik*: a.v. *libön*.
- Freedom**, sub. *libam*.
- Freewill**, sub. *libavil*.
- Freeze**, a.v. *flotön*; n.v. *flodön* (both i.v.).
- Frequent**, adj. *ofenik*: a.v. *kosadön* (visit).
- Frequentation**, sub. *kosad*.
- Fresh**, adj. *flifik*.
- Freshness**, sub. *flif*.
- Friday**, sub. *mäludel* (*fidel*).
- Friend**, sub. *flen*; *gesfen* (intimate): n.v. be friends, *flenön*.
- Friendship**, sub. *flenöf*.
- Fright**, sub. *jek*.
- Frighten**, a.v. *jekön*.
- From**, prep. *de* (gen.); see page 51.
- (In) front of**, adv. *fö*.
- Frontier**, sub. *mied*.
- Frost**, sub. *flod*; hoar frost, *frod*; there is a hoar frost, *frodön* (i.v.).
- Fruit**, sub. *fluk*.
- Fulfil**, a.v. *lefulön* (complete); *befulön* (execute).
- Fulfilment**, sub. *lefulam*, *be-fulam*.
- Full**, adj. *fulik*.
- Function**, sub. *cal*: n.v. exercise a function, *calön*.
- Functionary**, sub. *calel*.
- Fur**, sub. *pläd*.
- Furnish**, a.v. *möbön* (a house); *blünön* (goods); *givön* (produce); *blimön* (equip).
- Furniture**, sub. *möb*.
- Further**, adv. *fälo* (in addition to something).
- Future**, sub. *füdet* (gen.); *füdüp* (gram.)
- Gaiety**, sub. *gäläl*, *yöföf*.
- Gain**, sub. *lepöfud*: a.v. *lepöfudön*; *dagetön* (obtain); gain a battle, *dalöpön* (conquer).
- Garden**, sub. *gad*.
- Gardener**, sub. *gadel*.
- Gas**, sub. *gasin*.
- Gate**, sub. *yan*.

- Gay**, adj. *gälik*, *yofik*: a.v. make gay, *yofön*.
Gender, sub. *gen*.
General, adj. *valemik*, *valikodik*.
Generally, adv. *valemo*.
Generosity, sub. *givöf*.
Generous, adj. *givik*.
Genius, sub. *letälen* (the quality); *genial* (a man): adj. of genius, *genialik*.
Gentle, adj. *meiladik* (gen.); *molik* (mild).
Gentleman, sub. *söl*.
Gentleness, sub. *meilad*, *mol*.
Gently, adv. *meiladiko*, *moliko*; *loviko* (not loud); *nevifiko* (not fast); int. *duö*!
Geography, sub. *taled*.
Geology, sub. *talav*.
Get, a v. *getön*; get up *sustanön* (rise); *xänon* (mount).
Giant, sub. *gian*.
Gift, sub. *giv* (thing); *fäg* (capacity).
Girdle, sub. *zönül*.
Give, a.v. *givön* (gen.); *bevilön* (accord); *gevön* (confer); give back, *gegivön*; give out, *segivön* (expend).
Glass, sub. *glät*; wine-glass, *vinaglät*; a pane of glass, *litamaglät*.
Glimmer, sub. *lunid*: n.v. *luni-dön*.
Globe, sub. *glöp* (gen.); *talaglöp* (the earth).
Gloom, sub. *daeg* (thro' want of light); *glum* (opposed to cheerfulness).
Glorification, sub. *glolam*, *famam*.
Glorify, a.v. *glolön*, *famön*.
Glory, sub. *fam* (fame); *glot* (magnificence).
Glove, sub. *namateg*.
Go, n.v. *golön*; go away, *mogolön*; go out, *segolön*; go back, *gegolön*, go round, *zigolön*; go ahead, *bigolön*.
God, *God*.
Godliness, sub. *relöf*.
Godly, adj. *relöfik*: int. for God's sake, *godö*!
Gold, sub. *golüd*.
Good, sub. *gudikos* (a good thing: formed from adj. see page 6): adj. *gudik*: n.v. do good, *benodön*: int. *benö*!
Good bye! *adyö*!
Goodness, sub. *gud* (gen.); *gudäl* (of heart).
Goods, sub. *can* (wares); *boned* (goods ordered).
Goodwill, sub. *vilöf*.
Govern, a.v. *regön* (reign); *sölön* (dominate); *govön* (administrate).
Government, sub. *regam*, *govam*, *sölam*.
Grace, sub. *venüd* (charm); *ben* (pardon).
Graceful, adj. *venüdik*.
Gracious, adj. *benik*.
Gradual, adj. *pianik*.
Gradually, adv. *stepniko*, *pianiko*.
Grain, sub. *glem* (grains in gen.)
Grammar, sub. *glamat*.
Grand, adj. *magifik* (magnificent).
Grandeur, sub. *magif*; *geiläl* (ment.).
Grandfather, sub. *fatel* (on the father's side); *motel* (on the mother's side).

- Grant, sub. *bevilam*, *gevam*; a.v. *bevilön*, *gevön*.
 Grape, sub. *luf*.
 Grasp, sub. *gleip*: a.v. *gleipön*.
 Grass, sub. *yeb*.
 Grateful, adj. *danik*.
 Gratis, adv. *glato*.
 Gratitude, sub. *danöf*.
 Grave, adj. *fefik*.
 Gravity, sub. *fef*.
 Grease, sub. *pin* (in nat. state); *smiv* (used for greasing): a.v. *smivön*.
 Great, adj. *gletik*.
 Greatness, sub. *glet* (gen.); *geiläl* (ment).
 Green, adj. *glünik*.
 Groan, sub. *hag*; n.v. *hagön*.
 Grocer, sub. *spiratedel*.
 Grocery, sub. *spir*.
 Ground, sub. *glun*.
 Group, sub. *glup*: a.v. *glupön*.
 Grow, n.v. *glofön*.
 Growth, sub. *glofam*.
 Guarantee, sub. *spon* (the engagement); *garan* (the person): a.v. *garanön*; n.v. *sponön*.
 Guess, sub. *nilud*: a.v. *rätön*.
 Guest, sub. *lot*.
 Guide, sub. *dukel*: a.v. *dukön* (gen.); *dugön* (conduct).
 Guilt, sub. *lesin*.
 Gulf, sub. *gof* (geo.).
 Ha! *lü!*
 Habit, sub. *kösöm*.
 Habituate, a.v. *kösömön*.
 Hail, sub. *jod*: i.v. *jodön*; a.v. *glidön* (salute).
 Hair, sub. *hel* (sing. form).
 Half, sub. *laf*; adj. *lafik*.
 Hall, sub. *säl* (large room).
 Halt, sub. *stop* (am): a.v. *stopön*: int. *stopö!*
 Hand, sub. *nam*: adv. to the right hand, *deto*; to the left hand, *nedeto*; on the one hand—on the other, *badilo*—*vodilo*: prep. to the right hand of, *detü*; to the left hand of, *nedetü*.
 Handicraft, sub. *feb*.
 Handle, sub. *kuk*, *namab*: n.v. *namön*.
 Handy, adj. *skülik*.
 Hang, a.v. *lägön*; n.v. *lagön*.
 Happen, n.v. *jenön* (take place); *zidön* (come to pass); *zitön* (be the case).
 Happiness, sub. *leläb*.
 Happy, adj. *leläbik*: a.v. make happy, *beläbön*.
 Harangue, sub. *lenpük*: a.v. *lenpükön*.
 Harden, a.v. *düfön*.
 Hardly, adv. *töbo*; conj. *no lonedo*.
 Hardness, sub. *düf*.
 Harp, sub. *hap*.
 Harshness, sub. *nemeilad*, *lüdäl*.
 Harvest, sub. *klop* (the crop); *klopatim* (the time).
 Haste, sub. *spid*: adv. in haste, *spido*; in great haste, *spidüno*.
 Hasten (haste), a.v. *vifön*; n.v. *spidön*.
 Hastiness, sub. *luspid*.
 Hasty, adj. *fovik* (prompt); *zunälik* (apt to be angry); *luspidik* (precipitate).
 Hat, sub. *hät*.
 Hate, sub. *het*: a.v. *hetön*.
 Hatful, adj. *hetlik*.

- Haunch**, sub. *leun* (the thigh).
Have, a.v. *labön*; trans. **have**, followed by inf., by *büdön*, *mekön*, or *begön*.
Head, sub. *kap* (of the body); *kapäl* (understanding); *cif* (chief); *kömädel* (mil. chief); *löpakap, cifal* (supreme chief).
Headforemost, adv. *kapo*.
Health, sub. *saun*.
Hear, a.v. *lilön*.
Hearing, sub. *lilot* (the sense).
Heart, sub. *lad*.
Hearten, a.v. *lanön*.
Heartily, adv. *ladliko*.
Heartiness, sub. *ladäl*.
Hearty, adj. *ladlik* (cordial); *ladik* (of a good heart).
Heat, sub. *hit*: a.v. *hikon*; *fönön* (heat a stove, etc.).
Heather, sub. *lufel*.
Heaven, sub. *sil*.
Heavens, *legodö!*
Height, sub. *geil*.
Heighten, a.v. *geilön*.
Helm, sub. *gub*.
Helmet, sub. *lehät*.
Help, sub. *yuf*: a.v. *yufön*: prep. with the help of, *yufü*: int. *yufö!*
Hen, sub. *of gok*.
Hence, adv. *de is*.
Henceforth, adv. *fovo*.
Here, adv. *is*: adj. *isik* (belonging to this place): adv. here and there, *sneko*; here below, *talo*. [letters].
Herewith, adv. *atoso* (in com.
Hero, sub. *jamep*.
Heroism, sub. *jamepäl*.
Hesitate, n.v. *zogön*.
Hesitation, sub. *zog*.
Hide, sub. *skün* (ot animal): a.v. *sävön* (conceal).
High, adj. *geilik*.
Higher up, prep. *susü* (said of
Hill, sub. *bel*. a place on a river).
Hinder, a.v. *viatön*.
Hinderance, sub. *viat*.
Hip, sub. *leun*.
Hire, sub. *ködüt* (what is paid); *mesed, pel* (what is received: a.v. *ködütön*).
Historian, sub. *jenavel*.
History, sub. *jenav* (the science); *jenabuk* (a book on history).
Ho ! lilö !
Hold, sub. *kíp*: a.v. *kípön* (with hand); *labedön, labön* (possess); *ninön, ninlabön* (contain); n.v. *tönön* (hold fast); *dulön* (last); a.v. *dasumön* (take hold of); *cedön* (consider, believe).
Holder, sub. *label* (of bill, etc.).
Hole, sub. *hog*.
Home, sub., the word not existing, trans. by *dom* (house) or *löd* (dwelling): adv. at home, *domo*: prep. at —'s (in his house), *domü*.
Honesty, sub. *snat*.
Honey, sub. *miel*: adj. tasting like honey, *mielik*.
Honour, sub. *stim*: a.v. *stimön*; honour with, *bestimön*: prep. in honour of, *stimü*.
Hope, sub. *spel*: a.v. *spelön*.
Horizon, sub. *horit*.
Hospitable, adj. *lotadik*.
Hospital, sub. *malädöp*.
Hospitality, sub. *lotad*.
Hot, adj. *hitik*.

- Hotel**, sub. *loted*.
Hour, sub. *düp*: for adv. see *day*.
House, sub. *dom*.
How, adv. *liko*; how that, *iko-li*? trans. *how*, before adj. by *lio*, ex.: how great, *lio gletik*?
However, adv. *ailiko*; *deno* (nevertheless): adv. and conj. *yed*: conj. *soif* (used before adj.); as however, *biyed*.
Human, adj. *menik*.
Humane, adj. *menalik*.
Humanity, sub. *menad*.
Humble, adj. *miegik*.
Humiliate, a.v. *miegön*.
Humiliation, sub. *miegam*.
Humility, sub. *mieg*.
Hundred, num. *tum*.
Hunger, sub. *pötüt*: n.v. be hungry, *pötütön*.
Hurt, sub. *vun* (wound); *blüt* (bruise); *däm* (injury): a.v. *dölön* (cause phys. pain); *nofön* (offend); *damön* (injure).
Hurtful, adj. *dämik*.
Hypocrisy, sub. *simul*, *lusanöf*.
Hypocrite, sub. *simulel*: n.v. play the hypocrite, *simulön*.

Ice, sub. *glad*.
Idea, sub. *döl*.
Ideal, sub. *dölod*: adj. *dölik* (belonging to ideas); *dölodik* (chimerical).
Idealisation, sub. *dölam*.
Idealise, a.v. *dölön*.
Idealiser, sub. *dölodel*.
Idleness, sub. *nedut*: n.v. be idle, *nedutön*.

Idol, sub. *lugod*.
Idolator, sub. *lugodel*.
Idolatry, sub. *lugodub*.
Idolise, a.v. *lugodön*.
If, conj. *if*; as if, *äsif*; even if, *leif*; if even, *ifi*.
Ill, sub. *bad* (evil); *neläb* (misfortune): adj. *malädik* (unwell); *badik* (bad): adv. *badiko* (badly); *vädiko* (not rightly).
Illegible, adj. *neliladik*.
Imagination, sub. *fän*.
Imagine, a.v. *datikön*; n.v. *nuludön*.
Imitate, a.v. *posdunön*.
Imitation, sub. *posdun*.
Immediate, adj. *fovik*.
Immediately, adv. *foviko*.
Immoral, adj. *nesüdlük*.
Immorality, sub. *nesüdlöf*.
Immortality, sub. *nedeil*.
Imperfection, sub. *neleful*.
Imperial, adj. *limepik*.
Implement, sub. *stum*.
Implements for agriculture, sub. *lanedatöm*.
Impoliteness, sub. *neplüt*.
Import, a.v. *ninsedön*.
Importance, sub. *veüt*.
Importation, sub. *ninsed*.
Impossibility, sub. *nemög*.
Imprison, a.v. *fanübön*.
Improve, a.v. *lefulämön*.
Improvement, sub. *lefuläm*.
Imprudence, sub. *nekaut*.
Impudence, sub. *nejem*.
In, prep. *in* (place); *unü* (within, for time).
Inaccuracy, sub. *döb*.
Inactivity, sub. *nedunöf*.
Incapacity, sub. *nefäg*.

- Inattention**, sub. *nesenit*.
Incessant, adj. *nezedik*.
Inclination, sub. *klien* (fig. and gen.); *slop* (tendency).
Incline, sub. *kliv* (inclined ground): a. v. incline to, *klienön* (fig.); n. v. be inclined, *klivön* (phys.); *slopön* (fig.).
Inclined, adj. *klivik*, *klienik*, *slopik*.
Include, a. v. *ninkikön*.
Inclusive, adj. *ninkikik*.
Income, sub. *lemesed* (salary); *fien* (interest received).
Inconvenience, sub. *nekoven*.
Incorrect, adj. *nevelatik* (not true); *döbik* (inexact); *pökik* (with faults).
Increase, sub. *mödam*: a. v. *mödön*.
Indeed, adv. *fe*, *dido* (gen.); *jeno* (really).
Indemnify, a. v. *gudön*.
Indemnification, sub. *gudam*.
Indicate, a. v. *jonön*.
Indication, sub. *jon*.
Indifference, sub. *lindif*.
Indigence, sub. *daleb*.
Indirect, adj. *nestedik* (gen.); *medamik* (mediate).
Indiscretion, sub. *nekaüt* (imprudent); *nescil* (not knowing how to be silent).
Industrial, adj. *dustodik* (belonging to com. ind.).
Industrious, adj. *dutik* (diligent).
Industry, sub. *dustod*, *dut*.
Inexact, adj., see *incorrect*.
Infallibility, sub. *nepöl*.
Infamy, sub. *jemod*.
Inferior, sub. *onedel* (a subor-
dinate): adj. *disik* (gen.); *onedik*.
Infidelity, sub. *neklöd* (rel. disbelief); *nefied* (unfaithfulness).
Infinity, sub. *nefin*.
Inform, a. v. *lenunön* (announce), *nünön* (communicate to); *nünön* (let know); see *communicate*: *penodön* (in writing); p. v. be informed, *panunön*.
Information, sub. *tidam* (gen.); *nün* (communication); *nun* (news); *penod* (in writing); *danot* (in answer to inquiries): a. v. give information (knowledge) to, *tidamön*; n. v. get information, *danotön*.
Ingenuity, sub. *datuväl*, *skül*.
Ingenuousness, sub. *nät*.
Inhuman, adj. *nemenik*.
Injury, see *damage*.
Injustice, sub. *necöd*.
Inn, sub. *labot*.
Innocence, sub. *nesinöf*.
Innocent, adj. *nesinik*.
Innumerable, adj. *nenumik*.
Inquire, n. v. *dasäkön*, *danotön* (make inquiry); a. v. *vestigon* (inquire into); *säkön* (ask).
Inquiry, sub. *dasäk*, *vestig*, *säk* (question); *xäm*, *xämam* (examination into).
Inscribe, a. v. *ninpenön* (write); *ninpenädön* (on a monument); *supenön* (write down).
Inscription, sub. *ninpenam*, *ninpenäd*.
Insect, sub. *sök*.
Insecurity, sub. *neseif*.
Insensibility, sub. *nesen*.

- Insert, a.v. *ninsädön*.
 Insertion, sub. *ninsäd*.
 Insignificance, sub. *pül*.
 Insolvency, sub. *nefümät*.
 Inspect, a.v. *sulogön* (look after);
xämön (examine).
 Inspection, sub. *sulogam*, *xäm*.
 Inspector, sub. *sulogel*, *xamel*,
xämel.
 Instant, sub. *timil*.
 Instantly, adv. *foviko*, *timilo*;
 at every instant, *egeliño*; in
 an instant, *lefoviko*.
 Instead of, prep. *plas*.
 Institute, a.v. *stüdön* (gen.);
fünön (found); *stitön* (estab-
 lish).
 Institution, sub. *stüdam* (the
 act); *stiid* (the thing); *tida-*
stit (ed).
 Instruct, a.v. *tidamön*.
 Instruction, sub. *tid* (teaching);
tidam (information); *not*
 (knowledge).
 Instrument, sub. *stum* (tool);
med (means).
 Insurance, sub. *lifasefam* (of a
 life); *nafasefam* (of a ship);
domasefam (of a house);
komedam (of a letter).
 Insure, a.v. *sefön*.
 Insurgent, sub. *sulevel*.
 Insurrection, sub. *sulev*.
 Intelligence, sub. *lisäl* (the
faculty); *kapäl* (quick com-
 prehension); *not*, *num* (news).
 Intelligible, adj. *kapälnik*.
 Intend, n.v. *desänön*.
 Intention, sub. *desän*.
 Intentionally, *desäno*.
 Inter, a.v. *sefön*.
 Interest, sub. *nited* (the feeling);
fien, *detum* (°/o); a.v. *nitedön*.
 Interior, sub. *lined*; adv. to-
 wards the interior, *ninvedo*.
 Interment, sub. *sefam*.
 Internal, adj. *linedik*.
 Internally, adv. *linedo*.
 Interval, sub. *bevütim*, *bevüp*
 (of time); *bevüspad* (of space).
 Into, prep. *in* (movement).
 Invariable, adj. *nevotlik*.
 Invent, a.v. *datuvön*.
 Invention, sub. *datuv* (am).
 Inventor, sub. *datuvel* (al).
 Investigate, a.v. *vestigön*.
 Investigation, sub. *vestig* (am).
 Investigator, sub. *vestigel*.
 Invoice, sub. *noat*.
 Inward, adj. *linedik*.
 Inwardly, adv. *linedo*.
 Iron, sub. *lel*.
 Irreligious, adj. *nerelik*.
 Irritate, a.v. *lezunön*.
 Irritation, sub. *lezun*.
 Island, sub. *nisul*.
 Issue, sub. *segol* (way out); *seveg*
 (fig.); *sek* (result); *dekomäbs*
 (offspring); n.v. *segolon*.
 (In) itself, adv. *oko*.
 Jail, sub. *faniib*.
 Jailor, sub. *faniübel*.
 January, sub. *balul* (*yanul*).
 Jealousy, sub. *glöt*: a.v. be
 jealous of, *glötön*.
 Jew, sub. *yudel*.
 Jocular, adj. *cogik*.
 Joke, sub. *cog*: n.v. *cogön*.
 Joker, sub. *cogel*.
 Journal, sub. *gased* (gazette);
bled (a paper; lit. a leaf);
delabled (a daily paper); *vi-*
gabled (a weekly paper).
 Journalist, sub. *gasedel*.

- Journey**, sub. *täv*: n.v. perform a journey, *vegön*.
Joy, sub. *gäl*.
Joyful, adj. *gälík*.
Joyous, adj. *yofík*.
Joyousness, *yoföf*.
Judaism, sub. *yud*.
Judge, sub. *cödel* (of the land); *sevel* (connoisseur): n.v. *lisälön* (reason); a.v. *niludon* (suppose).
Judgment, sub. *cödat* (sentence, decision); *lisäl* (ment. faculty); *niludam* (opinion): n.v. pronounce judgment; *cödatön* (on case or criminal).
Judicial, adj. *cödelík*, *yusitik*.
Juice, sub. *vaet*.
July, sub. *velul* (*yulul*).
Jump, sub. *bun*: n.v. *bunön*.
Juridical, adj. *yusitik*.
Jurisprudence, sub. *gitao*.
Jurist, *yusitel*.
Jury, sub. *cyulelef*.
Just, adj. *cödík* (according to law); *gidík* (equitable): adv. *ebo* (precisely): for the immediate past, trans. just by *lenu*, ex.; he has just arrived, *enakömom lenu*: n.v. be just, *gidön*.
Justice, sub. *cöd* (gen.); *gid* (equity): n.v. administer justice, *cödatön*.
Justly, adv. *gito* (with right); *gido* (equitably).
Justness, sub. *gidäl* (ment. quality); *velät* (exactness).
Keep, a.v. *behipön* (retain); n.v. *dulön* (last); *plesefön* (pre-serve).
Keepsake, sub. *lemem*.
Kernel, sub. *ker*.
Kill, a.v. *funön*.
Kilo, kilogramme, sub. *mig-lam*.
Kind, sub. *bid* (sort): adj. *gudík*, *gudälík*; int. adj. of what kind, *kimik*? of how many kinds, *kimidnik*? of all kinds, *valnik*.
Kindly, adv. *gudliko*, *fleniko*.
Kindness, sub. *flenöf* (amiability); *gudäl* (of heart).
King, sub. *reg*.
Kingdom, sub. *regän*.
Kiss, sub. *kid*: a.v. *kidön*.
Knave, sub. *jäpel*.
Knavery, sub. *jäp*.
Knee, sub. *kien*.
Kneel, n.v. *kienön*.
Know, a.v. *sevön* (be acquainted with); *nolön* (by experience or study); *lesevön* (know well, recognise): adv. as is known, *pesevo*.
Knowledge, *sev*, *nol*.
Lady, sub. *läd*; *vomül* (a young lady).
Lake, sub. *lak*.
Lamp, sub. *litapol*.
Language, sub. *pük*; the universal language, *volapük*.
Large, adj. *gletik*; how large, *liveitik*?
Largeness, sub. *glet*.
Lark, sub. *laud*.
Last, adj. *lätik*: n.v. *dulön* (endure); *levelön* (persist): adv. at last, *läto*; at the last, *lätiko*.
Lastly, adv. *fino*.

- Late**, adj. *latik*: n.v. be late, *latön*: adv. late, *nesuno* (not early).
- Lately**, adv. *nulo* (newly); *nelonedo* (not long ago).
- Lateness**, sub. *lat*.
- Later**, adv. *latumo*.
- Lateral**, adj. *flanik*.
- Latest** (at the), adv. *latimo*.
- Latin**, sub. *latinapük*: adj. *latinik*.
- Latter**, adj. *et* (dem. pro.).
- Law**, sub. *lon*; *netagit* (international).
- Lawfulness**, *lonagit*.
- Lawsuit**, sub. *pözet*.
- Lawyer**, sub. *lonel*.
- Lay**, a.v. *seiton*; lay before, *biseiton*.
- Lazaretto**, sub. *lazes*.
- Laziness**, sub. *nedut*.
- Lazy**, adj. *nedutik*; a lazy person, *nedutel*: n.v. be lazy, *nedutön*.
- Lead**, sub. *plum* (the metal): a.v. *kömädön* (command); *dukön* (guide); *dugön* (conduct).
- Leader**, sub. *kömädel*, *dukel*, *dugel*.
- Leading**, adj. *gledinik* (principal); *balid* (first, as a file or rank).
- Leaf**, sub. *bled*.
- League**, sub. *fed*.
- Lean**, adj. *nepienik*.
- Leap**, sub. *bun*: n.v. *bunön*.
- Learn**, a.v. *lenadön*.
- Learned**, adj. *nolelik*.
- Learning**, sub. *nol*, *sev* (the result); *lenad* (the act): a man of learning, *nolel*.
- Least**, adv. *luüno*, *nemödiküno*, *nemödüno*; at least, *luüno*.
- Leather**, sub. *skit*.
- Leave**, sub. *dal* (permission); *dismüt* (leave of absence); a.v. *lívön* (quit); *dalön* (permit); *mogolön* (depart): prep. with the leave of, *dalü*: int. by your leave, *dalö*!
- Left**, adj. *pelüvöl* (abandoned; p. part.); *nedetik* (opposed to right): adv. to the left, *nedato*: prep. to the left of, *nedetü*.
- Leg**, sub, *lög*: a one legged man, *balögel*.
- Legal**, adj. *lonik*.
- Legalisation**, sub. *lonikam*.
- Legalise**, a.v. *lonikön*.
- Legality**, sub. *lonagit*.
- Legend**, sub. *lusag*.
- Legible**, adj. *liladik*.
- Leisure**, sub. *livüp*.
- Lend**, a.v. *lugivön*.
- Lender**, sub. *lugivel*.
- Length**, sub. *loned*.
- Less**, adj. *smalikum*: adv. *luumo*; less and less, *ailuumo*; so much the less, *lepluo*.
- Lessen**, a. v. *smalön* (make smaller fig.); *lunön* (diminish); n.v. *palunön* (p.v.).
- Lesson**, sub. *lenadil* (gen.); *su-giv* (given to be learned); *tidadiip* (of a course).
- Let**, a.v. *letön* (permit); *fökodutön* (lease); *neleton* (hinder): let down, *donaletön*; let off, *fögivön* (forgive).
- Letter**, sub. *tonab* (of alphabet); *bükotonab* (printed); *pened* (written): adv. by letter, *penedo*.

- Liar**, sub. *nevelatel*.
Liberty, sub. *lib*.
Library, sub. *bukakonlet*.
Lie, sub. *nevelat* (falsehood);
 a. v. *nevelatön* (tell a lie);
seistön (rest horizontally);
 lie down, *seistön-ok*.
Life, sub. *lif*: adv. during life,
livüpo.
Light, sub. *lit* (gen.); adj. *litik*
 (luminous); *leitik* (not heavy);
leitälik (in character): a. v.
litön (give light to); light
 up, *dalitön*; *filabön* (a fire-
 stove).
Lighten, a. v. *leitön* (ease);
lelitön (to flash with light-
 ning).
Lighthouse, sub. *far*.
Lightness, sub. *leit* (phys.);
leitäl (mor.).
Lightning, sub. *lelit*: adv. like
 a flash of lightning, *lelito*.
Like, adj. *sümik*: prep. *bidü* (in
 the manner of): conj. *äs*
 (translates like, when it re-
 laces as, as a prep. for man-
 ner).
Likeness, sub. *süm* (gen.); *demag*
 (portrait).
Lime, sub. *zem*.
Line, sub. *lien*.
Linen, sub. *liabastof* (mat.);
vatüked (for the body).
Lion, sub. *lein*.
Lip, sub. *lip*.
Liquor, sub. *lig*.
List, sub. *lised*.
Literal, adj. *vödik*.
Literally, adv. *vödo* (word for
 word).
Literature, sub. *literated*: a lit-
 erary man, *literatel*.
Litre, sub. *liät*.
Little, sub. *smalil*: adj. *smalik*
 (in size); *nemödik* (quantity):
 adv. *nemödo*; ever so little,
lenemödo; little by little,
pianiko; a little, *smalilo*:
 conj. but little, *nö* (not very).
Live, n. v. *lifön* (have life);
lödön (dwell).
Liveliness, sub. *liflöf* (vivacity);
yoföf (joyousness); *gäläl*
 (gaiety).
Lively, adj. *liftik*, *yofik*, *gälik*.
Living, adj. *liftik*.
Lo! *eko!*
Load, sub. *bölad* (burden); *lod*,
 of cart): a. v. *lodön* (cart or
 ship).
Loadstone, sub. *maget*.
Loan, sub. *lugiv*.
Lock, sub. *kikab*: a. v. *lekikön*;
 lock up, *ninkikön*.
Lodge, a. v. *labotön*; n. v.
lödön.
Lodging, sub. *löd*.
Long, adj. *lonedik*: adv. *lon-
 edo* (a long time); not long
 ago, *nelonedo*: prep. as long
 as, *unü* (within): conj. as
 long as, *solonedo*; not long,
no lonedo (scarcely).
Look, sub. *loged* (regard); *da-
 logam* (aspect): a. v. *logedön*;
 n. v. *jinon* (appear, seem);
 a. v. look like, *sümön*; look
 at, *lelogön*: int. *eko*.
Looking-glass, sub. *lok*.
Lose, a. v. *pölüdön*.
Loss, sub. *pölüd*.
Lot, sub. *möd* (quantity or num-
 ber); *dilod* (a part); *fät*
 (destiny).

- Lottery, sub. *loter*.
 Loud, adj. *bösetik* : adv. aloud, *mudo*.
 Loudly, adv. *stenüdiko* (said of voice).
 Loudness, sub. *vögastenüd* (said of voice).
 Love, sub. *löf* : a.v. *löfön* (gen.) ; *ladön* (from the heart).
 Lover, sub. *löfel*.
 Low, adj. *negeilik* (not high) ; *nedibik* (not deep) ; *disik* (inferior) ; *bafik* (base) ; *komunik* (vulgar) ; *lovik* (not loud).
 Lower, adj. comp. *negeilikum* : a.v. *donaletön* (let down) ; *lunön* (diminish) ; *negeilön* (make lower) ; *bapön* (fig.) ; n.v. *palunön* (diminish, p.v.) : prep. lower down, *disavedü* (said of a river).
 Luck, sub. *lāb* (good chance) ; *fūd* (chance).
 Lung, sub. *lug*.
 Lustre, sub. *klāt* (distinction) ; *nid* (brightness).
 Lyceum, sub. *lükion*.
 Machine, sub. *cin*.
 Machinist, sub. *cinel*.
 Mad, adj. *fopik*.
 Madam (title), *lād*.
 Madhouse, sub. *fopöp*.
 Madman, sub. *fop*.
 Madness, sub. *fopöf*.
 Magazine, sub. *magad* (store-house) ; *canamagad* (ware-house) ; *mulabled*, *mulapenād* (monthly review).
 Magistrate, sub. *magit*.
 Magistrature, sub. *magitef*.
 Magnesia, sub. *magin*.
 Magnet, sub. *maget*.
 Magnificence, sub. *magif* (simple sense) ; *glol* (glory).
 Majesty, sub. *mayed*.
 Make, a.v. *mekön* (prepare, fabricate) ; *kodön* (cause) ; trans. make, followed by inf. by *büdön* : int. make way, *pladö!*
 Maker, sub. *mekel* (gen.) ; *jafal* (God.)
 Mamma, sub. *möt*.
 Man, sub. *men* (homo) ; *man* (vir) ; fellow man, *komen* ; old man, *bäledan* ; young man, *yunel*.
 Manly, adj. *manlik*.
 Manner, sub. *mod* (way) : adv. in like manner, *leiko* : prep. in the manner of, *bidü*.
 Mannerly, adj. *plütik*.
 Manners, sub. *süds* (morals).
 Manual, sub. *tīdabuk* : adj. *namik*.
 Manufacture, subj. *fablūdat* (gen.) ; *fablūdam* (the act) ; *namāt* (the thing made) : a.v. *fablūdön*.
 Manufacturer, sub. *fablūdel* (one who manufactures) ; *namel* (a workman) ; *namunel* (an artisan) ; *fablūdalabel* (the owner of a factory).
 Many, adj. *mōdik* ; too many, *tu mōdik* ; so many, *so mōdik* ; how many, *li mōdik?* many a, *teldik*.
 Marble, sub. *mab*.
 March, sub. *kilul* (*mazul*).
 Mare, sub. *ofjeval*.
 Mariner, sub. *melan*.

- Mark**, sub. *mak* (a coin); *küp* (sign); *sinif* (indication); *stüp* (impression made): a.v. *küpön*, *stüpön*, *sinifön*; *seniton* (observe).
- Market**, sub. *malitöp*.
- Marriage**, sub. *mat.* (gen.); *matam* (the ceremony).
- Marry**, a.v. *maton* (espouse); *komatön* (unite others).
- Marvel**, sub. *milag*.
- Mask**, sub. *masek*.
- Massive**, adj. *masivik*.
- Master**, sub. *tidel* (teacher); *masel* (employer: a.v. *maselön*).
- Masterly**, adj. *maselik*.
- Match**, sub. *filab* (to light with); *mat* (a marriage): a.v. *leigön* (equal).
- May**, n.v. *kanön* (often translated by *dalön*—permit).
- May** (the month), *lulul* (*mayul*).
- Meadow**, sub. *meid*.
- Mean**, n.v. *desänon* (intend); a.v. *malön* (signify): adj. *smalöfik*.
- Meaning**, sub. *desän*, *malam*, *siäm* (sense).
- Meanness**, sub. *smalöf*.
- Means**, sub. *med* (gen.); *monamed* (pecuniary): prep. by means of, *me*.
- Meanwhile**, adv. *bevüno*.
- Measurable**, adj. *maflik*.
- Measure**, sub. *maf*: a.v. *mafön*.
- Meat**, sub. *mit*.
- Mechanic**, *namuncl*.
- Mechanical**, adj. *cinüfik*.
- Mechanician**, sub. *cinüfel*.
- Mechanics**, sub. *cinav*.
- Mechanism**, sub. *cinüf* (the instrument); *cinüfad* (the arrangement).
- Medal**, sub. *kön* (gen.); *könad* of honour).
- Medical**, adj. *medinik*, *sanelik*.
- Medicinal**, adj. *saunlik*.
- Medicine**, *medinav* (the art); *medin* (physic): n.v. take medicine, *medikön*.
- Meditate**, a.v. *meditön*; n.v. *siämön*.
- Meditation**, sub. *medit*.
- Meet**, a.v. *kolkömön*; n.v. *kökömön*; go to meet, *kosgolön*.
- Meeting**, sub. *kolkom*; *kököm*, *lasam* (an assembly): adv. to a meeting, *koso*: prep. to a meeting with, *kosü*: int. to our next meeting, *denulogö*!
- Melancholy**, sub. *luladäl*, *glum*.
- Melody**, sub. *melod*.
- Member**, sub. *kopanal* (of a society); *lim* (of the body); fellow member, *koblod*.
- Memory**, sub. *mem*.
- Menace**, sub. *täd*: a.v. *tädön*.
- Mend**, a.v. *gudikön*.
- Mendicant**, sub. *lubegel*.
- Mendicity**, sub. *lubegam*.
- Merchandise**, sub. *can*, *boned*.
- Merchant**, sub. *tedal*.
- Mercury**, sub. *kegin*.
- Messenger**, *nunel*, *pasedel*.
- Metal**, sub. *metal*.
- Metre**, sub. *met*.
- Midday**, sub. *zendel*.
- Middle**, sub. *zenod*: adj. *zenodik*; adv. in the middle, *zenodo*: prep. in the middle of, *zenodü* (amid).
- Midnight**, sub. *zencit*.
- Migrate**, n.v. *tevön*.
- Migration**, sub. *tev*.
- Mildness**, sub. *mol*.

- Mill**, sub. *mül*.
Miller, sub. *mülel*.
Mind, sub. *tikäl*; absence of mind, *disip*; presence of mind, *plisäl*: a.v. *konsidön* (consider); n.v. *senitön* (pay attention to); *lobedön* (obey): adv. in the mind, *tikalo*.
Mindful, adj. *senitik*.
Mindless, adj. *luletik* (negligent); *stupik* (stupid).
Mineral, sub. *min*.
Minister, sub. *dünal* (of state); *pädel* (of the church).
Minute, sub. *minut*: adj. *lesmalik*.
Mirror, sub. *lok*.
Misdeed, sub. *badod*.
Miserable, adj. *misalöfik* (thro' want); *pöflik* (thro' poverty); *lögik* (thro' sorrow).
Misery, sub. *misalöf*; *leglif* (great sorrow).
Misfortune, sub. *neläb*.
Miss (title), *vomül* (a young lady).
Mission, sub. *komit* (order); *lesedam* (rel.).
Missionary, sub. *pesedel* (rel.).
Mix, a.v. *migön*.
Mixture, sub. *mig* (*am*); *pem* (confused mixture).
Mode, sub. *molad* (fashion); *mod* (manner, way): n.v. be in the fashion, *moladön*: prep. in the fashion of, *modü*.
Model, sub. *sam* (example); *samäl* (a person as type); *jemad* (a sketch).
Moderation, sub. *mafod* (*am*): n.v. be moderate, *mafodön*; a.v. make moderate, *mafikön*.
Modern, adj. *nebäledik*; the moderns, *nebälediks*.
Modest, adj. *jemik*, *mükik*.
Modesty, sub. *jemöf*, *mük*.
Modification, sub. *devotam*.
Modify, a.v. *devotön*.
Moment, sub. *timil*: adv. at this moment, *anu*; at this very moment, *lenu*; at every (any) moment, *egelüno*.
Monarch, sub. *monäkal*.
Monarchy, sub. *monäk*.
Money, sub. *mon*; money changer, *cänel*.
Monopoly, sub. *monop*.
Month, sub. *mul*: for adv., see *day*.
Moon, sub. *mun*.
Moral, adj. *südlük*.
Morality, sub. *südlöf*.
More, adv. *umo*, *mödikumo*; so much the more, *pluo*; much more, *lemödikumo* (*leplu*); more and more, *aiumo* (*ai-plu*).
Moreover, adv. *deno* (however); *zu* (meaning in addition).
Morning, sub. *gödel*: for adv., see *day*.
Mortal, adj. *deilik*; *funlik*.
Mortality, sub. *deilöf*.
Most, adv. *üno*, *mödiküno*; at the most, *mödüno*.
Mother, sub. *mot*; *lümot* (in-law).
Motive, sub. *kod*: a.v. give a motive for, *bekodön*.
Mountain, sub. *belem* (single); *belaked* (the chain).
Mourn, a.v. *glumön*; n.v. *leglifön*; *lögön* (wear mourning, or be sad).

- Mourning, sub. *lūg*.
 Mouse, sub. *mug*.
 Mouth, sub. *mud*.
 Move, a. and n.v. *mufōn* (lit. and fig.).
 Movement, sub. *muf*.
 Mr. (title) *sōl*.
 Mrs. (title) *lād*.
 Much, adj. *mōdik* : adv. *mōdo* ; too much, *tu mōdik* ; so much, *so mōdik* ; how much, *limōdik* ? These last three forms take the adv. *mōdo*.
 Multitude, sub. *mōd*.
 Murder, sub. *mōlod* : a.v. *mōlodōn* ; int. *mōlodō* !
 Murderer, sub. *mōlodēl*.
 Music, sub. *musig*.
 Musician, sub. *musigel*.
 Mustard, sub. *mutin*.
 Mutton, sub. *jipamit*.
 Mutual, adj. *balvotik*.
 Mutually, adv. *balvoto*.
 Mysterious, adj. *klānafulik*.
 Mystery, sub. *klān*.
 Nail, sub. *kluf* (of finger) ; *kluf* (an iron pin) : a.v. *klufōn*.
 Nakedness, sub. *nūd*.
 Name, sub. *nem* : a.v. *nemōn* : prep. in the name of, *nemū*.
 Namely, adv. *efe*, *nemo*.
 Narrow, adj. *nabik* (opposed to broad) ; *nevidik* (wanting in width or breadth) : a.v. *na-bōn*.
 Narrowness, sub. *nab*, *nevid*, *smalāl* (of mind).
 Native, sub. *ninpemotel* (of a country) : adj. *ninlānik* (born in a particular country), *mot-ōfik* (belonging to birth).
 Natural, adj. *natik* : sub. natural science, *natav*.
 Naturalisation, sub. *natam*.
 Naturalise, a.v. *natōn*.
 Naturalist, sub. *natavel*.
 Naturally, adv. *natiko*.
 Nature, sub. *nat* (gen.) ; *bid* (a kind) : adv. by nature, *nato*.
 Navigate, n.v. *nafōn*.
 Navigation, sub. *nafam* (theoretical) ; *melavegam* (practical).
 Navigator, sub. *nafel*, *melan*.
 Near, adj. *nilik* : adv. *nilo* (close) ; *nebo* (by) ; *za* (not far from, fig.) : prep. *nilū* ; *lā* (neighbourhood).
 Nearer, prep. *nilumū* (adv. in o.)
 Nearest, prep. *nilūnū* (adv. in o.)
 Nearly, adv. *ze* (approximatively) : conj. *ti* (almost).
 Necessary, adj. *zesūdik* : n.v. be necessary, *zesūdōn* (often used as i. v.).
 Necessitate, a.v. *mekōn zesūdik* (make necessary).
 Necessitous, adj. *dalebik*.
 Necessity, sub. *zesūdōf*.
 Neck, sub. *nōkeb*.
 Need, sub. *ned* (gen.) ; *daleb* (indigence) : a.v. *nedōn* : adv. in case of need, *zesūdo*.
 Needful, adj. *zesūdik*.
 Needle, sub. *nad*.
 Negation, sub. *nesiam* (denial) ; *noned* (opposed to affirmation).
 Negatively, adv. *nesiamo*.
 Neglect, a.v. *luletōn*.
 Negligence, sub. *lulet*.
 Neighbour, sub. *nilel*.

- Neighbourhood, sub. *nil*: adv. in the neighbourhood, *nilo*: prep. in the neighbourhood of, *nilü*.
 Neither, pro. *ni bal ni votik*: conj. *ni*.
 Nephew, sub. *nef*.
 Nerve, sub. *nev*.
 Nervous, adj. *nevik* (simple sense); *neulik* (vigorous).
 Net, sub. *filad* (to catch fish or fowls): adj. *teo* (clear of charges, com.: this is an adv. in Volapük).
 Never, adv. *nevelo*.
 Nevertheless, adv. *deno* (simple sense); *tos* (in spite of that).
 New, adj. *nulik*.
 News, sub. *nun* (gen.); *not* (com.).
 Newspaper, sub. *gazed*, *bled*; *delabled* (daily paper); *vigabled* (weekly paper); *mula-bled*, *mulapenäd* (monthly paper).
 New-year, sub. *nulayel*.
 Next, adj. *nilikün* (in time or place).
 Nickel, sub. *nieg*.
 Night, sub. *neit*: for adv. see *day*.
 Nine, num. *zül*.
 No, adv. *no*: n.v. say no, *nonön*.
 Nobility, sub. *baon* (the rank); *baonef* (the class); *nob* (fig.).
 Noble, sub. *baonel* (nobleman): adj. *baonik*, *nobik*.
 Noise, sub. *böset*: n.v. make a noise, *bösetön*.
 Nominate, a.v. *danemön*, *cälön*.
 Nomination, sub. *danem* (am), *cälam*.
 Nonsense, sub. *nesiäm*.
 Noon, sub. *zendel*; *düp balsetelid* (12 o'clock): for adv. see *day*.
 Nor, conj. *ni*.
 North, sub. *nolüd*: adv. towards the north, *nolüvedo*.
 Nose, sub. *nud*.
 Not, adv. *no*; not at all, *leno*.
 Not only—but, *no te (noe)—ab i (soi)*.
 Notary, sub. *notal*.
 Note, sub. *penedil* (written); *noet* (remark); *noät* (bank-note); *notiuf* (mus.): a.v. *noetön* (take note of); *supenön* (write down).
 Nothing, sub. *nos*; nothing at all, *lenos*: a.v. reduce to nothing, *nosön*; it goes for nothing, *dunos al nos*.
 Nothingness, sub. *nos*; *nebin* (non-existence).
 Notice, sub. *not* (advice, com.); *pesevam* (public notice): a.v. *noetön* (take notice of).
 Notwithstanding, prep. *nestü*.
 Novelty, sub. *nul*.
 Now, adj. *nulik* (of the present): adv. *nu*; just now, *lenu*; till now, *jünü*; now and then, *sotimo*.
 Nudity, sub. *nüd*.
 Number, sub. *möd* (a quantity); *num* (a cypher); *nüm* (of a newspaper): a.v. *numön* (count); *nümön* (give a number to).
 O, o, sign of vocative (see p. 4).
 Oak, sub. *gölog*.
 Oath, sub. *yul*; a. and n.v. take an oath, *yulön*: adv. on oath, *yulo*.

- Obedience**, sub. *lobed*.
Obey, n.v. *lobedön*.
Object, sub. *disein* (end); *zeil* (aim); *yeg* (of the senses or faculties): a.v. *smatapükön*.
Objection, sub. *smatapük*.
Obligation, sub. *bligam* (gen.); *söt* (mor.); *dün* (a service).
Oblige, a.v. *bligön* (thro' duty); *mutön* (compel); n.v. be obliged, *mütön* (must, ought); *sötön* (mor.); n.v. *duinön düni* (do a service).
Obliging, adj. *plidöfik*.
Obligingness, sub. *plidöf*.
Oblique, adj. *slobik*.
Obliquely, adv. *slobo*.
Obscure, adj. *daegik* (wanting light); *nekleilik* (not clear): a.v. *dagön* (darken).
Obscurity, sub. *daeg* (darkness, want of light); *dagam* (gen.); *nekleil* (fig.).
Observe, a.v. *loegön* (examine); *logön* (see); *senitön* (pay attention to); *fölön* (carry out — as a law); *noetön* (notice).
Observation, sub. *loegam*, *noted* (remark), *fölam*.
Obstacle, sub. *neletüb*, *stöp*.
Obstinacy, sub. *lestifäl*.
Obtain, a.v. *dagetön* (procure); *damutön* (by force).
Obtainment, sub. *dagetam*.
Obtuseness, sub. *dim*.
Occasion, sub. *pöt* (gen.); *koded* (cause): adv. for the occasion, *pöto*: prep. on the occasion of, *pötü*.
Occasionally, adv. *anikua* (sometimes).
Occasional, adj. *pötik*.
Occupation, sub. *vob* (work); *feb* (handicraft, profession); *cäl* (employment, place).
Occupy, *givön vobi* (give work to; dat.); a.v. occupy one's self with, *jafön* (no prep.); *lödön* (dwell in); *labön* (hold-place or employment).
Ocean, sub. *sean*.
October, sub. *balsul* (*otul*).
Odd, adj. *neteledik* (not even); *selednik* (strange, rare); *milagnik* (bizarre): int. very odd, *makabö*!
Oddity, sub. *selednöf*; *patöf* (singularity).
Oddly, adv. *seledniko*, *miladniko*.
Of, prep. *de* (gen.); *dö* (concerning); *len* (fig. relation).
Offence, sub. *nof* (against another); *lesin* (against the law); *sin* (against morals).
Offend, a.v. *nofön*; n.v. *sinön* (sin against; use prep. *ta*).
Offer, sub. *lof*; a.v. *lofön* (use dat. for person).
Offering, sub. *giv* (gift); *vitimam* (sacrifice; victim at altar).
Office, sub. *cäl* (employment); *konod* (counting-house): n.v. hold-office, *calön*.
Official, sub. *calel*: adj. *calik* (appertaining to office); *löpöfik* (coming from authority).
Officiate, n.v. *befulön cali*; the description must be added, as a priest, as a minister (using *äs* for *as*); or showing where, as at a ceremony (use *len* for *at* or *in*).

- Officer**, sub. *fzir*.
Offspring, sub. *dekomäbs*.
Often, adv. *ofen*.
Oh! o!
Oil, sub. *leül*: a.v. *leülön*.
Old, adj. *bäledik*: n.v. grow old, *bäledön*.
Omission, sub. *nedun (am)*; *föget*.
Omit, a.v. *nedunön* (not to do); *fögetön* (forget, pass over); *negebön* (not to use, leave out).
On, prep. *su* (gen.); *len* (proximity, as a town on a river).
Once, num. adv. *balna*: adv. *vöno* (in past.); at once, *fovo* (time); *to go* (together; things taken together); only once, *lebalna*.
Only, adj. *lebalik*: adv. *te*.
Open, adj. *manifik* (not shut); *känüdik* (frank): a.v. *manifön*.
Opening, sub. *manifam* (the act); *voad* (a hole).
Opera, sub. *lop*.
Operate, a.v. *mekön* (make); *bevobadön* (effect): n.v. *vobadön* (act in fermentation).
Operation, sub. *dun* (an act); *jäf* (affair, com.).
Opinion, sub. *niludam*.
Opportune, adj. *letimik*, *pötatimik*.
Opportunity, sub. *letim*, *pötatimöf*.
Oppose, a.v. *tafpladön* (put in opposition): n.v. *smätafükön* (object); *taclön* (be against, make opposition).
Opposite, adj. *visoik*; adv. *viso*; prep. *visü*; *etaflanü* (on that side of).
Opposition, sub. *taclam* (the act); *taclaf* (the persons).
Oppress, a.v. *lepedön*.
Oppression, *leped (am)*.
Or, conj. *i (d)*.
Orange, adj. *linselibik* (the colour).
Orator, sub. *pukatel*.
Oratory, sub. *püköfao*.
Orchestra, sub. *musigef*.
Order, sub. *büd* (command); *komit*, *bonedam* (for goods); *leod* (method); *ked* (rank in series, as in files); *röd* (of chivalry); *stimakluzif* (a cross of honour): a.v. *büddön*, *komitön*, *bonedön*, *leodön*; *plogön* (prescribe): prep. to the order of, *büdü*: conj. in order that, *dat*; in order to, before an inf., trans. by *al*.
Orderly, adj. *leodik*.
Ordinary, adj. *kösömik* (usual); *leodik* (according to rule).
Organ, sub. *gel* (mus. inst.); *nogan* (fig. inst.); *med* (means).
Organisation, sub. *noganam*, *stitam*.
Organise, a.v. *noganön*, *stitön*.
Organiser, sub. *noganel*.
Organist, sub. *gelan*.
Origin, sub. *rig* (gen.); *deköm* (descent); *licin* (derivation).
Original, sub. *rigal*; adj. *rigalik*; *rigik* (primitive).
Originate, a.v. *jafön* (create); *kodön* (cause); *beginön* (begin); *stabön*, *fünön* (found).
Ornament, sub. *dek*: a.v. *dekön*.

- Orphan**, sub. *nepal*.
Otherwise, adv. *votiko* (differently); *voto* (without that).
Ought, n.v. *mütön* (duty); *sötön* (mor. duty).
Out, adv. *seo* (without); prep. out of, *plö* (outside); *se* (*mofü*)—the Latin *ex*; out, in comp. with verbs, is expressed by *se*, ex.: go out, *segolön*.
Outwards, adv. *sevedo*.
Over, prep. *sus* (with movement); *ovü* (movement from one point to another); over, in composition with verbs, is expressed by *love*, ex.: pass over, *lovegolön*.
Overseer, sub. *sulogel*.
Overthrow, sub. *töm* (throwing down); *tömet* (fig. fall): a.v. *tömetön*.
Owe, a.v. *debön* (money or respect, etc.).
Owl, sub. *lül*.
Own, adj. *lönik*: a.v. *labedön*, *labön* (possess); *koefön* (confess).
Owner, sub. *label*.
Ox, sub. *xol*.
Oxyd, sub. *xüd*.
Oyster, sub. *huüt*.

Pace, sub. *step*: n.v. *stepön*.
Pack, a.v. *päkön*.
Packet, sub. *päked*.
Packing, sub. *päkam*.
Pagan, sub. *pägel*; sub. *pägik*.
Paganism, sub. *päg*.
Pain, sub. *dol*: a.v. cause pain, *dolön* (phys.); *kodön lüdi* (mor. with dat.).
Painfully, adv. *dolo*.
Paint, a.v. *pänön*.
Painter, sub. *pänel*.
Painting, sub. *pän* (the art); *pänod* (a picture).
Paleness, sub. *neled*: n.v. become pale, *vedön neledik*.
Palm, sub. *pam*.
Pamphlet, sub. *päm*.
Papa, sub. *päp*.
Papacy, sub. *papüb*.
Paper, sub. *pöp*.
Parasol, sub. *jadet*.
Pardon, sub. *fögiv* (*am*): a.v. *fögivön*; grant a pardon, *benön*.
Pardonable, adj. *fögivik*.
Parents, sub. *päels*.
Part, sub. *dil* (portion): a.v. *dilön* (share): n.v. *teilon* (separate one from another); a.v. *fagön* (separate): adv. partly, in part, *dilo*; for the greater part, *gledilo*: prep. on the part of, *flanü*.
Participate, n.v. *dilidon*; a.v. make participate, *dilodön*.
Participation, sub. *diliä*.
Particular, sub. *dabal*; adj. *lönik* (proper to); *desidamik* (exacting); *patik* (special).
Particularity, sub. *lönug* (something peculiar about a person or thing); *pat* (what is special).
Partial, adj. *paletik*.
Partiality, sub. *paletöf*.
Partisan, sub. *slopel*.
Partition, sub. *völ* (wall); *dilam* (act of sharing).
Partner, sub. *kopanal*.
Party, sub. *palet* (pol.).

- Pass, sub. *loveg* (defileo): n.v. *fegolön* (time); *golön da, in, ovü* (go through, into, over); a.v. *lovesiadön* (transport, carry over): p.v. *paxamön* (pass an examination).
- Past, sub. *fegolug* (time): adj. *fegolugik, pefinik* (over).
- Paste, sub. *kleb*.
- Patience, sub. *sufad*: int. *sufadö!*
- Patient, sub. *posanel*: adj. *sufadik*; be patient, be patient with, a. and n.v. *sufadön*.
- Patriot, sub. *fatänel*.
- Patriotism, sub. *fatänäl*.
- Pattern, sub. *lesam*.
- Pause, sub. *paud*; n.v. *paudön*.
- Pawn, sub. *pan*: a.v. *panön*.
- Pawnbroker, sub. *panan*.
- Pay, a.v. *pelön*.
- Payment, sub. *pelam*.
- Peace, sub. *püd*: int. *püdö!*
- Pearl, sub. *magab*.
- Peasant, sub. *feilel*.
- Peculiar, adj. *patik* (special); *selednik* (singular).
- Peculiarity, sub. *pat, patöf*.
- Peel, sub. *jal*.
- Pen, sub. *pen*.
- Penance, sub. *pönät*: n.v. do penance, *pönätön*.
- Pencil, sub. *stib*.
- Penitence, sub. *pönät*.
- People, sub. *pop* (the vulgar); *net* (a nation): *mens* (men in general): a.v. *popön*.
- Perceive, a.v. *dalogön*.
- Percentage, sub. *detum*.
- Perception, sub. *döl* (idea); *sucman* (way of conceiving).
- Perfect, adj. *lefulik*: a.v. *lefulämön*.
- Perfection, sub. *leful* (the state); *lefuläm* (the act of bringing the state about).
- Perform, a.v. *befulön* (execute); *lefulön* (accomplish); *pledön* (on mus. instr.); *damatelön* (a theat. part).
- Performance, sub. *befulam, lefulam*.
- Perfume, sub. *benosmel*.
- Perhaps, adv. *ba*.
- Permanence, sub. *levelöf*.
- Permission, sub. *dal*: adv. with permission, *dalo*: prep. with the permission of, *dalü*.
- Permit, a.v. *dalön*.
- Perpetual, adj. *levelik*.
- Perplex, a.v. *kofüdön*.
- Perplexity, sub. *kofudam, fikul*.
- Persist, n.v. *laidunon*; *levelon* (last); *deflagön* (exact).
- Persistent, adj. *laik* (continual, lasting); *dlanik* (pressing); *desidamik* (exacting).
- Person, sub. *pösod*.
- Personify, a.v. *pösodön*.
- Perspiration, sub. *suet*.
- Perspire, n.v. *suetön*.
- Persuade, a.v. *suädon*.
- Persuasion, sub. *suäd*.
- Perturb, a.v. *tupön*.
- Perturbation, sub. *tup*.
- Perversion, sub. *rüb*.
- Pervert, a.v. *rübön*.
- Petroleum, sub. *talaleül*.
- Pewter, sub. *tin*.
- Pfennig, sub. *fenig* (a German coin).
- Philology, sub. *pükav*.

- Philosopher**, sub. *filosopel*; a natural philosopher, *füsüdel*.
Philosophy, sub. *filosop*.
Photographer, sub. *fotogafel*.
Photography, sub. *fotogaf*.
Phrase, sub. *set*.
Physic, sub. *medin*.
Physician, sub. *medinel*.
Physics, sub. *füsüd*.
Piano, sub. *pianin*.
Pick, a. v. *sevälön* (choose); *tuetön* (with the teeth); pick up, *sutovön*.
Picture, sub. *pänot*.
Piece, sub. *dilat* (gen.); *dedilat* (broken off); *damat* (theat); *vobad* (of work); *könab* (of money).
Pisty, sub. *relöf*.
Pile, sub. *kum* (heap): a. v. pile up, *kumön*, *belön*.
Pillage, sub. *lapin*: a. v. *lapinön*.
Pious, adj. *relöfk*.
Pit, sub. *seb*.
Pitchfork, sub. *fok*.
Piteous, adj. *misalöfk*.
Pitiful, adj. *koliedik*.
Pity, sub. *kolied*: n. v. *koliedön*.
Placard, sub. *lezöt*.
Place, sub. *top* (locality); *topöp* (place occupied by house, &c.); *plad* (a public place); *cäl* (employment): a. v. *topön*: prep. in the place of, *pla*, *pladalü*.
Plain, sub. *kam* (geom.): adj. *balik* (simple); *teik* (not mixed); *nejönik* (ugly); *zeladik* (evident).
Plainness, sub. *kanüd* (sincerity); *nejön*.
Pian, sub. *ployeg* (project); *disin* (drawing): a. v. *ployegön*, *disinön*.
Plane, sub. *plen* (level surface).
Planet, sub. *planet*.
Plank, sub. *boed*.
Plant, sub. *plan*: a. v. *planön*.
Plate, sub. *smabov*.
Platinum, sub. *platin*.
Play, sub. *pled* (amusement); *damat* (theat.): a. and n. v. *pledön*; *damatelön* (on stage); *musigön* (mus. inst.)
Player, sub. *pladel*; *damatel*.
Pleasant, adj. *lesumik* (agreeable); *plidik* (pleasing).
Pleasantry (sub.) *cog* (joking).
Please, n. v. *plidön*: trans. if you please, by adv. *plidiküno*, or better by i. v. in *os*.
Pleasure, sub. *plid* (gen.); *gälod* (the feeling); *plüd* (good pleasure): adv. with pleasure, *gälodo*; at pleasure, *ma plüd* (at will).
Plough, sub. *plaud*: a. v. *plaudön*.
Ploughman, sub. *plaudel*.
Pocket, sub. *pok*: a. v. *pokön*.
Poem, sub. *poedat*.
Poet, sub. *poedel*.
Poetry, sub. *poed*: n. v. write poetry, *poedön*.
Point, sub. *pün* (gen); *típ* (tip); *kép* (geo.); point of view, *selogam* (to sight), *tefam* (fig.); cardinal point, *silöp*; principal point, *glepün*: a. v. point out, *jonön* (show): adv. to what point, *livemo*?
Pointed, adj. *típiik* (mat.), *jalepik* (fig).

- Poison, sub. *venod*: a.v. *veno-dön*.
 Poisoner, sub. *venodel*.
 Pole, sub. *poov* (north or south).
 Police, sub. *polen*.
 Politeness, sub. *plüt*: n.v. be polite, *plütön*.
 Politician, sub. *bolitel*.
 Politics, sub. *bolit*: n.v. play a political part, *bolitön*.
 Poor, adj. *pöfik*: n.v. be poor, *pöfön*; become poor, *papöfön* (p.v.).
 Pope, sub. *pap*.
 Populace, sub. *lupop*.
 Popular, adj. *popik*.
 Populate, a.v. *popön*.
 Population, sub. *netam*.
 Porcelain, sub. *bösin*.
 Pork, sub. *svinamit*.
 Port, sub. *pof* (seaport).
 Portfolio, sub. *map*.
 Portrail, sub. *demay* (gen.); *fotogafad* (a photographic one).
 Position, sub. *seit* (mat. and gen.); *top* (locality); *cal* (social and fig.)
 Possess, a.v. *labeledön*, *labön*.
 Possession, sub. *labeled*.
 Possessor, sub. *labeledel*, *label*.
 Possibility, sub. *mög*: n.v. be possible, *mogön* (gen. i.v.).
 Post, sub. *pot* (for letters); *lestaf* (of wood); *cal* (function): a.v. *potön*.
 Postage, sub. *potamon*.
 Postcard, sub. *potakad*.
 Post-office, sub. *potastil*.
 Post-office order, *potakomit*.
 Posterior, adj. *posik*.
 Potato, sub. *pötet*.
 Pound, sub. *paun* (measure): a.v. *purön*.
 Poverty, sub. *pöf*.
 Power, sub. *valüd*; adj. all powerful, *levalüdik*.
 Powerlessness, sub. *nevalüd*.
 Practice, sub. *plag*.
 Practise, a.v. *plagon*.
 Pray, a.v. *begön* (beg); *plekön* (rel. sense).
 Prayer, sub. *beg*, *plek*.
 Preach, n.v. *predön*.
 Preacher, sub. *predel*.
 Precede, a.v. *bigolön* (place); *bügolön* (time).
 Preceding, adj. *bifik* (place); *büfik* (it answers to ultimate for the month).
 Precious, adj. *kostik* (costly); *divik* (mor.).
 Precise, adj. *fümik* (gen.); *kuladik* (exact).
 Precisely, adv. *kuladiko*; *ebo* (expresses degree before adj.).
 Precipice, sub. *ledib*.
 Precision, sub. *füm*, *kulad*.
 Predict, a.v. *büsagön*.
 Prediction, sub. *büsag*.
 Preface, sub. *bipük*.
 Prefer, a.v. *bizugön* (trans. to by *bufu*).
 Preference, sub. *bizugam*.
 Prejudice, sub. *lucödat*: n.v. be prejudiced, *lucödatön*: prep. without prejudice to, *nedämü*.
 Prejudicial, adj. *dämik*.
 Prepare, a.v. *plepalön*, *plepadön*.
 Preparation, sub. *plepalam*, *plepadam*.

- Preparatory, adj. *plepalik*, *plepadik*; *büvobik* (referring to work).
- Preposition, sub. *pläpod*.
- Prescribe, a.v. *plogön*.
- Prescribed, adj. *plogik*.
- Prescript, sub. *lonam*.
- Prescription, sub. *plog*: adv. according to prescription, *plogo*.
- Presence, sub. *plisen*; *plisenäl* (of mind), prep. in the presence of, *komü*.
- Present, sub. *legivot* (gift); *atim* (the present): *plisenels* (those present): adj. *plisenik* (in company now): *nuik* (of the actual moment): n.v. be present, *binön plisenik*, *läsön*: adv. at present, *pliseno*.
- Present, a.v. *bitopön* (place before); *lofön* (offer).
- Preside, a.v. *bisiedön*.
- Presidency, sub. *bisiedam*.
- President, sub. *bisiedel* (of a society); *bisiedal* (of the republic).
- Press, a.v. *pedön* (squeeze); *dlanön* (excite to action); *vifön* (hasten).
- Pressure, sub. *pedam*.
- Prevent, a.v. *viatön* (gen.); *neletön* (not let): prep. prevented by, *neletü*.
- Prevention, sub. *viatam*.
- Previous, adj. *bifoik*.
- Previously, *bifoiko*.
- Price, sub. *suäm*: prep. price of, *suämü*.
- Pride, sub. *pleid*.
- Prince, sub. *plin*; *leson* (son of a sovereign).
- Principal, sub. *cif*: adj. *lepatik*, *gledinik*.
- Principle, sub. *plisip*.
- Print, sub. *bük* (of a book); *gavad* (an engraving); *ninped* (mark, impression); *ninpedam* (on stuffs): a.v. *bükön*, *ninpedön*.
- Printer, sub. *bükel*.
- Printing, sub. *büken* (the art).
- Printing-office, *büköp*.
- Prison, sub. *fanüb*.
- Prisoner, sub. *pefanel*.
- Privation, sub. *nelab*.
- Probability, sub. *luvelat*.
- Probity, sub. *rit*.
- Problem, sub. *sugiv* (to solve); *rät* (to guess); *säk* (to answer).
- Problematical, adj. *dotik*.
- Procuration, sub. *dalam*.
- Procure, a.v. *dagetön* (obtain); *medön* (serve as an intermediary).
- Profess, a.v. *lesagön* (affirm); *tidön* (teach).
- Profession, sub. *cal* (career); *feb* (handicraft, trade).
- Professor, sub. *plofed*.
- Profit, sub. *pöföd* (advantage); *lepöföd* (gain): n. v. *lepöfödön*: adv. to profit, *pöfödo*: prep. to the profit of, *pöfödü*.
- Profound, adj. *dibik*.
- Profoundly, adv. *stabo*, *plobo*.
- Programme, sub. *plogam*.
- Progress, sub. *mostep*: n. v. *mostepön*.
- Prohibit, a.v. *nedalön*.
- Prohibition, sub. *nedal*.
- Project, sub. *ployeg*: a.v. *plo-yegön*.
- Promenade, sub. *spat*.

- Promise**, sub. *pömet*: a. and n.v. *pömetön*.
Prompt, adj. *fovik*.
Promptly, adv. *foviko*.
Pronoun, sub. *pönop*.
Pronounce, a.v. *sepükön*.
Pronunciation, sub. *sepük (am)*.
Proof, sub. *blöf*.
Propagate, a.v. *pakön*.
Propagation, sub. *pakam*.
Propensity, sub. *slop* (tendency); *klien* (inclination).
Proper, adj. *legidik* (gen.); *lepötik* (suitable); *voik* (exact, true); *lönik* (proper to).
Properly, adv. *legidiko*, *lepöto*; *voi* (properly speaking).
Property, sub. *lab*, *lön*, *gued* (gen.); *lönat* (a quality); *gle-lönef* (principal quality).
Prophecy, sub. *plöfetam*.
Prophesy, a.v. *plöfetön*.
Prophet, sub. *plöfet*.
Propose, a.v. *mobon* (gen.); *lofön* (offer).
Proposition, sub. *mob*, *lof*; *set* (phrase).
Proprietor, sub. *lönel* (owner); *label* (holder); *labal* (of estate).
Prospect, sub. *lenlog* (view); *spel* (hope).
Prosper, n.v. *plöbön*.
Prosperity, sub. *plöb*.
Protect, a.v. *jelön*.
Protection, sub. *jel*.
Protector, sub. *jelal* (gen.); *jelal* (of England).
Protestant, sub. *protestan*.
Protestantism, sub. *protestanim*.
Prove, a.v. *blöfön*.
Provide, a.v. *givon* (give); *luja-fön* (procure); provide with, *blimön*: conj. provided that, *bisä*.
Province, sub. *plovin*.
Provincialism, sub. *plovinim*.
Provision, sub. *stok* (stock).
Provisional, adj. *büfuik*.
Provisionally, adv. *büfu*.
Provisions, sub. *nulüdameds*.
Proximate, adj. *nilikün* (time and place).
Psychology, sub. *lanav*.
Public, sub. *publüg*; adj. *pub-lügik* (gen.); *pesevik* (known to the public); *manifölik* (open to the public).
Publication, sub. *publügam* (gen.); *maniföfam* (making public); *pübam* (thro' print).
Publish, a.v. *pübön*.
Publisher, sub. *pübel*.
Pump, sub. *pöm*: a.v. *pömön*.
Pupil, sub. *julel*.
Pure, adj. *klinik* (phys. and mor.); *teik* (not mixed); *nesinik* (innocent).
Purely, adv. *kliniko*, *nesiniko*; *te* (only).
Purification, sub. *klinam*.
Purify, a.v. *klinön*.
Purity, sub. *klin*, *nesinöf*.
Purpose, sub. *desän* (intention); *desin* (design); *slud* (resolution); *gebam* (way of employment): n.v. *desänön*, *desinön*.
sludön: adv. to no purpose, *vanliko* (in vain); *nepöfödiko* (uselessly); on purpose, *desino*.
Purposely, adv. *desäno*.
Purse, sub. *böb*.

- Pursue, a.v. *posgonön* : prep. pursuant to, *ma*.
 Push, a.v. *jokön*.
 Put, a.v. *pladön*.
 Putrefaction, sub. *puod*.
 Putrefy, n.v. *puodön*.
 Quack, sub. *lusanel*.
 Quackery, sub. *lusanug*.
 Quadruple, adj. *folik* : a.v. *folön*.
 Qualification, sub. *lonagit* (legal right); *fäg* (a capacity, ment. right); *devotam* (modification).
 Qualify, a.v. *fägön* (gen.); *ne-mön* (name); *devotön* (modify); *mafikön* (moderate).
 Quality, sub. *liköf* (gen.); *lönef* (property); *löpacal* (high station).
 Quantitative, adj. *limödöfik*.
 Quantity, sub. *limödöf*; great quantity, *möd*.
 Quarrel, sub. *feit*, *zan* : n.v. *feitön*, *zanön*.
 Quarter, sub. *foldil*.
 Quay, sub. *käv*.
 Question, sub. *säk* : a.v. *säkön* (dat. for person).
 Quick, adj. *vifik*, *spidik*, *fovik* : int. *vifö!* *spidö!* *fovö!*
 Quickly, adv. *vifo*, *spido* (not *foviko*, *fovo*, for which see direct, immediate, and henceforth).
 Quicksilver, sub. *kegin*.
 Quinine, sub. *kinin*.
 Quintal, sub. *kuin*.
 Quit, a.v. *mogolön* (go away); *segolön* (go out); *lövön* (leave); *motävön* (leave on a journey).
 Quite, adv. *lölöko* (entirely); *lölö* (in all).
 Quota, sub. *dilod*.
 Race, sub. *blüdot* (of men); *bid* (a kind); *rön* (for horses); n.v. *gonön*.
 Rail, *klaut* (on railroad); *bar* of wood or metal): n.v. get off the rails, *deklautön*; put down rails, *klautön* : a.v. rail at, *lenofön*.
 Railing, sub. *tlet* (a series of rails); *lenof* (abuse): a.v. place a railing round, *tletön*.
 Railroad, railway, sub. *lelod*.
 Raillery, sub. *kof*.
 Rain, sub. *lömib* : n.v. *lomibön* (i.v.).
 Raise, a.v. *tovön* (lift); *datovön* (opposed to lower); *geilön* (make higher).
 Rally, a.v. n.v. *kofön* (banter).
 Rank, sub. *dinit* (dignity); *ked* (order in line).
 Rapidity, sub. *vif*, *spid*.
 Rapture, sub. *legäl*.
 Rare, adj. *seledik* (not common); *nemödik* (not numerous).
 Rarely, adv. *selediko*.
 Rarity, sub. *seled*.
 Rashness, sub. *lukin*.
 Rat, sub. *rat*.
 Rate, sub. *külod* (of exchange); *suäm* (price); prep. at the rate of, *fienu*.
 Rather, adv. *bufumo*.
 Rawness, sub. *lüed*.
 Ray, sub. *stal*.
 Read, a.v. *liladön*.
 Reader, sub. *liladel*.
 Reading, sub. *lilad* (am).

- Readable**, adj. *liladik*.
Readiness, sub. *fovug* (promptitude); *fäg* (ability); *plisenäl* (presence of mind).
Ready, adj. *sunik*, *fovik* (prompt); *kofükik* (made ready); *ekofükik* (finished): a.v. make ready, *kofükön*.
Real, adj. *jenik* (actual); *velatik* (true).
Realisation, sub. *volekam*.
Realise, a.v. *volekön*.
Reality, sub. *jenöf*; adv. in reality, *jenöfo*.
Really, adv. *jeno*: int. *vö!*
Reap, a.v. *klopfön*.
Reaper, sub. *klopfel*.
Reason, sub. *lisäl* (the faculty); *kod* (motive); n.v. *lisälön*; prep. by reason of, *stabü*.
Reasonable, adj. *siämik* (judicious); *gidik* (just).
Reasoning, sub. *lisälam*; adj. *lisälik*.
Rebel, sub. *sulevel*.
Recall, sub. *gevok*; a.v. *gevokön* (call back); call to memory, *mebon*.
Receive, a.v. *getön* (gen.); *lasumön* (accept); *lotelön* (guests); *ninsumön* (money).
Reception, sub. *get*, *lasum*; advise of reception, *noelön geti* (com.).
Receipt, sub. *kit* (signed paper); *ninsum* (sums received); a.v. *kitön*.
Recent, adj. *nulik*.
Recently, adv. *bletimo*, *nulo*.
Reciprocity, sub. *rezip*.
Reciprocally, adv. *rezipo*.
Recollect, a.v. *mebön*.
Recollection, sub. *meb*.
Recommend, a.v. *komedön*.
Recommendable, adj. *komedik*.
Recommendation, sub. *komed (am)*.
Recompense, sub. *mesedam*; a.v. *mesedön*.
Reconcile, a.v. *lekonsilön*.
Reconciliation, sub. *lekon-silam*.
Rectification, sub. *velätam*.
Rectify, a.v. *velätön*.
Red, adj. *ledik*: a.v. make or dye red, *ledön*.
Reduce, a.v. *lunön* (diminish); *yokön* (subjugate); reduce to nothing, *nosön*.
Reduction, sub. *lunam*, *yokam*.
Reecho, n.v. *lekön*.
Reflect, n.v. *meditön* (meditate); *dutikön* (think profoundly); *gestalön* (throw back light); reflect on, *blamön* (blame).
Reflection, sub. *medit*; *süenam* (deliberation); *gesedam* (sending back of light); *blam*.
Refusal, sub. *nevil*.
Refuse, a.v. *nevilön* (gen.); *denesiön* (decline): n.v. *nonön* (say no).
Refutation, sub. *tablöfam*.
Refute, a.v. *tablöfön*.
Regal, adj. *regik*.
Regale, a.v. *lezibön*.
Regret, sub. *pid*: a.v. *pidön*.
Regular, adj. *nomamafik* (according to rule); *nomik* (normal).
Regularisation, sub. *regulam*.
Regularise, a.v. *regulön*.
Regularity, sub. *nomamaf*.
Regulate, n.v. *nomön*.

- Reign**, sub. *regam* : n.v. *regön*.
Reimburse, n. v. *namön* (get one's self paid); a.v. *pelön*.
Reimbursement, sub. *nanam*.
Rejoice, a. and n.v. *gälön*.
Rejoicing, sub. *gälodam*.
Rejoicings, sub. *zäl* (festival).
Relate, a.v. *konön* (stories); *lönön* (appertain to); *tefön* (concern).
Related, adj. *palügik* (by blood); *paſetanöl* (connected).
Relation, sub. *palügel* (by blood).
Relations, sub. *melak* (com.).
Relative, sub. *palügel* (by blood); adj. *tefamik* (concerning).
Relax, a.v. *despanon* (phys. and fig.).
Rely on, a.v. *lekonfidön* : n.v. *numön su*.
Remain, n.v. *blibön* (gen.) : p.v. *palemänön* (be left out of a number).
Remainder, sub. *lemän*.
Remedy, sub. *deyuf* (gen.); *medin* (medical).
Remember, a.v. *memön*.
Remembrance, sub. *meb* (re-collection); *lemem* (a present).
Reminiscence, sub. *meb*.
Remit, a.v. *degivön* (gen.); *lo-vegivon* (transmit); *deletön* (money or goods); *despanön* (relax); *fögivön* (a sentence).
Remittance, sub. *delet* (the act); *tlat* (the money sent).
Renew, a.v. *nulön*.
Renewal, sub. *nulam*.
Renounce, n.v. *klemön* (without prep., use dat. for thing).
Repent, sub. *ködüt* : a.v. *ködütön*.
Renunciation, sub. *klem* (am).
Repair, a.v. *gudikön* (mend); *gudön* (make amends).
Repast, sub. *lefid*.
Repay, a.v. *nanamön*.
Repayment, sub. *nanam*.
Repeat, a.v. *denuön*.
Repent, a.v. *pönitön*.
Repentance, sub. *pönit*.
Repetition, sub. *denuam*.
Replace, a.v. *pladalön* (take place of); *denusiadön*, *denu-pladön* (*put* and *set* again in the same place).
Replacement, sub. *pladalam*, *denusiadam*, *denupladam*.
Reply, see *answer*.
Report, sub. *lenunod* (what is gen. said); *nunod* (of an affair).
Repose, sub. *taked* : n.v. *takedön*.
Represent, a.v. *plisenön* (ment.); *pladalön* (replace another); *jonön* (show).
Reproach, sub. *leblam* : a. v. *leblamön*.
Republic, sub. *püblig*.
Republican, sub. *pübligel*.
Repulse, a.v. *dejokön* (lit.); *fejokön* (fig.).
Reputation, sub. *cödatad* (gen.); *mäkab* (celebrity).
Request, sub. *beg*; a.v. *begön*.
Require, a.v. *flagön* (claim); *demanön* (necessitate).
Research, sub. *vestig*.
Resemble, a.v. *sümön* (be like); *leigön* (be equal).
Resemblance, sub. *süm*.

- Reserve**, sub. *lesäv* (something kept back); *bükip* (a proviso); *kaut* (prudence): a.v. *lesävön*: n.v. *bükipön* (make a reserve).
- Reserving**, prep. *bükipü*; reserving the right of, *nedämü*.
- Resign**, see renounce.
- Resignation**, sub. *dismit* (of a place).
- Resound**, n.v. *tonodön*.
- Resource**, sub. *med* (gen.); *monamed* (in money).
- Rest**, sub. *taked* (repose); *lemän* (remainder): n.v. *takedön*: adv. for the rest, *lemäno*.
- Restaurant**, sub. *stand*.
- Restitution**, sub. *gegivam*.
- Restoration**,* sub. *gudikam* (repairs); *geblinam* (bringing back); *glegeköm* (historical event).
- Restore**, a.v. *gudikön*, *geblinön*; *gegivön* (give back).
- Result**, sub. *sek*: n.v. *sekön*.
- Retail**, sub. *detül* (sale): a.v. *detülön*: adv. by retail, *detülo*.
- Retain**, a.v. *bekipön* (for self or in the mind).
- Retract**, a.v. *nesagön*.
- Return**, sub. *gegol*, *geköm*, *ge-täv*: n.v. *gegolön* (go back); *gekömön* (come back); *ge-tävön* (from travel).
- Revenge**, sub. *vindit*: a.v. *vinditön*.
- Revenue**, sub. *fien*, *lemesed*.
- Review**, sub. *timapenäd* (lit.): *dusük* (mil.).
- Revolt**, sub. *sulev*: n.v. *sulevön*.
- Revolution**, sub. *volut* (pol.).
- Revolutionary**, sub. *volutel*.
- Revolutionise**, a.v. *volutön*.
- Revolve**, n.v. *zigonön*.
- Reward**, sub. *mesedam*: a.v. *mesedön*.
- Rheumatism**, sub. *reum*.
- Riches**, sub. *lieg*.
- Riddle**, sub. *rät*.
- Ride**, n.v. *monitön*.
- Rider**, sub. *monitel*.
- Right**, sub. *git* (privelege); *gid* (equity): adj. *detik* (opposed to left); *nepökik* (correct); *gidik* (equitable): n.v. be right, *nepölön*: adv. with right, *gito*; to the right, *deto*; correctly, *nepöko*: prep. to the right of, *detü*; reserving the right of, *nedämü*.
- Righteousness**, sub. *rit*.
- Ring**, sub. *lin*.
- Rise**, n. v. *sustanön* (get up, stand up); get higher, a. and n.v. *xänön* (mount in gen.), *suämön* (in price).
- Risk**, sub. *venüd*: a.v. *venüdön*.
- Rival**, sub. *kosteifal*: n.v. *kosteifalön*.

* This word has no authority but the writer's, but, as no word now exists it may be excused, and will be understood, if used in connection with the subject; the word means literally, "the great coming back."

- Rivalry**, sub. *kosteifalöf*.
River, sub. *flum*.
Road, sub. *veg*.
Roast, sub. *loet* : a.v. *loetön*.
Rob, a.v. *lapinön*.
Robber, sub. *lapinel*.
Robbery, sub. *lapin*.
Robe, sub. *klot* (gen.) ; *vomaklot* (for women) : a.v. *klotön* : the neut. sense is rendered by the r. v.
Rock, sub. *klif* : a.v. *kledön* (rock a cradle).
Rogue, sub. *jäpel*.
Roof, sub. *nuf*.
Root, sub. *vul* (of tree) ; *stäm* (of word) : n.v. take root, *vulön*.
Rope, sub. *jain*.
Rose, sub. *lol*.
Rotate, n.v. *zigonön*.
Rotation, sub. *zigonam*.
Rouble, sub. *ruab*.
Roughness, sub. *lüed* (raw, nat. state) ; *stut* (coarseness, rudeness) : *löd* (unevenness).
Round, adj. *klöpik* : adv. *lino* ; all around, *zo* : prep. *linü*, *zi*.
Roundness, sub. *klöp*.
Row, sub. *böset* (noise) ; *scan* (a scandal, riot) ; *ked* (a line of things) : n.v. *gubön* (row a boat).
Rower, sub. *gubel*.
Royal, adj. *regik*.
Rudeness, sub. *stut*.
Ruin, sub. *ruin* : a.v. *ruinön*.
Rule, sub. *nom* (as of gram., a regulation) ; *regam* (government of a state) : a.v. *regön* (as sovereign) ; *govön* (administrate) ; *lienön* (make lines on paper).
Run, n.v. *gonön* : run away, *mogonön*.
Running, sub. *gon*.
Sabre, sub. *säb*.
Sack, sub. *sak*.
Safety, sub. *sef* : adv. in perfect safety, *sefiko*, *sefo*.
Sagacity, sub. *vised*.
Sage, sub. *sapal* (a wise man) : adj. *sapik*.
Sail, sub. *sail* : n.v. *nafön* ; set sail, *monafön*.
Sailor, sub. *melel*.
Saint, sub. *sanikel*.
Sake, sub. *konsid* : prep. for the sake of, *konsidü*.
Salary, sub. *lemesed*.
Sale, sub. *sel* (am).
Salcable, adj. *selik*.
Saloon, sub. *salün*.
Salt, sub. *sal* : a.v. *sälön*.
Salted, adj. *salik*.
Salutary, adj. *sanlik*.
Salute, sub. *glid* : a.v. *glidön*.
Salvation, sub. *san*.
Same, adj. *ot* (considered as dem. pro.).
Sample, sub. *lesam*.
Sand, sub. *sab* : a.v. *sabön*.
Sap, sub. *vact*.
Satiate, a.v. *satön*.
Satiety, sub. *sat*.
Saturday, sub. *velüdel* (*zädel*).
Savage, adj. *foätik* : sub. the savages, *foätiks*.
Save, a.v. *savön*.
Saver, sub. *savel*.
Saving, sub. *sav* (am).
Saviour (the), *Sanal*.
Say, a.v. *sagön* : adv. so to say, *bido* ; that is to say, *os binos* (o.b.).

- Scaffolding, sub. *skaf*.
 Scale, sub. *jal* (of fish).
 Scales, sub. *vātab*.
 Scandal, sub. *slān* (calumny); *skau* (a scandalous affair).
 Scandalise, a.v. *skanön*.
 Scarce, adj. *seledik* (not common); *nemödik* (not numerous).
 Scarcely, adv. *töbo*.
 Scarcity, sub. *nelab* (privation); *def* (want); *nemöd* (absence of number or quantity).
 Scene, sub. *lenlog* (prospect); *smasiuf* (the division of a play).
 Scenery, sub. *lāned*.
 School, sub. *jub. stid*.
 Science, sub. *nol*; a man of science, *nolel*.
 Scour, a.v. *suiþön*.
 Sculptor, sub. *ködel*.
 Sculpture, sub. *köd*: a.v. *ködön*.
 Scurvy, adj. *bapik* (base); *nestimik* (disreputable): sub. a scurvy fellow, *luman*.
 Sea, sub. *mel*.
 Seal, sub. *smil* (for letters): a.v. *snilön*.
 Search, sub. *xām, xāmam* (looking through, examining); *sük* (looking for); *vestig* (investigation): a.v. *xāmön, sükön, vestigön*.
 Seat, sub. *sied* (a place for sitting on): *stul* (a chair); *steböp* (a residence): r.v. seat one's self, *siadön-ok*.
 Second, sub. *sekun* (of time): num. adj. *telid*.
 Secondary, adj. *onedik* (subordinate); *disik* (inferior).
 Secondly, adv. *telido*; the second time, *telidna*; for the second time, *telidno*.
 Secure, adj. *sefik*: a.v. *sefön* (make sure); *dagetön* (obtain); *jelon* (protect).
 Security, sub. *sef* (safety); *spon* (surety); *valut* (securities which may be counted among the assets in balancing com. accounts).
 Seduce, a.v. *fedugön* (corrupt); *pöladukön* (lead wrong).
 Seducer, sub. *fedugel*.
 Seduction, sub. *fedug*.
 See, a.v. *logön*: int. *eko*!
 Seek, a.v. *sükön*.
 Seem, n.v. *jinön*: adv. as it seems, *niludiko* (to all appearance).
 Seeming, sub. *jün*: adj. *jünik*.
 Seize, a.v. *gleipön* (grasp); *sumön* (take); *suemön* (comprehend).
 Seldom, adv. *selediko*.
 Select, a.v. *sevälön*.
 Selection, sub. *seväl*.
 Self, *it*: adv. in itself, *oko*.
 Sell, a.v. *selön*.
 Seller, sub. *selel*.
 Senato, sub. *senat*.
 Senator, sub. *senatel*.
 Send, a.v. *sedön*; send away, *mosedön, dismitön* (dismiss); send off, *sedamön*.
 Sender, sub. *sedel*.
 Sending, sub. *sed* (am).
 Sensation, *senam* (feeling); *jov* (noisy effect): n.v. make a sensation, *jovön*.
 Sense, *sien* (the faculty); *siām* (meaning).

- Sensible, adj. *siämik*.
 Sensitive, adj. *senik*.
 Sentiment, *sen* (moral sensation); *ced* (opinion).
 Separate, a.v. *ditön* (divide); *deditön* (make a separation); *teilön* (part people).
 Separated, adj. *peditöl*, *pededitöl*, *peteilöl* (p. part.).
 Separately, adv. *dabalo* (in detail).
 Separation, sub. *dit* (*am*), *dedit* (*am*), *teil* (*am*).
 September, sub. *zütul* (*setul*).
 Serious, adj. *fefik* (grave); *veütik* (important).
 Seriousness, sub. *fef*, *veüt*.
 Sermon, sub. *pred*.
 Serpent, sub. *snek*.
 Servant, sub. *dünel* (domestic); *dünan* (in letters).
 Serve, n.v. *dünön* (gen. in army, office, &c.); a. and n.v. *dünelön* (as a servant); *dünamön* (serve somebody): render a service, *duinön düni*.
 Service, sub. *dün* (gen.); *dünam* (as domestic).
 Set, a.v. *siadön*: set before, *bisiadön*; set out, *mogolön*.
 Seven, num. *vel*.
 Severity, sub. *jalep*.
 Sew, a.v. *nägön*.
 Sewing, sub. *näg*.
 Sex, sub. *gen*. [*jadön*.]
 Shade, shadow, sub. *jad*: a.v.
 Shake, a.v. *lemufön*: n.v. *dlemön*.
 Shame, sub. *jem* (bashfulness); *jemod* (disgrace): a.v. make ashamed, *bejemön*: n.v. be ashamed, *jemön*.
 Share, sub. *lakif* (in the stock of a company); *koblin* (contribution to the capital of an enterprise); *dil* (part, portion); *dilod* (quota): a. v. *dilön*; n.v. *dilodön*.
 Sharing, sub. *dilam* (the act).
 Shareholder sub. *dilidel*.
 Shave, a.v. *balibön*.
 Sheep, sub. *jip*.
 Sheet, sub. *blog* (of paper); *bedaktöf* (of bed); *bled* (news-paper).
 Shell, sub. *jal*: a.v. *jalön*.
 Shine, n.v. *nidön* (gen.): a. and n.v. *beliton* (shine on).
 Ship, sub. *naf*.
 Shirt, sub. *jit*.
 Shock, sub. *jok*.
 Shoe, sub. *juk*.
 Shoot, a.v. *jutön*.
 Shooting, sub. *jag* (sport with a gun).
 Shop, sub. *lemacem*.
 Shopkeeper, sub. *canel*.
 Shopman, sub. *lemaceman*.
 Shore, sub. *jol*.
 Short, adj. *blefik*.
 Shorten, a.v. *blefikön*.
 Shortly, adv. *blefiko*; in a word, *blefo*.
 Shortness, sub. *blef*.
 Shot, sub. *jut* (the discharge).
 Shoulder, sub. *jot*.
 Show, a.v. *jonön* (gen.); *setopön* (expose, exhibit); *bläfön* (prove).
 Shut, a.v. *kikön*.
 Side, sub. *flan*: adv. by the side, *flano*; aside, *deflano*; on all sides, *valaflano*; on one side—on the other, *balaflano*—

- votaflano*; on this side, *ataflano*; on that side, *etaflano*; towards the side, *flanivedo*; towards this side, *desvedo*; on one side, *badilo* (fig.): prep. by the side of, *nebü*; on this side of, *ataflanü*; on that side of, *etaflanü*; n.v. side with, *dilsumon* (in feeling); trans. act. sense by *dunön gönü* (act in favour of), or by *dunön ko* (act with): a.v. side against, *taelön*.
- Sideboard**, sub. *bög*.
- Sigh**, sub. *seif*: n.v. *seifon*: a.v. sigh for, *levipön*.
- Sight**, sub. *logad* (the sense).
- Sign**, sub. *mal* (token); *küp* (markmade); *vineg* (gesture): a.v. *disapenön* (add a signature); n.v. *vinegön* (sign with head or hand).
- Signature**, sub. *disapenäd*.
- Signification**, sub. *malam*.
- Signify**, a.v. *malön*: n.v. *veütön* (be of importance), this is used as an i. v., thus: it signifies much, little, *veütos mödo, nemödo*.
- Silence**, sub. *nepük*: n.v. be silent, *nepükön*; a.v. make silent, *seilön*.
- Silk**, sub. *satın*.
- Silliness**, sub. *stup*: a silly fellow, *lulogel*.
- Silver**, sub. *silef*.
- Similarity**, sub. *süm*.
- Similarly**, adv. *leiko*.
- Simple**, adj. *balik* (not double); *balnik* (of one kind); *balnalik* (occurring once); *nätik* (innocent); *teik* (not mixed).
- Simplicity**, sub. *balikug* (opposed to **complexity**); *nät* (innocence).
- Simplification**, sub. *balikam*.
- Simplify**, a.v. *balikön*.
- Simply**, adv. *baliko, teiko*; *te* (only).
- Simultaneous**, adj. *leigüpik, otüpik*.
- Simultaneously**, adv. *leigüpo, otüpo*.
- Simultaneity**, sub. *leigüp*.
- Sin**, sub. *sin*: n.v. *sinön*.
- Since**, adv. *siso*: prep. *sis, des*; conj. *sis*.
- Sincerity**, sub. *känüd*.
- Sinful**, adj. *sinik*.
- Single**, adj. *balik, balnalik* (see **simple**): a single man, *ne-pamatel* (from p. part. a man not married).
- Sinner**, sub. *sinel*.
- Sir** (title), *söl*.
- Sit**, n.v. *siedon*.
- Sitting up**, sub. *gal* (to watch, nurse).
- Situated**, adj. *seistik*: n.v. be situated, *seistön* (lie).
- Situation**, sub. *seit* (position); *cäl* (a place, occupation).
- Six**, num. *mäl*.
- Size**, sub. *glet*.
- Sketch**, sub. *jemad* (gen.); *mag* (a drawing): a.v. *jemadön, magön*.
- Skillful**, adj. *skilik*.
- Skilfully**, adv. *skilo*.
- Skill**, sub. *skil*.
- Skin**, sub. *skin*: a.v. *skinön*.
- Skirmish**, sub. *lupug, smakomip*.
- Skull**, sub. *kopabom*.
- Sky**, sub. *sil*.

- Slave, sub. *slaf*.
 Slavery, sub. *slafub*.
 Sleep, sub. *slip*: n.v. *slipön*.
 Sleeper, sub. *slipel*.
 Sleepless, adj. *neslipik*.
 Slit, sub. *slit*: a.v. *slitön*: n.v. *slitön-ok* (r.v.).
 Slowness, sub. *nevif*: a.v. make slow, *nevifön*: n.v. be slow, *zogön*.
 Smallness, sub. *smal*.
 Smell, sub. *smel* (odour); *smelam* (the sense): a.v. *smelamön*: n.v. *smelön*.
 Smile, sub. *smül*: n.v. *smülön*.
 Smoke, sub. *smok*: a.v. *smökön* (tobacco): n.v. *smökön* (as a chimney, etc.): a.v. *smökön* (fish or meat—to fumigate).
 Smuggle, a.v. *smugön*.
 Smuggler, sub. *smugel*.
 Smuggling, sub. *smug*.
 Snake, sub. *snek*.
 Snow, sub. *nif*: n.v. *nifön* (i.v.).
 So, adv. and conj. *kludo*, *sikodo*, *also*: adv. quite so, *leso*: conj. *so* (for comp., and when followed by *that*: when it replaces it, used indef., trans. by *os*).
 Soap, sub. *sob*.
 Sociable, adj. *kopanik*.
 Sociability, sub. *kopanug*.
 Social, adj. *kapanömik*, *sogik*.
 Society, sub. *kapanöm* (company, association); *klub* (club, society); *sog* (companionship).
 Sofa, sub. *söf*.
 Soften, a.v. *meiladön* (render mild); *safön* (calm); *müedön* (enervate); *müdön* (attenuate, mitigate).
 Softly, adv. the adj. from the sub. given for soft take the usual form: *loviko* (without noise, under the breath); *nevifiko* (slowly); *dusiko* (gently): int. *dusö*!
 Softness, sub. *mol* (to the touch); *meilad*, *mol* (of character); *sof* (of temperature, climate); *müed* (phys. enervation).
 Sojourn, sub. *blib* (the act of staying); *steb* (the act of dwelling): n.v. *blibön*, *stebön*.
 Soil, sub. *glun* (the ground); *sten* (a stain): a.v. *stenön* (stain); *miotön* (dirty, foul).
 Soldier, sub. *solat*.
 Sole, adj. *lebalik*.
 Solemnise, a.v. *zelön*.
 Solemnity, sub. *zel*.
 Solidity, sub. *stenüd* (strength); *fümät* (com.).
 Solitary, adj. *soalik*.
 Solitude, *scal* (isolation, and also used for a desert).
 Solution, sub. *livam*.
 Solve, a.v. *livön*.
 Solvent, adj. *fümätik* (com.).
 Sombre, adj. *dagik*, *daegik* (see dark); *glumik* (in temper).
 Some (for the pro. see gram: for the adv. with times see time).
 Something, sub. *bos*.
 Somewhat, adv. *boso*.
 Somewhere, adv. *semöpo*.
 Son, sub. *son*: *lüson* (in-law).
 Soon, adv. *suno*: how soon, *li-suno*? as soon as possible, *le-suno*: conj. as soon as, *sosus*.
 Sooner, adv. *sunumo*, *büfumo* (time); *büfumo* (rather).

- Sophism, sub. *lulisäl*.
 Sophist, sub. *lulisäloel, lufilosopel*.
 Sort, sub. *sot* (gen.); *bid* (kind):
 a.v. *sotön*.
 Soul, sub. *lan*.
 Sound, sub. *ton*: n.v. *tonön*.
 South, sub. *sulüd*: adv. towards
 the south, *sulüvedo*.
 Sow, a.v. *sovön*.
 Space, sub. *spad*.
 Spare, a.v. *spälön* (economise);
 benön (remit a sentence).
 Spark, sub. *spag*.
 Spasm, sub. *spam*.
 Speak, a.v. *pükön*; speak of,
 pükön dö: n.v. make a speech,
 pukatön.
 Speaker, sub. *pükel*.
 Speciality, sub. *pat*.
 Specially, adv. *pato*; *pleso* (on
 purpose).
 Specimen, sub. *sam*.
 Spectacles, sub. *lün*.
 Speech, sub. *pük* (a language);
 linek (the faculty); *pukat* (a
 discourse).
 Speed, sub. *spid*; n.v. *spidön*.
 Sphere, sub. *glöp* (globe).
 Spice, sub. *spir*.
 Spine, sub. *spin*.
 Spirit, sub. *tikäl* (opposed to
 body); *spit* (alcohol).
 Spite, sub. *badug*: adv. in spite
 of that, *tos*: prep. in spite of,
 tosü.
 Spoil, a.v. *rübön* (gen.): *dä-*
 mön (injure).
 Spoon, sub. *spun*.
 Sport, sub. *gälodam* (amuse-
 ment): n.v. *gälön* (divert
 one's self); sport with, *kofön*
 (mock).
- Sporting, sub. *jag* (hunting and
 shooting).
 Sportsman, sub. *yagel*.
 Spouse, sub. *matel*.
 Spread, a.v. *setenön* (stretch);
 sedilön (distribute); *pakön*
 (propagate).
 Spring, sub. *flolatim* (the sea-
 son); *fon* (a source); *mof*
 (elastic force); *bun* (a leap):
 n.v. *bunön*; spring from,
 komön de (descend from, fig.,
 or be caused by).
 Spyglass, sub. *fagaglät*.
 Staff, sub. *staf*.
 Stage, sub. *städ* (theat.): *da-*
 mataw (theat. art); *lülen* (de-
 gree); *stajen* (station on the
 road); *skaf* (scaffolding); *vab*
 (carriage).
 Stain, sub. *sten*: a.v. *stemön*.
 Staircase, stairs, sub. *sleb*.
 Stalk, sub. *stam*.
 Stamp, sub. *stäp* (gen); *mäk*
 (for letters, &c.): a.v. *stä-*
 pön.
 Stand, n.v. *stanön* (on the feet);
 dulön (last); *sufön* (endure);
 stand against, *tasteifön*.
 Standard, sub. *stän*.
 Star, sub. *stel*.
 Start, sub. *deveg, movey, motäo*;
 n.v. *devegön, movegön, motä-*
 vön; a.v. *beginön* (begin);
 dlemön (tremble).
 Startle, a.v. *jekön süpito*.
 State, sub. *tat* (a country); *stad*
 (a condition); *magif* (pomp);
 a.v. *lepükön* (affirm).
 Station, sub. *stajen* (on rail-
 way); *cal* (position in life);
 seit (position in place): a.v.

- toṇ* (post); *kedōn* (range in order).
 Statistics, sub. *statit*.
 Statue, sub. *kōdab*.
 Statute, sub. *statud*.
 Stay, sub. *blib, steb*: n.v. *blib-ōn, stebōn*.
 Steam, sub. *stem*: n.v. *stemōn*.
 Steamboat, *stemanaf*.
 Steam-engine, sub. *stemacin*.
 Steel, sub. *dūlin*.
 Stenography, sub. *stenogaf*.
 Step, sub. *step* (pace); *slep* (of stairs or a ladder): a.v. to dispose in rows of steps, *stepōn*: adv. step by step, *stepo*.
 Stick, sub. *spatin* (cane); *staf* (one to lean on).
 Stiffness, sub. *stif*.
 Still, sub. *stil* (calm): a.v. *stilōn*: adv. *nog*.
 Stillness, sub. *stil*.
 Stock, sub. *stok*: a.v. *stokōn*.
 Stone, sub. *ston*: adj. *stonik* (of stone).
 Stony, adj. *stonlik*.
 Stop, sub. *stop*: a.v. *stopōn*: int. *stopō!*
 Stoppage, sub. *stopam*.
 Store, sub. *stok*: a.v. *magadōn*.
 Storehouse, sub. *magad*.
 Storm, sub. *lustom*: n.v. *lustomōn* (i.v.); *levutōn* (get into a rage).
 Stove, sub. *fōn*.
 Straight, adj. *neklugik* (not crooked); *stedik* (direct).
 Straighten, a.v. *stedōn*.
 Straightly, adv. *stedo*.
 Straightness, sub. *sted*.
 Strand, sub. *jol*.
 Strange, adj. *selednik* (singular): *milagnik* (odd); *foginik* (not known).
 Stranger, sub. *foginel*.
 Stream, sub. *kul* (current); *flum* (river): n.v. *toṇ* (with water when wet).
 Street, sub. *sūt*.
 Strength, sub. *stenūd*.
 Stretch, a.v. *tenōn, setenōn* (gen.); *spanōn* (stretch a bow, etc.).
 Strike, a.v. *flapōn*.
 Strive, n.v. *steifon, tōṇ* (make an effort); strive with, *komipōn*.
 Stroke, sub. *flap*.
 Strong, adj. *stenūdik*.
 Study, sub. *stud* (gen.); *būr* (the room): a.v. *studōn*.
 Stuff, sub. *stof*.
 Stump, sub. *stam*.
 Stupidity, sub. *stup*: a stupid fellow, *stupel*.
 Style, sub. *stül*.
 Subject, sub. *yeg* (matter spoken or written of); *lōnedel* (of a sovereign); for verb, see subjugate.
 Subjugate, a.v. *yokōn*.
 Subjugation, sub. *jokam*.
 Sublimity, sub. *subim*.
 Subscribe, a.v. *bonedōn* (give a subscription to); *disapenōn* (sign).
 Subscriber, sub. *bonedel*.
 Subscription, sub. *bonedam, disapenam*.
 Subterfuge, sub. *seveg*.
 Succeed, n.v. *plōṇ, lābōn* (have success); *sukōn* (follow).
 Success, sub. *plōp*.

- Succession**, sub. *suk* (following); *ked* (series); *gelütagit* (right of succeeding to an inheritance).
- Successor**, sub. *sukel*.
- Succour**, sub. *yuf*: a.v. *yufön*.
- Suddenness**, sub. *süpit*.
- Suddenly**, adv. *süpito*.
- Suffer**, a. and n.v. *liedön* (have pain); a.v. *sufön* (tolerate); *dalön* (let).
- Suffering**, sub. *lied*.
- Suffice**, n.v. *sätön*, *binön sätik*.
- Sufficiency**, sub. *sät*.
- Sufficient**, adj. *sätik*.
- Sugar**, sub. *jueg*: a.v. *juegön*.
- Suite**, sub. *sukef* (of a sovereign or general).
- Sum**, sub. *suam* (total); *suäm* (price).
- Summer**, sub. *hitatim*.
- Summit**, sub. *legeil*, *löp*: prep. at the summit of, *löpü*.
- Sun**, sub. *sol*.
- Sunday**, sub. *balüdel* (*soldel*).
- Sup**, n.v. *vendelafidön*.
- Superior**, sub. *löpel*: adj. *löpik*: in comp. *lopa* expresses superiority, ex. *löpatidel*, an upper master.
- Supper**, sub. *vendelafid*.
- Supplicate**, a.v. *lebegön*.
- Supplication**, sub. *lebeg*.
- Suppose**, a.v. *niludön*.
- Supposing that**, conj. *ludas*.
- Supposition**, sub. *nilud*.
- Sure**, adj. *zeladik* (certain); *fümik* (positive); *sefik* (safe): it is sure that, *binos nen dot das*; he is sure, *binom pasuädöl*; assuredly, int. *velatö*!
- Surely**, adv. *nen dot*, *sefiko*.
- Surety**, sub. *spon*.
- Surgeon**, sub. *vunasanel*.
- Surname**, sub. *konem*.
- Surpass**, a.v. *lovön*.
- Surprise**, sub. *stun*: a. and n.v. *stunön*: a.v. take by surprise, *tläpön*.
- Surprisa!**, sub. *tläp*.
- Surprising**, adj. *stunik*.
- Surround**, a.v. *zumön*.
- Surroundings**, sub. *züm*.
- Suspend**, a.v. *lägön* (hang up); *fezogön* (defer); *ropön* (interrupt).
- Swear**, a. and n.v. *yulön*.
- Sweat**, sub. *suet*: n.v. *suetön*.
- Sweep**, a.v. *svipön*.
- Sweetness**, seb. *svid* (to the taste): *meilad*, mob (of character).
- Swim**, n.v. *svimön*.
- Swimmer**, sub. *svimel*.
- Swine**, sub. *svin*.
- Syllable**, sub. *silab*.
- System**, sub. *sit*.
- Table**, sub. *tab*.
- Tact**, sub. *zadäl*.
- Tailor**, sub. *teladel*.
- Take**, a.v. *sumön* (gen.); *polön* (carry); *lasumön* (accept); *fanön* (capture): *tläpön* (entrap, as birds, etc.); take away, *mosumön*; take up, *sutovön*: n.v. take place, *jenön*; *läbön* (succeed); *plidön* (please).
- Talent**, sub. *tälen*.
- Talented**, adj. *tälenik*.
- Talk**, n.v. *pukotön* (discourse); *musamön* (converse).
- Talker**, sub. *pukotel*.

- Talking, sub. *pükot*, *musam*.
 Tall, adj. *gletik*.
 Taste, sub. *smek* (the sense and the savour); *güt* (ment.); a.v. *gutön* (phys.).
 Tea, sub. *tied*.
 Teach, a.v. *tidön*.
 Teacher, sub. *tidel*.
 Teaching, sub. *tidam*.
 Telegram, sub. *telegam*.
 Telegraph, sub. *telegaf*: a.v. *telegafön*.
 Telephon, sub. *telefon*: a.v. *telefonön*.
 Telescope, sub. *telesop*.
 Tell, a.v. *sagon* (dat. for person); *konön* (relate); *numön* (count); *nunön* (inform).
 Temerity, sub. *lukin*.
 Temper, sub. *kalad* (character): a.v. *mafikön* (moderate); *mü-dön* (mitigate); *lelön* (temper metal).
 Temperate, adj. *mafodik*.
 Temperature, sub. *tempät*.
 Tempest, sub. *tep*: for, it is tempestuous weather, there is a tempest; use i.v. *tepön*.
 Temple, sub. *tem*.
 Tenacity, sub. *tön*.
 Tendency, sub. *slop*.
 Tension, sub. *ten*.
 Tent, sub. *tened*.
 Terminate, a.v. *finön* (end); *dafinön* (regulate, make up); *jötön* (close).
 Termination, sub. *finam*, *jöt*; *posilab* (suffix).
 Terminus, sub. *lestajen*.
 Terra firma, sub. *fimän*.
 Terrestrial, adj. *talik*.
 Terrify, a.v. *jekön*.
 Terror, sub. *jekam*.
 Testify, a.v. *noelön*.
 Text, sub. *vödem* (words used in a book).
 Textual, adj. *vödik*.
 Thank, a.v. *danön*.
 Thanks, sub. *dan*; prep. thanks *danü*.
 Thankful, adj. *danik*.
 Thankfulness, sub. *danöf*.
 Thankless, adj. *nedamik*.
 Thanklessness, sub. *nedan*.
 That, conj. *das*; so that, *sodas*.
 Theatre, sub. *teat*.
 Theft, sub. *tif*.
 Theme, sub. *yeg* (subject); *pläg* (for class).
 Then, adv. *tänö*; conj. *ibö* (with int.); adv. and conj. *kludo*, *sikodo*, *also*, *so*.
 Thence, adv. *de us*.
 Theory, sub. *teor*.
 There, adv. *us*: adj. *usik* (be-longing to that place).
 Therefore, adv. *kludo*, *sikodo*.
 Thesis, sub. *penot*.
 Thickness, sub. *big*.
 Thief, sub. *tif*: a.v. *tifön*.
 Thigh, sub. *tigap*.
 Thin, a. and n.v. *slenön*: adj. *slen*. [slenik].
 Thinness, sub. *slen*. [slenik].
 Think, n.v. *tikön*.
 Third, num. *kilid*: adv. the third time, *kilidna*; for the third time, *kilidno*.
 Thirdly, adv. *kilido*.
 Thirst, sub. *lenelüm*: n.v. be thirsty, *lenelümön*.
 Thorough, adj. *lölik* (entire); *lefulik* (perfect); *sludik* (re-solved).
 Thoroughly, adv. *plobo*.

- Thought**, sub. *tik* ; *likad* (way of thinking).
Thousand, num. adj. *mil* : sub. sub. *milat*.
Though, conj. *do*.
Thread, sub. *fad*.
Threat, sub. *tād* (am).
Threaten, a.v. *tädön*.
Three, num. *kil*.
Threefold, adj. *kilnalik* (occurring thrice).
Thrice, adv. *kilna*.
Throne, sub. *ilon* : n.v. sit on a throne, *ilonön*.
Through, prep. *da* (movement); *me* (by means of—fig.); *viä* (by the way of); *ta* (against—when followed by all).
Thunder, sub. *töt* : i.v. *tötön*.
Thursday, sub. *lulüdel* (*dödel*).
Thus, adv. and conj. *kludo*, *sikodo*, also, so: conj. *ibö* (with int.).
Tie, sub. *tan* (bandage); *nelet*, *stöp* (hindrance): a.v. *tanön*.
Tile, sub. *tein*.
Till, adv. till now, *jünu* : prep. *jü* : conj. *jüs*.
Time, sub. *tim* : primitive times, *ültim*; *naed* (as sing. of times): adj. *jünuik* (what has happened up to this time): adv.
 at all times, *vatimo*.
 a last time, *lätikna*.
 a long time, *lonedo*.
 another time, *votikna*.
 at no distant time, *niliküno*.
 at that time, *tiemo*, in *tim et*.
 at the same time, *otiüpo*.
 at this time, *adiüpo*.
 each time, *alikna* (*alina*).
 both times, *bofikna*.
 for the last time, *lätikno*.
 from time to time, *demaniko*.
 in a short time, *belefüpo*.
 in due time, *pötatimo*.
 in the mean time, *bevüno*.
 in time, *timo*.
 many times, *mödikna*, *mödna*.
 so many times, *somödna*.
 sometimes, *anikna*, *sotimo*.
 sometimes—sometimes, *nu—tänö*.
 that time, *etna*.
 the first time (attempt), *balo*.
 this time, *atna* (*tosna*).
 for which time? *kimidno?*
 how many times? *kimna?*
 in what time? *lisuno?*
 which time? *kimidna?*
 prep. at the time of, *timü*.
 conj. each time that, *alif*.
Tin, sub. *tün*.
Tire, a.v. *fenön*.
Tired, adj. *fenik*.
Tissue, sub. *vivot* (anything woven).
Title, sub. *tiäd* (qualification); *calanem* (official rank); *dinit* (dignity).
To, prep. *al* (movement and dat. relation); before an inf. *al* is used in the sense of in order to.
Toast, sub. *dlinapet*.
Tobacco, sub. *tabak*.
To-day, adv. *adelo*: for other adv. see day.
Together, adv. *kobo* (gen.); *togo* (at once, applied to things taken together): prep. together with, *sogü*.
Tolerate, a.v. *lületön*, *sufön*.

- Toleration**, sub. *lülēt* (am), suf.
Tomb, sub. *lesep. oḡelo*
To-morrow, adv. *adelo* : for the other adv. see *day*.
Tone, sub. *ton*.
Tongue, sub. *pūk* (language); *linek* (the organ); the mother-tongue, *motapūk*.
To-night, adv., for the other adv. see *day*.
Too, adv. *tu*; too much, *tu mōdo*.
Tool, sub. *stum*.
Tooth, sub. *tut*.
Top, sub. *lōp* : adv. at the top, *lōpo*; prep. at the top of, *lōpū* : int. go up! *lōpō*!—See *superior*.
Total, adj. *lōlik* : sub. *suam*.
Touch, a.v. *benufōn* (gen.); *finedōn* (with fingers); *dlefōn* (reach); *miedōn* (be contiguous to).
Towards, prep. *āl* (gen.); *kol* (fig.); *len* (at, fig.).
Tower, sub. *tün*.
Town, sub. *zif*.
Trade, sub. *ted* : n.v. *tedōn* (gen.); *tedalōn* (on a large scale).
Trader, sub. *tedel* (dealer); *tedal* (merchant).
Tradesman, sub. *canel*.
Train, sub. *lezug* (of a railway) : a.v. *domitōn* (animals).
Transact, a.v. *befulōn* (execute); *dafinōn* (finish a business).
Transaction, sub. *dun* (a thing done); *din* (an affair in gen. sense); *jāf* (business, com.); *melak* (com. transactions).
Tranquility, sub. *taked*.
Translate, a.v. *lovepolōn*.
Translation, sub. *lovepol* (am).
Transmit, a.v. *lovegivon*.
Transport, sub. *pol* (carriage) : a.v. *polōn*; *mopolōn* (carry away).
Travel, sub. *tāv* : n.v. *tāvōn*.
Traveller, sub. *tāvel*.
Treat, a.v. *tōlatōn* (act well or ill to others); *lotelōn* (some one as a guest).
Treatise, sub. *penot*.
Treatment, sub. *tōlat*.
Trial, sub. *bluf* (attempt); *bluf* (experiment); *xām* (scrutiny, inquiry, a searching after fact, as in a legal or other inquiry).
Tribunal, sub. (a legal court), *cōdef* (the bench of judges); *cōdōp* (the building in which the court is held).
Triple, adj. *kilik* : a.v. *kilōn*.
Troop, sub. *tlup* : n.v. *troop together, tlupōn*.
Trouble, sub. *glum* (gloom); *tup* (derangement); *kofud* (confusion); *tōb* (difficulty) : a.v. *make troubled, neklulōn* (as water may be); *glumōn* (cause grief); *tupōn* (disquiet); *kofudōn* (embarrass) : n.v. *be troubled, tōbōn*.
Troublesome, adj. *bōladamik*.
Trowsers, sub. *blit*.
True, adj. *velatik*.
Truly, adv. *velatiko*; *jeno* (really); *fe, dido* (indeed); int. indeed, *jinō*!
Trunk, sub. *stam* (of tree); *komsed* (for clothes).
Trust, sub. *konfid* (confidence, reliance) : a.v. *konfidōn* (have confidence in).

- Truth**, sub. *velat*.
Try, a.v. *blüfon* (attempt); *blufön* (by experiment); *cödön* (legally).
Tsar, sub. *zar*.
Tub, sub. *tüb*.
Tuesday, sub. *kilüdel* (*tusdel*).
Tumour, sub. *svel*.
Tun, sub. *toned*.
Tune, sub. *melod*: a.v. *kobotonön*.
Tuner, sub. *kobotonel*.
Turn, a. and n.v. *tulön* (gen.): a.v. turn round, *ziflekön*, *zigonön*: n.v. turn in a circle, *zilekön*, turn in any direction, or turn a sentence, *flekön* (n.v. in first sense, a.v. in second sense).
Turning, sub. *tulam*, *flekam*; *ziveg* (of a road).
Turret, sub. *tüm*.
Twice, adv. *telna*.
Twilight, sub. *lulit*.
Two, num. *tel*.
Twofold, adj. *telnalik* (occurring twice).
Tyrannise, a.v. *lusölelön*.
Tyranny, sub. *lustelam*.
Tyrant, sub. *lusölel*.
Ugliness, sub. *nejön*: a.v. make ugly, *nejönön*.
Ultimate, adj. *lätikün* (last); *fagikün* (farthest); *büfik* (preceding, used for the month).
Umbrella, sub. *lömibad*.
(Be) Unable, n.v. *no kanön*.
Unanimity, sub. *bavögöf*.
Unawares, adv. *süpto*.
Unbelief, subj. *neklöd*.
Unbelievable, ad. *neklödlik*.
Unbend, a.v. *deblegön*.
Unbind, a.v. *detanön*.
Unbutton, a.v. *degnobön*.
Uncertainty, sub. *nezelad*.
Unchangeability, sub. *nede-votlöf*.
Uncomfortableness, sub. *nekoven*.
Under, prep. *dis*: adj. *disik*: in comp. expressed by *disa*, ex.: *disafizir*, an under-officer.
Undergo, a.v. *sufön* (endure); *blufön* (experience); *senön* (feel).
Understand, *kapälön* (gen.); *lesevön* (know well, recognise).
Understanding, sub. *kapäl*; *balam* (agreement).
Undertake, a.v. *beginamön*.
Undertaking, sub. *beginam*.
Undoubted, adj. *nedotik*.
Undoubtedly, adv. *bo*, *nen dot*.
Undress, a.v. *deklotön*: n.v. *deklotön-ok*.
Unfair, adj. *necödik*.
Unfairness, sub. *nesnat* (dishonesty).
Unfaithfulness, sub. *nefied*: n.v. be unfaithful, *nefedön*.
Unfashionable, adj. *nemoladik*.
Unfortunate, adj. *ucläbik*.
Unfriendly, adj. *neflenik*.
Ungodly, adj. *nerelik*.
Ungrateful, adj. *nedanöfik*.
Unhappiness, sub. *neleläb*.
Uniform, sub. *leiklot* (dress): adj. *bafomik*.
Uniformity, sub. *bafom*.
Unintelligible, adj. *nekupälnik*.
Union, sub. *balad*.

- Unite, a.v. *balön* (give union); *yumön* (join).
 Universal, adj. *valemik*, *valikodik*.
 Universally, adv. *valemo*.
 Universality, sub. *valodät*.
 University, sub. *niver*.
 Unjust, adj. *necodik*.
 Unkindness, *negudäl*.
 Unknown, adj. *foginik*, *nepe-sevik*.
 Unless, conj. *pläsif*.
 Unlikeness, sub. *nesüm*.
 Unload, a.v. *delodön*.
 Unloading, sub. *delodam*.
 Unnecessary, adj. *nezesüdik*.
 Unpleasant, adj. *neplidik*.
 Unpleasantness, sub. *negälod*.
 Unreasonableness, sub. *nelisäl*.
 Unskillfulness, sub. *neskül*.
 Unstable, adj. *solutik*.
 Unthankfulness, sub. *nedan*.
 Until, prep. *jü*: conj. *jüs*.
 Untrue, adj. *nevelatik* (not true); *vädik* (not right or just).
 Untruth, sub. *nevelat*, *väd*.
 Unusual, adj. *nekösömik*.
 Upon, prep. *su*.
 Upper, adj. *löpik*; see superior.
 Usage, sub. *südod*.
 Use, sub. *geb* (am): a.v. *gebön*.
 Useful, adj. *pöfudik*.
 Useless, adj. *nepöfudik*.
 Usual, adj. *kösömik*.
 Utensil, sub. *stum*.
 Utter, a.v. *sepükön*.
 Utterance, sub. *sepükam*.
 Vain, adj. *pleitik* (conceited); *vanik* (frivolous): adv. in vain, *vanliko*.
 Valid, adj. *völadlik*: a.v. make valid, *völadlön*.
 Validity, sub. *voladlöff*.
 Valuable, adj. *völadik*.
 Valuation, sub. *düv*.
 Value, sub. *völad*: a.v. *divön* (appreciate); *düvön* (estimate).
 Vanity, sub. *pleit*.
 Veal, sub. *smakunamit*.
 Vegetable, sub. *glof* (the vegetable kingdom); *glüned* (for the table).
 Vegetation, sub. *glofub*.
 Veil, sub. *veal*.
 Vein, sub. *vein*.
 Velvet, sub. *velut*.
 Venerate, a.v. *lestimön*.
 Veneration, sub. *lestimam*.
 Vengeance, sub. *vindit*.
 Verification, sub. *xäm*.
 Verify, a.v. *xämön*.
 Verily, adv. *velatiko*.
 Vermin, sub. *lunim*.
 Very, adv. *vemo* (leo.); when used alone, it stands for very much.
 Verse, sub. *liän*: a.v. make verses, *liänön*.
 Vessel, sud. *naf* (ship); *cafil* (pot).
 Vex, a.v. *vexadön*.
 Vexation, sub. *vexad*.
 Viâ, prep. *vegü*.
 Vice, sub. *klüm*.
 View, sub. *lenlog* (prospect); *läned* (landscape); *jîn* (appearance); *desän* (intention); *desin* (design); *tikad* (way of thinking); *selogam* (point of view in scenery): a.v. *logön* (see, take a view of); *logedön*

- (regard): prep. in view of, *diseinü*.
Vileness, sub. *bap*, *komun*.
Village, sub. *pag*.
Villager, sub. *pagel*.
Villain, sub. *jäpel*, *gagäl*.
Villanous, adj. *jemodik* (infamous); *lesinik* (criminal); *gagälik*.
Villany, sub. *jemod* (infamy); *lesin* (crime); *gag*.
Vine, sub. *lieb*.
Vinegar, sub. *vinig*.
Violate, a.v. *viödön*.
Violation, sub. *viod* (am).
Violence, sub. *mekad* (use of force); *meköf* (of temper).
Violet, sub. *viol* (the flower); *violet* (the colour).
Virgin, sub. *vilgin*.
Virtue, *tug* (mor. quality); *lönat* (a property, quality); *valüd* (a power): prep. by virtue of, *kanü*.
Virtuous, adj. *tugik*.
Visage, sub. *logod*.
Visible, adj. *logik*.
Vision, sub. *logam* (seeing); *dlim* (a dream).
Visit, sub. *visit*: a.v. *visitön*.
Vivacious, adj. *liflik*.
Vivacity, sub. *liflöf*.
Voice, sub. *vög*.
Void, sub. *vag*.
Voluntary, adj. *libavilik*.
Volunteer, sub. *libamilitel*: a.v. *libalofön* (gen. not mil.).
Volunteers* (the), sub. *libamilit* (the army).
Waistcoat, sub. *blötaklot*.
Wait, a.v. n.v. *valadön*.
Waiting, sub. *valad*.
Walk, n.v. *golön* (gen.); *spätön* (take a walk).
Walker, sub. *spatel*.
Walking, sub. *gol*, *spat*.
Wall, sub. *mön* (gen.); *völ* (partition).
Want, sub. *ned* (need); *def* (something wanting, a defect); *misalöf* (misery); *pöf* (poverty); *zesüd* (an absolute need): a.v. *nedön* (need): n.v. *defön* (be wanting in): adv. for want of something, *defo*; prep. for want of, *defü*.
Wares, sub. *can*.
Wariness, sub. *vised*.
Warm, adj. *vamik*; a.v. *vamön*.
Warmth, sub. *vam*.
Warrant, sub. *pät* (a patent); *cödelabüd* (a judge's or magistrate's order); *toladabüd* (a custom-house order); *dal* (an authorisation): a.v. *dalön*, *givön dali* (authorise); *garanön* (guarantee).
Warranty, sub. *spön*.
Wash, a.v. *vatukön* (gen.); *viötön* (linen).
Watch, sub. *pokaglok* (pocket time-piece; *gal*, *galam* (sitting up to nurse): a.v. *jepön* (sheep); *sulogön* (look after); *loegön* (observe); *valadön* (watch for).
Water, sub. *vat*: a.v. *vatön*.

* This word is given on the authority of the writer only, but it will be understood.

- Way**, sub. *veg* (road); *med* (means): adv. in what way, *kimiko* (*kisiko*)? in how many ways, *kimidiko*? in such a way, *somo*: prep. by the way of, *vegü*.
- Weakness**, *fib* (gen.); *nenäm* (want of energy): n.v. be weak, *paſibön* (p.v.).
- Weaken**, a.v. *fibön*.
- Wealth**, sub. *lieg*.
- Weapon**, sub. *vaf*.
- Weariness**, sub. *fen* (phys. fatigue); *töb* (mor. fatigue); *lonedüp* (ment. fatigue).
- Weary**, a.v. *fenön* (gen.); *de-töbön* (wear out): n.v. be weary, *lonedüpön* (fig.).
- Weather**, sub. *stom*.
- Weave**, a.v. *vivön*.
- Weaver**, sub. *vivel*.
- Week**, sub. *vig*; for adv. see **day**.
- Wed**, a.v. *matön*.
- Wedding**, sub. *mated*.
- Weep**, n.v. *dlenön*.
- Weigh**, a.v. *vätön* (in scales): n.v. *vätikön* (be heavy, have weight); *konsidön* (consider attentively); *dibön* (examine thoroughly).
- Weight**, sub. *vät*. (metal for the scales); *vet* (heaviness).
- Welcome**, a.v. *vekomön*: int. *vekömö*.
- Well**, sub. *fonad* (for water): adj. *sanik* (in health): n.v. be well, *stadön-beno*: adv. *gudiko* (gen.); *benö* (approbation; very well, *lebeno*: conj. as well as, *äso*, *äsliko*.
- West**, sub. *vesüd*: adv. towards the west, *vesüvedo*.
- Western** (west), adj. *vesüdik* (in-disposition); *vesüdänik* (of the west).
- Wet**, adj. *valik*: a.v. *vatön*.
- Wetness**, sub. *vatöf*.
- What**, for pro. see p. 17 and 18: adj. *kimid* (referring to date or hour).
- When**, adv. *kiup*? (also rel.) conj. and adv. *ven*: adv. at what period, *kitim*?
- Whenever**, adv. *aikiüp*.
- Whence**, adv. *de kiöp*?
- Where**, adv. *kiöp*? (also rel.): elsewhere, *vatöpo*; everywhere *valöpo*; nowhere, *nese-moſo*; somewhere, *semöpo*.
- Wherever**, adv. *aikiöp*.
- Whether**, conj. *va*.
- While**, prep. and conj. *du* (during); conj. *dü* (as); *solenedo* (as long as); *unä* (within, 'till): adv. meanwhile, *bevüno*.
- Whim**, sub. *vim*.
- Whisper**, sub. *sepetam*, *lovik*: n.v. *sepetön-ok loviko*.
- White**, adj. *vietik*.
- Whole**, sub. *löl*: adj. *lölük*.
- Wholesale**, adv. *legleto* (no adj.).
- Why**, adv. *kikod*? (also used without int.).
- Widen**, a.v. *veitön*.
- Widening**, sub. *veitam*.
- Widower**, sub. *vindel*.
- Widowhood**, sub. *vind*.
- Width**, sub. *vid*: adj. how wide, *liveitik*?
- Wife**, sub. *of-matel*.

- Wild**, adj. *foätik* (in a savage state); *glibik* (of loose life); *vimafulik* (fanciful).
Wildness, sub. *foät*, *glib*.
Wilderness, sub. *nekulivöþ*.
Will, sub. *vil* (gen.); good-will, *vilöp*; freewill, *libavil*: a.n.v. *vilön*: adv. at will, *ma plüd*.
Willing, adj. *vilik*.
Win, a.v. *lepöfudön* (gain, benefit); *dalopön* (gain, conquer); *dagetön* (obtain).
Winner, sub. *lepöfudel*, *dalöpel*.
Wind, sub. *vien*: a.v. *tulön* (gen.); *svilön* (silk); wind up, *regulön* (a watch); *dafinön* (an account); wind about, *suekön*.
Window, sub. *litam*.
Wine, sub. *vin*.
Winter, sub. *nifatim*.
Wisdom, sub. *sap*.
Wit, sub. *fuf*.
With, prep. *ko* (sa).
Within, adv. *linedo*, *ino*: prep. *linedü* (place); *unü* (time).
Without, adv. *seo* (gen.): *plö* (outside): prep. *nen*: conj. *nendas*.
Witness, sub. *noel*: a.v. *noelön*.
Wolf, sub. *ludog*.
Woman, sub. *vom*; *vomil* (a small woman).
Womanly, adj. *vomik*.
Wonder, sub. *milag*, a.v. *milagön*: a. and n.v. *stunön*.
Wonderful, adj. *milagik*.
Wood, sub. *boad* (mat.); *filaboad*, firewood; *fotil* (small forest).
Word, sub. *vöd*: adv. word for word, *vödo*; in a word *blefo*: int. on my word, *yulö*.
Work, sub. *vob* (gen.); *vobad* (the work done); *vobuk* (a book): *duin* (the work done by a machine); n.v. *vobön*: a.v. work at, *jäfön* (no prep.)
Workman, sub. *vobel*, *namel*.
Worm, sub. *vum*.
Wormeaten, adj. *vumik*.
World, sub. *vol*.
Worldly, adj. *volajäfik*.
Worth, sub. *dig*. (mor.); *völad* (com.): n.v. be worth, *völadön*.
Wound, sub. *vun*: a.v. *vunön*; *nofön* (offend).
Wrap (up), a.v. *veadön*.
Write, a.v. *penön* (gen.); *penotön*, *lautön* (compose).
Writer, sub. *penel* (one who writes); *penadel*, *lautel* (lit. writer).
Writing, sub. *penam* (the act); *penäd* (what is written): adv. in writing, *penädo*.
Wrong, sub. *negit* (an injustice); adj. *pölik* (in error); *pökik* (incorrect).
Wrongful, adj. *negitik*.
Wrongfully, adv. *negito*.
Wrongly, adv. *pöliko*, *pökiko*.
Yarn, sub. *yän*.
Yard, sub. *yad*.
Year, sub. *yel*; for adv. see *day*.
Yeast, sub. *femin*.
Yellow, adj. *pelibik*; make or dye yellow, *yelibön*.

- Yes, adv. *si*; assuredly, yes, *lesi*.
Yesterday, adv. *ädelo*; see day.
Yet, adv. *nog*.
Yield, n.v. *yilön*.
Yoke, sub. *yok*.
Yon (der), adv. *yono*.
Young, adj. *yunik* (in age); *yunlik* (in character).
Young man, sub. *yunel*.
Youth, sub. *yun*.
Youthful, adj. *yunlik*.
Zeal, sub. *zil*.
Zine, sub. *zik*.
Zone, sub. *zon*.

GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.

Observation.

By adding the termination *el* to the name of the country, the inhabitants are indicated ; the termination *ik*, as usual, gives the adjective ; by adding *pük* (language), with the genitive termination (*a*) to the name of the country, the language is indicated.

EXAMPLE.

Russia, <i>Rusän</i>	{	a Russian, <i>Rusänel</i> .
		Russian, <i>rusänik</i> .
		the Russian language, <i>rusänapük</i> .

Some of the countries, as **England**, **France**, **Germany**, were originally given by the inventor without the termination *än*, which is derived from *län* (a country), but now *än* is very generally added ; the three examples given, however, are still used by many without it ; thus they write *neligik*, *deutel*, *flentapük* (English, a German, the French language), while others prefer *nelijänik*, *deutänel*, and *flentänapük*.

The List of Names.

The names not found in the following list should be written, for all languages which employ the Latin alphabet, as they are written in the language of the country to which they refer, for languages without the Latin alphabet, the only thing remaining to be done is to reproduce the

word as well as possible with Latin letters. The names of towns, &c., should preserve the original spelling whenever possible. (See page 2.)

<i>Abyssinia, Abusän</i>	<i>Corsica, Korsän</i>
<i>Africa, Fikop</i>	<i>Croatia, Koazän</i>
<i>Albania, Albän</i>	<i>Dalmatia, Dalmatän</i>
<i>Algeria, Algerän</i>	<i>Dardanelles (the), Dardanel</i>
<i>Alps (the), Laps</i>	<i>Denmark, Dän</i>
<i>Alsace, Elsasän</i>	<i>East (the), Lefudän</i>
<i>America, Melop</i>	<i>East Indian Archipelago,</i>
<i>Andalusia, Andalusän</i>	<i>Scanop</i>
<i>Antilles, (the), Antils</i>	<i>East Indies (the), Lenidän</i>
<i>Apennines (the), Apennins</i>	<i>Egypt, Ägüpan</i>
<i>Arabia, Rübän</i>	<i>England, Nelij (än)</i>
<i>Armenia, Ramän</i>	<i>Ethiopia, Ätiopän</i>
<i>Asia, Silop</i>	<i>Europe, Yulop</i>
<i>Asia Minor, Smasilop</i>	<i>Finland, Finän</i>
<i>Assyria, Asurän</i>	<i>Flanders, Flänän</i>
<i>Atlantic (the), Atlamel</i>	<i>France, Flent (än)</i>
<i>Australia, Talop</i>	<i>Galicja, Galizän</i>
<i>Austria, Löstän (Löstakin)</i>	<i>Gaul, Galän</i>
<i>Baltic (the), Baltimel</i>	<i>Georgia, Geogän</i>
<i>Barbary, Berberän</i>	<i>Germany, Deut (än)</i>
<i>Bavaria, Bayän</i>	<i>Great Britain, Gletabritän</i>
<i>Belgium, Beljän</i>	<i>Greece, Glik (än)</i>
<i>Bessarabia, Besarabän</i>	<i>Hanover, Hanofän</i>
<i>Black Sea (the), Blägamel</i>	<i>Havannah, Havän</i>
<i>Bohemia, Bömän</i>	<i>Hindustan, Hindostän</i>
<i>Brazil, Basil (än)</i>	<i>Holland, Nedän</i>
<i>Brittany, Bretän</i>	<i>Hungary, Nugän</i>
<i>California, Kalifonän</i>	<i>Iceland, Silän</i>
<i>Carinthia, Kärän</i>	<i>Illyria, Lürän</i>
<i>Carpathians (the), Kürpats</i>	<i>India, Nidän</i>
<i>Caspian (the), Kaspimel</i>	<i>Ireland, Rilän</i>
<i>Caucasus (the country), Kau-</i>	<i>Italy, Täl (än)</i>
<i>kasän</i>	<i>Japan, Yafän</i>
<i>Caucasus (the mount), Kauka-</i>	<i>Lapland, Lapän</i>
<i>sabels</i>	<i>Lithuania, Lituän</i>
<i>Chili, Cilän</i>	<i>Livonia, Livän</i>
<i>China, Cinän</i>	<i>Lombardy, Lombadän</i>

Lorraine, <i>Lotän</i>	Scandinavia, <i>Skandinän</i>
Mediterranean (the), <i>Zenomel</i>	Scotland, <i>Jotlän</i>
Mexico, <i>Mejikän</i>	Servia, <i>Serbän</i>
Moldavia, <i>Moldavän</i>	Siberia, <i>Sibirän</i>
Negro Africa, <i>Negizän</i>	Sicily, <i>Sikilan</i>
Normandy, <i>Normän</i>	Silesia, <i>Jlesän</i>
North America, <i>Nolümelop</i>	South America, <i>Sulümelop</i>
North France, <i>Nolüflent (än)</i>	South France, <i>Sulüflent (än)</i>
North Germany, <i>Nolüdeut (än)</i>	South Germany, <i>Sulüdeut (än)</i>
North Sea (the), <i>Nolümel</i>	Spain, <i>Spän</i>
Nubia, <i>Nubän</i>	Styria, <i>Stürän</i>
Numidia, <i>Numidän</i>	Sweden, <i>Sved (än)</i>
Pacific (the), <i>Stilamel</i>	Switzerland, <i>Jveiz (än)</i>
Palestine, <i>Kanän</i>	Syria, <i>Sürän</i>
Patagonia, <i>Patagän</i>	Tartary, <i>Tatarän</i>
Persia, <i>Persän</i>	Thessaly, <i>Tesalän</i>
Peru, <i>Peruän</i>	Turkey, <i>Tükän</i>
Poland, <i>Polän</i>	Tyrol, <i>Tirolän</i>
Pomerania, <i>Pomerän</i>	Ukraine (the), <i>Ukrän</i>
Portugal, <i>Bodugän</i>	United States (the), <i>Tats Pebalöl (Pebalkats)</i>
Prussia, <i>Pleus (än)</i>	Vosges (the), <i>Vosegs</i>
Pyrenees (the), <i>Pürens</i>	Wallachia, <i>Valän</i>
Roumania, <i>Rüman</i>	West (the), <i>Vesüdän</i>
Roumelia, <i>Rumelän</i>	Westphalia, <i>Vesfalän</i>
Russia, <i>Rusän</i>	Wirttemberg, <i>Vürtän</i>
Savoy, <i>Savoyän</i>	
Saxony, <i>Sax (än)</i>	

Works for the study of the New Commercial Language

VOLAPÜK.

DORNBUSCH—Professor Merckhoff's

Abridged Grammar 1s. 6d.

Grammaire abrégée de Volapük (3rd
edition). Sewed 1s.

Premiers éléments de Volapük (45th edition). Sewed	...	...	...	...	4d.
--	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

Examen critique de quelques simplifications
qu'il y a lieu d'introduire dans le Volapük **6d.**

Yelabuk Fedipedelas ninöl nemis Volapükatidelas e lisedi bukas e penotas dö Volapük 1s. 6d.

Cours complet de Volapük, à l'usage des Français, contenant des thèmes et des versions avec corrigés et un vocabulaire de 2,500 mots (8th edition). Sewed ... 3s.

Dictionnaire Volapük-Français et Français-Volapük, précédé d'une grammaire complète de la langue. Sewed, 5s.
Cloth " " " " 6s.

SCHLEYER — Wörterbuch der Uni-	...	...	5s.
versalsprache (3rd edition)	...	...	5s.

Grammatik der Universal-
sprache. Sewed... .. 2s. 6d.

FFLAUMER — Vollständiger Lehr-
gang des Volapük nebst Schlüssel
und Wörterbuch (2nd edition) ... 2s. 6d.

KEERCKHOFF—Hilfsbuch zum schnellen Erlernen der Weltsprache (3rd edition)	6d.
Schlüssel	6d

Le Volapük, revue mensuelle publiée sous la
rédaction de **M. A. KERNHOFF**.

6 months, including postage	...	...	4s.
12 " " "	...	...	7s.

RAGON—Class-Book of French Correspondence (Commercial Correspondence).
 New Edition. Indispensable to Students preparing for the Commercial Certificate of the Oxford and Cambridge Board.
 Part I.—General Forms; Circulars; Offers of Service; Letters of Introduction, and Letters of Credit 2s.
 Part II.—Inquiries made and Answered; Internal Transactions between France and England, on Industrial and Commercial Business 2s.
 Likewise the Two Parts, bound in One Volume, cloth 3s. 6d.

KORTS—An Elementary Course of French Commercial Correspondence. In 2 parts. With 2 complete Vocabularies of commercial terms.

BAUME—New Class-Book of General French Correspondence. Cloth ... 2s. 6d.

SCHOLL—A Phraseological Dictionary of Commercial Correspondence, with an Appendix, containing Lists of Commercial Abbreviations, Geographical Names, the principal articles of Commerce, &c. In the English, German, French, and Spanish Languages, in One Volume, bound in cloth, at £1 1s.
 Or in One Vol., bound in Half-Morocco ... £1 5s.
 In the English and German Languages ... 12s
 In the English and French Languages ... 12s.
 In the English and Spanish Languages ... 12s.